

Warwickshire Minerals Plan

Sustainability Appraisal Report

Warwickshire County Council

September 2015

Notice

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely for Warwickshire County Council's information and use in relation to the Sustainability Appraisal of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan.

Atkins Ltd. assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

Document history

Job number: 5141082			Document ref: WCC Minerals Plan SA Report v2.0 final.docx			
Revision	Purpose description	Originated	Checked	Reviewed	Authorised	Date
1.0	Draft for WCC's comments	PM/SW/CW	SW	CW	CW	17/08/15
2.0	Final	PM/SW/CW	CW	CW	CW	28/09/15

Client signoff

Client	Warwickshire County Council
Project	Warwickshire Minerals Plan: Sustainability Appraisal
Document title	Sustainability Appraisal Report
Job no.	5141082
Copy no.	
Document reference	

Table of contents

Chapter	Pages
Non-Technical Summary	7
1. Introduction	23
Background	23
Warwickshire Minerals Plan	23
Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal	28
The Plan and SA Preparation Processes	29
Purpose of the SA Report	30
SA and Consultation	30
Habitat Regulations Assessment	31
2. Setting the scope of the SA	33
Spatial Scope	33
Temporal scope	33
Technical scope	33
3. Appraisal Methodology	35
Stage A: Setting the Context and Objectives, Establishing the Baseline and Deciding on Scope	37
Stage B: Developing and Defining Options	39
Secondary and Cumulative Effects Assessments	41
Stage C: Preparing the SA Report	43
Stage D – Consulting on Draft Plan and SA Report	43
4. Identifying Other Plans and Programmes and Environmental Objectives	44
5. Baseline	49
Summary of Data Analysis	50
6. Key Issues and Opportunities	52
7. SA Framework	58
8. Testing the Plan Objectives against the SA Objectives	63
9. Options Appraisal	67
Development of Options	67
Working Towards a Preferred Option	67
Conclusions	70
10. Assessment of Preferred Site Allocations	71
Identification and Assessment of Sites	71
Assessment Results	73
Conclusions	88
11. Assessment of Preferred Strategy and Development Management Policies	91
Introduction	91
Policies Assessment Results	92
SA Recommendations	96
Conclusions	97
12. Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects	100
13. Mitigation	103
14. Monitoring	105

15. Conclusions	109
16. References	110

Tables

Table 1.	Schedule of SEA Requirements	36
Table 2.	Key to Compatibility of Objectives	39
Table 3.	Scale of Significance	41
Table 4.	Relevant Plans, Policies or Programmes	44
Table 5.	Key Sustainability Issues	53
Table 6.	SA Framework	59
Table 7.	Compatibility Assessment of the April 2015 Mineral Plan Objectives and SA Objectives	64
Table 8.	Spatial Option 1	68
Table 9.	Spatial Option 2	68
Table 10.	Spatial Option 3	69
Table 11.	Spatial Option 3a	69
Table 12.	Site Assessment SA Objectives (and their relationship to SIAM questions) and Rationale	71
Table 13.	Summary of Assessment of Site Allocation Policies (as at June 2015)	74
Table 14.	Summary of Assessment of Site Allocation Policies (Consultation Document)	89
Table 15.	Summary of Assessment of Strategy and Development Management Policies (as at June 2015)	93
Table 16.	Summary of Assessment of Strategy and Development Management Policies (Consultation Document)	98
Table 17.	Summary of Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects	100
Table 18.	Proposed Monitoring Programme	107

Figures

Figure 1 – Location of Preferred Sand and Gravel Sites	26
Figure 2 – Plan and SA Preparation Processes	29
Figure 3 - Warwickshire Study Area showing Existing Minerals Sites	34
Figure 4 – Relationship between SA tasks	35

Appendices

A.	Review of relevant plans, policies and programmes
B.	Baseline Data
C.	Compatibility Assessment Results
D.	Options Appraisal
E.	Site Assessments (Allocated and Rejected)
F.	Strategy and Development Policies Assessment Results

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Definition
AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
AONB	Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
ER	Environmental Report
ESDP	European Spatial Development Perspective
ESDS	European Sustainable Development Strategy
EU	European Union
HRA	Habitat Regulations Assessment
LAA	Local Aggregate Assessment
LBAP	Local Biodiversity Action Plan
LDP	Local Development Plan
LEP	Local Enterprise Partnership
LNR	Local Nature Reserve
LWS	Local Wildlife Site
MPA	Mineral Planning Authority
NERC	Natural Environment and Rural Communities
NNR	National Nature Reserve
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
PPC	Pollution Prevention and Control
PPP	Plans, Programmes and Policies

Abbreviation	Definition
PROW	Public Rights of Way
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SA Report	Sustainability Appraisal Report
SAM	Scheduled Ancient Monument
SCI	Statement of Community Involvement
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SIAM	Site Identification and Assessment Methodology
SPA	Special Protection Area
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage Systems
UCG	Underground Coal Gasification
WCC	Warwickshire County Council
WFD	Water Framework Directive

Non-Technical Summary

Overview of Process and Purpose of Sustainability Appraisal

Warwickshire County Council (WCC) is preparing a Minerals Plan that sets out the spatial strategy, vision, objectives and policies for guiding mineral development in Warwickshire for a 15 year period (2017 – 2032).

This document is the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Report for the Warwickshire Minerals Plan Consultation Document. The purpose of this SA Report is to outline how the requirements for Sustainability Appraisal (SA) arising from The Planning and Compulsory Act 2004 and the requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) arising under European Directive 2001/42/EC 'on the assessment of certain plans and programmes on the environment' (the SEA Directive) have informed the development of the Minerals Plan. It records all the assessment work undertaken predicting and evaluating the effects of strategic options and preferred mineral development sites and policies.

The Process Followed

There are five stages (A to E) in the SA process. Stages A to C, as described below, have been completed thus far:

Stage A

- Identifying other plans, programmes and sustainability objectives that inform and influence the development of the Minerals Plan;
- Establishing an understanding of the social, environmental and economic conditions of Warwickshire (referred to as 'the baseline');
- Identifying key sustainability issues in the County;
- Outlining SA Objectives against which to later evaluate the Plan proposals;
- Gathering consultation feedback on the proposed breadth of coverage and level of detail for the SA.

Stage B

- Assessing the Plan Objectives against the SA Objectives;
- Assessing four options for mineral development in the County;
- Completing an assessment of the preferred mineral development sites and Plan policies;
- Identifying the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects likely to arise as a result of the implementation of the Plan proposals;
- Identifying appropriate mitigation to avoid predicted negative effects; and
- Identifying a suitable monitoring programme.

Stage C

- Preparation of SA Report to accompany the Minerals Plan for consultation.

Habitats Regulations Assessment

The EU Habitats (92/43/EEC) and Birds (2009/147/EEC) Directives aim to protect European birds and species and the habitats that support them. In the UK, the Directives are implemented through the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, as amended. These are known as the Habitats Regulations.

The legislation requires 'competent authorities' to undertake an 'appropriate assessment' of plans, projects and strategies that may have a significant effect on the site, if those plans, projects or strategies are not directly concerned with the management of the protected sites themselves. The process that includes the 'appropriate assessment' is known as a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA).

Paragraph 118 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that any 'sites identified, or required as compensatory measures for adverse effects on European sites Special Protection Areas (SPA) and Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), potential SPAs, possible SACs and listed or proposed Ramsar sites... should be given the same protection as European sites'. The HRA Screening Assessment identified two European sites that could potentially be affected by the Minerals Plan. These are:

- Ensor's Pool SAC in Nuneaton, Warwickshire
- River Mease SAC in the neighbouring counties of Derbyshire, Leicestershire and Staffordshire.

The Warwickshire Minerals Plan was subject to a screening assessment which concluded no Likely Significant Effects (LSE) on the River Mease SAC or Ensor's Pool SAC for the proposed sand and gravel sites should they come forward for extraction in the timescale of the plan. For other type of mineral sites, a total of six Minerals Core Strategy Policies were scoped in as having the potential to lead to a LSE on European Sites prior to the implementation of any mitigation measures.

Wording changes have been introduced to Policy DM 1 (Protection and enhancement of the natural & built environment) to ensure the protection of Natura 2000 / European Sites through the implementation of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan.

Although the requirements and process for HRA are separate from that for SA, the two processes have been run in parallel for the Minerals Plan and the HRA has informed the SEA.

Warwickshire Minerals Plan (Consultation Document)

A Spatial Vision for mineral development in Warwickshire over the plan period has been developed by WCC and sets out an image of how it is anticipated the county will look like at the end of the plan period (2032). The Spatial Vision is as follows:

By the end of the plan period in 2032 Warwickshire will have provided a range of minerals to support sustainable economic growth and improve the quality of life in the County.

Whilst minerals can only be worked where they are found, minerals sites will have been focussed as close as possible to the main settlements of Stratford, Warwick, Kenilworth, Leamington, Rugby, Nuneaton, Bedworth and Atherstone.

Minerals will have been safeguarded from non-mineral development and opportunities for prior extraction will have been sought wherever possible.

New quarries will have been located where they are environmentally acceptable or where any adverse impacts will have been mitigated to an acceptable standard through strong design and the imposition of planning conditions.

Recycled and Secondary Aggregates will continue to make a major contribution to the supply of materials to the construction industry in the County and as technology develops will continue to provide a substitute for primary aggregates in new construction projects.

To help achieve the Spatial Vision, a series of objectives have been developed to guide the Minerals Plan. These objectives are as follows:

- i. To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.

- ii. To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land from non-mineral development.
- iii. To promote the use of recycled and/or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction for construction aggregates.
- iv. To protect, conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and avoid, reduce or mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.
- v. To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental adverse impacts resulting from mineral developments;
- vi. To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.
- vii. To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s).
- viii. To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.
- ix. To reduce the effect of mineral development on the causes of climate change.
- x. To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality

The Consultation Warwickshire Minerals Plan sets out 30 policies. These have been split into ten Site Allocations policies (one generic allocation policy and 9 policies allocating preferred sites identified below), eleven Strategy policies and nine Development Management policies, as follows:

Site Allocations Policies

- Policy S1 Mineral Sites to be Allocated
- Policy S2 Allocation at Site 1 Bourton on Dunsmore
- Policy S3 Allocation at Site 2 Lawford Heath
- Policy S4 Allocation at Site 3 Shawell Quarry
- Policy S5 Allocation at Site 4 Wasperton
- Policy S6 Allocation at Site 5 Glebe Farm, Wasperton
- Policy S7 Allocation at Site 6 Coney Grey Farm, Ryton
- Policy S8 Allocation at Site 7 Salford Priors
- Policy S9 Allocation at Site 8 Broom Court Farm, Bidford
- Policy S10 Allocation at Site 9 Hams Lane, Lea Marston

Strategy Policies

- MCS1 – Supply of Minerals & Materials
- MCS2 – Sand & Gravel
- MCS3 – Crushed Rock
- MCS4 – Secondary and Recycled Aggregates
- MCS5 - Safeguarding of Minerals and Minerals Infrastructure

- MCS6 – Brick Clay
- MCS7 – Building Stone
- MCS8 – Coal Mining (Opencast and Deep Mining)
- MCS9 – Conventional Hydrocarbons
- MCS10 – Unconventional Hydrocarbons (Shale Gas & Coal Bed Methane)
- MCS11 – Underground coal gasification

Development Management

- DM1 – Protection and enhancement of the natural & built environment
- DM2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Mineral Development
- DM3 – Sustainable Transportation
- DM4 – Public Rights of Way and Recreational Highways
- DM5 – Flood Risk and Water Quality
- DM6 – Aviation Safeguarding
- DM7 – Reinstatement, reclamation, restoration and aftercare
- DM8 – Mineral Safeguarding
- DM9 – ‘Whole Life’ approach to Mineral Developments

Sustainability Baseline and Key Issues

The baseline data provides an overview of the characteristics of the Mineral Plan’s area and how these compare to the region and the UK and helps identify key issues. The following topics have been considered:

- Population Trends & Demographics
- Biodiversity & Nature Conservation including information on:
 - European designations for nature conservation;
 - National designations for nature conservation;
 - Local designations for nature conservation;
- Wildlife Habitats
- Heritage and Cultural Heritage including information on:
 - Historic Landscape Character Areas
 - Listed buildings;
 - Conservation areas;
 - Registered Parks and Gardens;
 - Scheduled Monuments;
- Geological Assets
- Landscape
- Natural Resources (Groundwater, Air & Soil) including:
 - EA Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies

- Surface Water Quality
- Groundwater and Source Protection Zones
- Climate Change & Flooding
- Air Quality
- Minerals in the County
- Health
- Community Satisfaction & Cohesion
- Economic Trends and Performance
- Deprivation and Need
- Local Child Poverty
- Fuel Poverty
- Education and Skills
- Crime and Safety
- Traffic and Transport

Sustainability Appraisal Framework

The SA Framework is a key tool in completing the SA as it allows the assessment of the effects arising from the Mineral Plan in key areas to be undertaken in a systematic way. The SA Objectives were consulted upon through the SA Scoping Report and are supported by a range of decision-making questions which have played a role in the assessment itself. The SA Objectives that have been identified are:

1. Conserve and enhance biodiversity *
2. Protect and improve water quality and resources *
3. To avoid reduce and manage flood risk *
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health *
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes *
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings
7. To protect soil resources *
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets *
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources *
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals *
12. To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations
13. To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations
14. To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space *
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment

(* denotes possible cumulative effects)

Compatibility between Plan and SA Objectives

An initial version of the Plan objectives prepared by WCC (as at April 2015) was tested for compatibility with the SA objectives. This helped to consider to what degree the initial Plan objectives were in accordance with SA objectives with a view to developing and refining the Plan objectives through an iterative process informed by SA recommendations.

It has been found that there is a high degree of compatibility between the two sets of objectives which is a reflection of WCC's set of robust and comprehensive Mineral Plan Objectives which address most aspects of sustainability under consideration. There remain a small number of areas where there is the potential for conflict between Mineral Plan Objectives and Sustainability Appraisal Objectives. This is the case for Plan Objective i) To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level, which presents the highest number of potential conflicts and compatibility depend upon implementation measures. These potential conflicts are likely to be resolved satisfactorily and more sustainable implementation measures likely to be applied, through the application of other Plan objectives and no SA recommendations have been made in this regard.

However, conflicts are likely to remain between Plan Objective viii. To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances and SA Objectives dealing with the protection of geological features and promote geological conservation (SA Objective 8) and adequately safeguarding reserves for future generations (SA Objective 12), as the promotion of the use of locally extracted materials is likely to result in the loss of important geological features and lead to quicker mineral exploitation.

Plan Options

WCC identified four Spatial Options as part of the development of the Spatial Strategy as follows:

- Spatial Option 1: Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries
- Spatial Option 2: A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.
- Spatial Option 3: Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.
- Spatial Option 3a: As Option 3 but omitting development corridors in favour of supporting the development of the main settlements in the County and adjoin markets such as Coventry and augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.

It is considered that from an environmental sustainability perspective, Spatial Option 1 represents the option that would potentially have the least effect as it would involve extensions to existing sites only. However, it is important to recognise that in any sustainability appraisal, economic and social issues are also considered. From a comparative review of all the Options it is considered that Spatial Option 3a represents the best 'all round' option in terms of sustainable development. Spatial Option 3a has been taken forward by WCC as the preferred option.

Assessment of Plan

As already indicated the Consultation Minerals Plan sets eleven Strategy, nine Development Management and ten Site Allocations policies. The assessment work that has been undertaken to arrive at this final set of policies is summarised here.

The assessment of the Plan has been undertaken in two sequential stages. First, the nine preferred sand & gravel sites and associated allocations policies (as at June 2015) were assessed. The results of this assessment then informed the assessment of the Strategy and Development Management policies (as at June 2015). In both cases, SA recommendations were made to improve the sustainability performance of certain policies and these were taken into account by WCC in the preparation of revised policies.

Site Allocations Policies

It should be noted that WCC developed a Site Identification and Assessment Methodology for Allocating Sand and Gravel Sites (SIAM, 2015) which was applied systematically to all thirty sand and gravel sites that have been nominated. The methodology has also been prepared to ensure that it satisfies the requirements of Sustainability Appraisal of the Minerals Plan. This resulted in the selection of nine preferred sites and informed the development of the Site Allocation policies. As a consequence, a number of mitigation measures were embedded early on in the policies' wording to address potential significant effects that were originally identified. The subsequent assessment of the Allocations policies added a number of additional mitigation measures through SA recommendations.

A number of SA recommendations were made concerning policies S2, S3, S5, S7, S8, S9 and S10 (as at June 2015) and were subsequently taken into account by WCC in revising the policies. These recommendations were intended to address significant negative effects that were identified for the sites as follows:

- Preparation of Environmental Management Plans to address effects on local receptors;
- Quality soils to be stored on site to address effects on Grade 2 and 3a agricultural land;
- Mobile plant to be located so as to reduce impact on the openness of the green belt; and
- Suitable stand-off from river Avon to prevent water pollution

As a result of the revisions introduced to these policies by WCC in the Consultation Document, the significant negative effects that had been originally identified for SA Objectives 4, 7 and 14 are likely to be reduced to non-significant levels.

However, significant negative effects on SA Objective 5 (landscape) are still being predicted for policies S2, S3, S5, S8 and S10 and these will need to be addressed at the planning application stage for each of the proposed mineral developments.

Significant negative effects remain against SA Objective 10 (to reduce consumption of natural resources) as all sites will provide primary materials.

Significant positive effects continue to be predicted for SA Objectives 12 and 14 as all of the sites provide safeguarded mineral reserves and employment, respectively.

The table below shows the summary assessment results of the revised Site Allocations policies in the Consultation Document.

Strategy and Development Management Policies

There are a considerable number of areas where the anticipated outcomes of the June 2015 Strategy policies on environmental objectives are negative. This is mainly due to the nature of the plan proposals – in short, the mineral extraction industry has a known environmental impact by the nature of the activities involved – resulting in significant negative effects being predicted for most Strategy policies. Significant negative effects have been noted for the following SA Objectives:

- Conserve & enhance biodiversity;
- Protect & improve water quality and resources;
- Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk;

- Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health;
- Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscape and townscapes;
- Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings;
- Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets; and
- Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space.

However, it is noted that the June 2015 Development Management policies act in a 'cross cutting' and counteracting manner that would ensure that the predicted significant effects for the Strategy policies would be minimised by ensuring that environmental issues are suitably considered as part of any mineral development. The robustness of these 'cross cutting' Development Management policies is illustrated by the fact that every single SA Objective has at least one Development Management Policy that results in a likely 'Positive' or 'Significantly Positive' outcome for mineral development proposals. It was considered that the June 2015 Development Management policies represented a strong set of policies which would lead to more sustainable minerals development and would ensure that significant negative effects are properly mitigated, apart from shortfalls identified in two areas as outlined below.

There were two SA objectives for which the June 2015 Development Management policies provided minimum coverage with most effects being neutral. These were SA Objective 10- Reduce consumption of natural resources and SA Objective 15- Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment. As such two recommendations have been made in this respect.

- SA Objective 10 – Mineral developments must address issues such as effects on the climate (carbon emissions), operational effects on the environment and resource efficiency; effects on the people who will work at the facility, who live beside the facility and who will be effected by its operation; and sustainable supply chain – both suppliers and customers. This is known as 'Whole Life' approach. It is recommended that a new DM policy is added to the Minerals Plan as follows:

DM9 – 'Whole Life' Approach to Mineral Developments

All mineral developments subject to this Plan are to take a 'Whole Life' approach to planning, construction, operation, reinstatement and restoration.

- SA Objective 15 – Mineral developments must address neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction' in places adjacent minerals facilities. It is recommended that Policy DM1 is strengthened through the inclusion of the following paragraph:

'Mineral development should be undertaken in close consultation with local communities in order to address any neighbourhood issues'.

WCC has taken both recommendations fully into account in the Consultation Plan. As a result of the change introduced to Policy DM1 shortfalls previously identified with regards to SA Objectives 10 and 15 have been addressed. The introduction of the new DM9 policy has significant positive effects on most SA objectives due to its application throughout all life stages of a mineral development and the environmental and social benefits this will bring.

The table below shows the summary assessment results of the revised Strategy and Development Management policies in the Consultation Document.

Overall, it is considered that the Consultation Plan has a strong set of Development Management policies which will lead to more sustainable minerals development and will ensure that identified significant negative effects arising from Strategy policies are properly mitigated. The table below shows the summary assessment results of the revised Site Allocations policies in the Consultation Document.

The table below shows the summary assessment results of the revised Site Allocations policies in the Consultation Document.

The tables below show the summary assessment results of the revised policies in the Consultation Document.

Summary of Assessment of Site Allocation Policies (Consultation Document)

SA Objective	Revised Policy S2	Revised Policy S3	Policy S4	Revised Policy S5	Policy S6	Revised Policy S7	Revised Policy S8	Revised Policy S9	Revised Policy S10
1. Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
2. Protect and improve water quality and resources	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	-	0
3. To avoid reduce and manage flood risk	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	-	0
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes.	--	--	-	--	-	-	--	-	--
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	0	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0
7. To protect soil resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	+/-	+/-	0	+/-	+/-	+	+/-	-	+/-
12. To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++
13. To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	-	-	++	-	-	++	-	-	-
14. To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space.	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	0	-
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
16. To ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++

Summary of Assessment of Strategy and Development Management Policies (Consultation Document)

Warwickshire Minerals Plan Policy																				
SA Objective	MCS1	MCS2	MCS3	MCS4	MCS5	MCS6	MCS7	MCS8	MCS9	MCS10	MCS11	DM1 (modified policy)	DM2	DM3	DM4	DM5	DM6	DM7	DM8	DM9 (new policy)
1- Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	+	0	+	0	++
2- Protect and improve water quality and resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	+++	0	+	0	++
3- Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	+++	0	+	0	++
4- Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+++	+	+	+	+	0	0	++
5- Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	++
6- Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	++
7- Protect and enhance soil resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	0	+++	0	++
8- Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	++

9- Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	+	0	0	0	-/+	++	0	-/+	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10- Reduce consumption of natural resources	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11- Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12- Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	+	-/+	++	-/+	+	++	-/+	-/+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+++	0	0
13 - Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	0	-/+	0	-/+	0	0	-/+	-/+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+++	0	0
14- Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	--	--	0	--	-/+	0	--	--	-/+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0
15- Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16 - Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	++	++	++	++	++	0	0	0	0

Key:

Assessment Scale	Assessment Category	Significance of Effect
+++	Strong positive	Significant
++	Moderate positive	
+	Slight positive	Not Significant
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	
-	Slight negative	
--	Moderate negative	Significant
---	Strong negative	
?	Effect uncertain/Requires further clarification	

Note: Those effects which are either moderate or large are deemed to be significant

Cumulative Effects

As required by the SEA Regulations, cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects have also been considered during the SA. The table below lists the results of this analysis.

Summary of Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects

Effects	Causes	Significance
Cumulative effects on biodiversity	Although at each site it has been assessed that the impact on biodiversity is neutral or at worst slight negative, the nature of mineral extraction means that at each site there is likely to be a loss of biodiversity. For a county that has lost a significant amount of biodiversity features since 1945 this would have a cumulative impact that would be contrary to the aims of the county biodiversity strategy and biodiversity action plans. However, the Mineral Plan Policy DM1 places strong emphasis on the protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment and therefore when applied to each site cumulatively the negative impact will be much reduced and this offers the opportunity for biodiversity enhancement in the long term.	Potential medium to long term benefits as measures are implemented.
Cumulative effects on environmental quality & health	It is considered that each site will have a slight negative effect on environmental quality which could impact on community health. There would be a potential cumulative negative effect on health provision if there was a temporal overlap of site exploitation (taking a precautionary approach of all sites operational at the same time). However, Mineral Plan Policy DM2 recognises the potential for cumulative effects and places strong protection on the local environment and communities.	Neutral cumulative effect after mitigation as per Policy DM2 applied.
Cumulative effect on landscape / townscape	It is considered that each site will have either a moderate negative or strong negative effect on landscape / townscape which could represent a cumulative negative effect on the county if (taking a precautionary approach) all sites were developed at the same time (temporal overlap). However, Policy DM1 places strong protection on landscape / townscape (especially designated areas) and ensures that mitigation will be enacted at each site.	Neutral cumulative effect when Policy DM1 (and to a lesser extent Policy DM2) is enacted.
Cumulative effect on soil resources	It is considered that each site will have a slight negative effect on soil resources. Warwickshire, as a whole, has typically high grade soil resources and as such the	Neutral cumulative effect when measures encouraged by Policies DM1 & DM7 are

	loss of good soil at each site would have a cumulative loss of typically good grade soil. However, Policies DM1 and DM7 place strong protection on soil resources (e.g. encourage soil storage and prevent it being polluted) and a strong emphasis on reinstatement, restoration and aftercare.	enacted.
Cumulative effect on consumption of natural resources	Due to the nature of mineral exploitation it was considered that the exploitation of each site would have a significant negative effect. Policy DM3 does encourage Sustainable Transportation and other measures in other policies such as reuse of aggregate would help reduce the overall cumulative negative effect but it is still considered that the nature of the activity (Mineral exploitation) will still be negatively significant.	Significant negative as more mineral exploitation takes place.
Cumulative effect on best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, PROW and Open Space	It is considered that, with the exception of 2 sites, each site will have a moderate or significant negative effect on best quality agricultural land etc. However, Policies DM1, DM2 and DM4 all place strong protection on these features. For this reason it is considered that application of the measures within these policies such as provision of alternative PROW will ensure that the cumulative effects are neutral.	Neutral after measures contained within Policies DM1, DM2 and DM4 are enacted.
Cumulative effect on sustainable economic development	Each site will have a strong positive benefit to the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire – this is in keeping with the aspiration of the Minerals Plan i.e. to ensure there are sufficient allocated mineral resources (in particular sand & gravel for each of these sites) to support sustainable economic development. This will be bolstered by the application of Policy DM2.	Strong positive as more mineral exploitation takes place.

Conclusions

Based on the findings of the SA, it is possible to draw a number of key conclusions. These are outlined below.

While overall, the Consultation Mineral Plan represents a balanced approach in terms of sustainability performance, it should be noted that by its nature, mineral extraction will have environmental effects – frequently negative. However, in general, the Consultation Minerals Plan strives to meet the range of sustainability objectives identified in the SA framework, whilst ensuring that the plan adheres to national minerals guidance and makes sufficient provision for minerals required over the plan period.

It is known that there are issues with supply of Sand and Gravel within Warwickshire and to the surrounding areas. The Consultation Minerals Plan has identified nine sites from which Sand and Gravel can be extracted in a sustainable fashion should all mitigation measures identified be enacted. The Consultation Minerals Plan also formulates a series of strong Development Management policies which address potential

sustainability issues associated with development of Sand and Gravel and other mineral types. These policies will ensure that sustainability effects associated with mineral site development are satisfactorily minimised or enhanced, depending on whether effects are negative or positive.

The identified significant negative effects associated with the Strategy and Site Allocations policies can thus, for the most part, be satisfactorily mitigated. Mitigation can take the form of specific techniques applied to mineral extraction sites on an individual basis, or it could be through the application of the Development Management Policies identified within the Consultation Mineral Plan when planning applications are made to WCC.

It is anticipated that a key outcome from the implementation of the Minerals Plan is that it would make a strongly positive effect on the ambition to grow the mineral extraction industry of Warwickshire and by extension the economy of the county, in a sustainable fashion.

1. Introduction

Background

- 1.1. This Sustainability Appraisal Report (SA Report) for the Warwickshire Minerals Plan has been prepared to fulfil the requirements for Sustainability Appraisal (SA) arising from The Planning and Compulsory Act 2004 and the requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) arising under European Directive 2001/42/EC 'on the assessment of certain plans and programmes on the environment' (the SEA Directive). It accompanies the Warwickshire Minerals Plan on public consultation.
- 1.2. This SA Report describes the process of developing the Minerals Plan from a sustainability perspective and has been produced by Atkins Ltd for Warwickshire County Council (WCC). It sits alongside the Minerals Plan and the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Screening Report, which have been prepared by WCC.

Warwickshire Minerals Plan

- 1.3. The Warwickshire Minerals Plan is a Development Plan Document that sets out the spatial strategy, vision, objectives and policies for guiding mineral development in Warwickshire for a 15 year period (2017 – 2032). The Plan also provides a framework for minerals development management including implementation and monitoring so that any new planning applications submitted will be assessed against the most up to date policies which accord with the most recent Government guidance.
- 1.4. Development of a minerals plan initially commenced as the Minerals Core Strategy in 2006 / 2007, but due to changes in policy, most notably for example, a greater emphasis placed by National Government on waste planning, led to a number of delays to this process. In addition there was also the need to consult with and consider the response of, public consultation.
- 1.5. During the development process, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and supporting technical guidance have been issued by national Government. In addition updated Planning Practice Guidance for minerals has also been issued. It is a requirement that the Plan is in accordance with all relevant guidance and this Sustainability Appraisal process is a vital part of this process.
- 1.6. As part of the National Planning Policy Framework, planning authorities for minerals are required to prepare a Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) based on a rolling average of 10 years past sales and other relevant local information. These LAA have identified issues in Warwickshire relating to the following:
 - **Sand and gravel provision** – in relation to this resource, it was recognised that there should be a landbank of at least 7 years of permitted reserves. At present this landbank is 7.2 years, though a number of sites have closed in recent years and only one new site put forward (currently operational).
 - **Crushed rock provision** – in relation to this resource, it was recognised that there should be a landbank of at least 10 years of permitted reserves. At present this resource has a healthy landbank of 29.18 years.
 - **Provision of other minerals** – Landbank reserves for cement working are set at 15 years and 25 years for brick clay. These minerals have one site each and their continued operation depends upon mineral safeguarding.
 - **Underground Coal Gasification (UCG) and Shale Gas Fracking** – in this instance, WCC has a role as the Mineral Planning Authority to agree rights and permissions with developers

of these types of resource. As such, there is a requirement for the Minerals Plan to contain a policy to ensure that proposals can be assessed properly.

1.7. In addition to the issues raised from the LAA noted above, there are a series of key issues which have been identified since the issuing of the Revised Spatial Options document in 2009 (released as part of the plan development process). These issues are as follows:

- Meeting the demand for aggregates and other minerals;
- How to address the reduction in sand and gravel production in the County;
- Mineral safeguarding and Prior Extraction;
- Mitigating environmental impacts;
- Secondary and Recycled Aggregates;
- Shortage of inert fill to restore sites to agriculture;
- Restoration and potential for promoting Green Infrastructure;
- Restoration for Waste Management Uses;
- Transportation of Minerals;
- Flooding and flood alleviation; and
- Onshore Oil and Gas.

Spatial Vision

1.8. A Spatial Vision for mineral development in Warwickshire over the plan period has been developed and sets out an image of how it is anticipated the county will look like at the end of the plan period (2032). The Spatial Vision is as follows:

By the end of the plan period in 2032 Warwickshire will have provided a range of minerals to support sustainable economic growth and improve the quality of life in the County.

Whilst minerals can only be worked where they are found, minerals sites will have been focussed as close as possible to the main settlements of Stratford, Warwick, Kenilworth, Leamington, Rugby, Nuneaton, Bedworth and Atherstone.

Minerals will have been safeguarded from non-mineral development and opportunities for prior extraction will have been sought wherever possible.

New quarries will have been located where they are environmentally acceptable or where any adverse impacts will have been mitigated to an acceptable standard through strong design and the imposition of planning conditions.

Recycled and Secondary Aggregates will continue to make a major contribution to the supply of materials to the construction industry in the County and as technology develops will continue to provide a substitute for primary aggregates in new construction projects.

1.9. To help achieve the Spatial Vision, a series of objectives have been developed to guide the Minerals Plan. These objectives are as follows:

- i. To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.

- ii. To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land from non-mineral development.
- iii. To promote the use of recycled and/or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction for construction aggregates.
- iv. To protect, conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and avoid, reduce or mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.
- v. To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental adverse impacts resulting from mineral developments;
- vi. To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.
- vii. To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s).
- viii. To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.
- vxi. To reduce the effect of mineral development on the causes of climate change.
- x. To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality

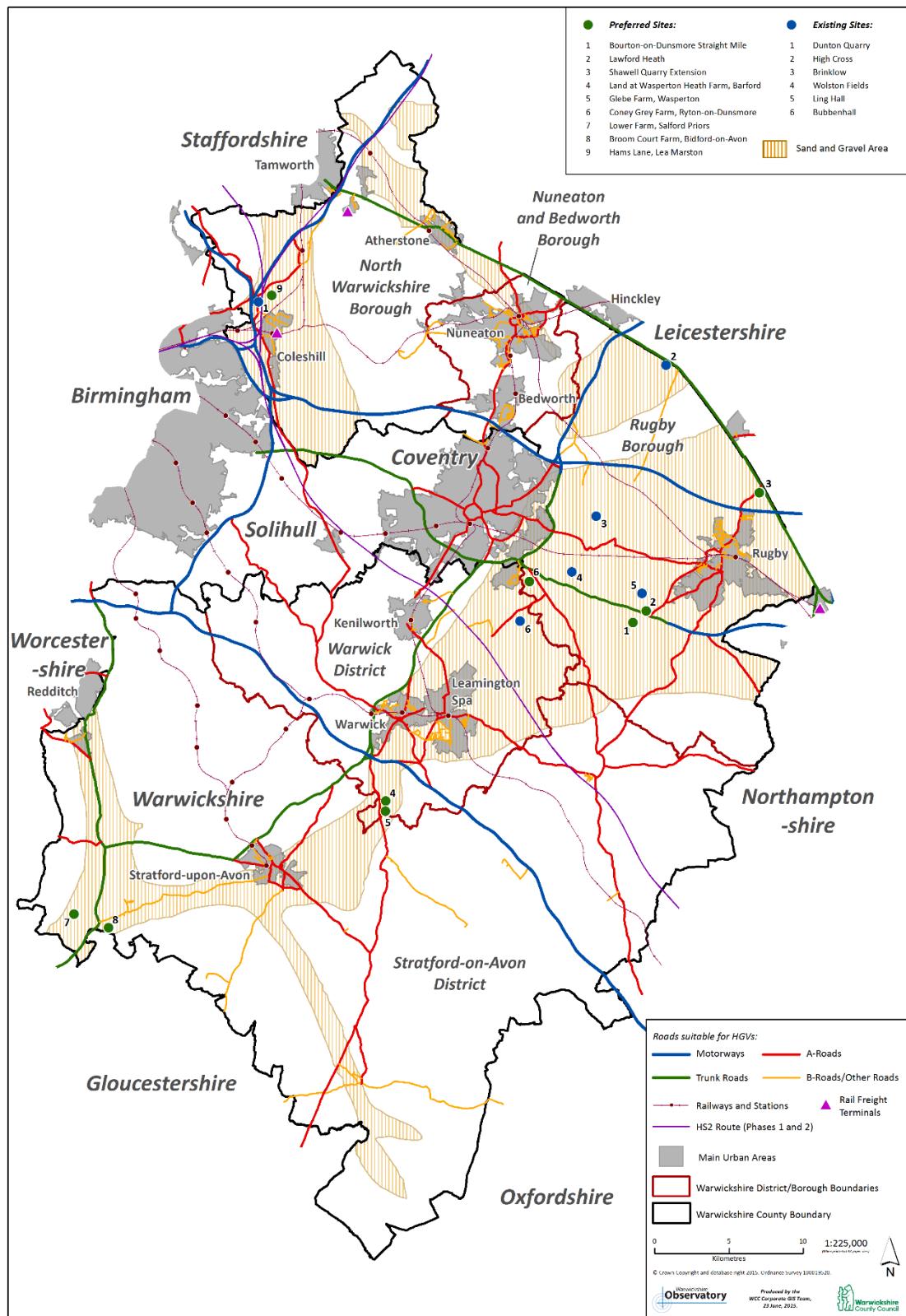
1.10. The Consultation Minerals Plan sets out thirty policies. These have been split into ten Site Allocations policies (one generic allocation policy and nine policies allocating preferred sites), eleven Strategy policies and 9 Development Management policies. The policies are as follows:

Site Allocations Policies

- Policy S1 Mineral Sites to be Allocated
- Policy S2 Allocation at Site 1 Bourton on Dunsmore
- Policy S3 Allocation at Site 2 Lawford Heath
- Policy S4 Allocation at Site 3 Shawell Quarry
- Policy S5 Allocation at Site 4 Wasperton
- Policy S6 Allocation at Site 5 Glebe Farm, Wasperton
- Policy S7 Allocation at Site 6 Coney Grey Farm, Ryton
- Policy S8 Allocation at Site 7 Salford Priors
- Policy S9 Allocation at Site 8 Broom Court Farm, Bidford
- Policy S10 Allocation at Site 9 Hams Lane, Lea Marston

1.11. The location of the above sand and gravel preferred sites is shown on Figure 1.

Figure 1 – Location of Preferred Sand and Gravel Sites



- 1.12. While sites have been identified for sand and gravel, in relation to other minerals (brick clays, crushed rock, cement, building stone and coal), there are no plans to allocate sites. Therefore for any applications for new mineral sites, or extensions to existing sites, assessment of the merits of each application will be made with reference to criteria based policies in the plan.

Strategy Policies

- MCS1 – Supply of Minerals & Materials
- MCS2 – Sand & Gravel
- MCS3 – Crushed Rock
- MCS4 – Secondary and Recycled Aggregates
- MCS5 - Safeguarding of Minerals and Minerals Infrastructure
- MCS6 – Brick Clay
- MCS7 – Building Stone
- MCS8 – Coal Mining (Opencast and Deep Mining)
- MCS9 – Conventional Hydrocarbons
- MCS10 – Unconventional Hydrocarbons (Shale Gas & Coal Bed Methane)
- MCS11 – Underground coal gasification

Development Management

- DM1 – Protection and enhancement of the natural & built environment
- DM2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Mineral Development
- DM3 – Sustainable Transportation
- DM4 – Public Rights of Way and Recreational Highways
- DM5 – Flood Risk and Water Quality
- DM6 – Aviation Safeguarding
- DM7 – Reinstatement, reclamation, restoration and aftercare
- DM8 – Mineral Safeguarding
- DM9 – ‘Whole Life’ approach to Mineral Developments

- 1.13. WCC is the relevant Minerals Planning Authority in relation to this plan area and as such plays a leading role in implementing the plan policies. For example WCC will:
- Determine planning applications in accordance with the Plan, government policy and guidance and other material considerations;
 - Attach conditions to planning permissions where appropriate;

- Seek planning obligations or legal agreements with developers where necessary;
- Enforce breaches of planning control where necessary;
- Encourage co-operation and dialogue between the minerals industry and the communities by facilitating consultation and participating in liaison meetings;
- Consult and engage with a wide range of stakeholders including other County Council departments, District and Borough Councils, Parish Councils, adjoining Minerals Planning Authorities, the West Midlands Aggregate Working Party, the Environment Agency, Natural England, English Heritage, the Health and Safety Executive, DEFRA, the Highways Agency and other interest groups; and
- Work collaboratively with the minerals industry issuing advice, guidance or supplementary policy documents where required.

1.14. In addition, WCC has a legal duty to monitor policy implementation as part of its Authority Monitoring Report (AMR) and therefore will assess within a monitoring framework the implementation of the policies by establishing performance indicators, targets and possible sources of information. On reviewing policy implementation on an annual basis (as a minimum), it will allow the Council to gather information to shape future policy formulation and decision making, to examine the effectiveness of its policies and, where necessary, to identify policy changes or interventions.

Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

1.15. WCC is required under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004) to undertake Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Minerals Plan. SA takes a long-term view on the effects of a plan, taking into account environmental, social and economic effects.

1.16. It is also a statutory requirement to conduct an environmental assessment in accordance with the SEA Directive and the SEA Regulations 2004. The overarching objective of the SEA Directive is:

“To provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans...with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans...which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.” (Article 1)

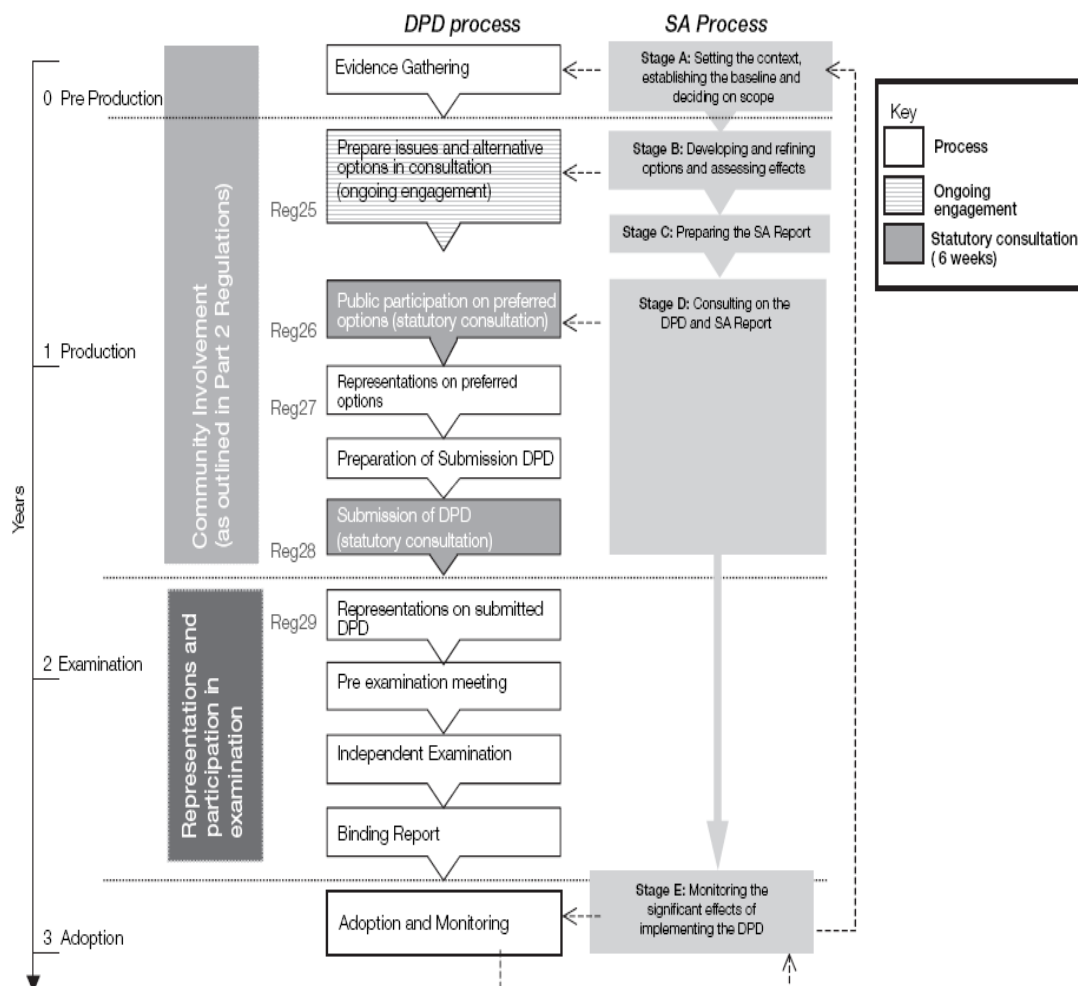
1.17. The SEA Directive and the SEA Regulations state that the SEA should consider the following topic areas:

- Biodiversity;
- Population;
- Human Health;
- Flora and Fauna;
- Soil;
- Water;
- Air;
- Climatic Factors;
- Material assets;
- Cultural heritage, including archaeological and built heritage;
- Landscape; and
- And the interrelationship between these factors.

The Plan and SA Preparation Processes

1.18. SA is an iterative process which identifies and reports on the likely significant effects of the plan and the extent to which its implementation will achieve the social, environmental and economic objectives by which sustainable development can be defined. The intention is that SA is fully integrated into the plan making process from the earliest stages, both informing and being informed by it. Figure 2 shows the plan and SA preparation processes and the linkages between both processes.

Figure 2 – Plan and SA Preparation Processes



1.19. Although the requirements to carry out SA and SEA are distinct, the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG), formerly known as the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM), proposed that both can be satisfied through a single appraisal process. It produced guidance to ensure SAs meet the requirements of the SEA Directive whilst widening the Directive's approach to include economic and social issues as well as environmental ones. This process is outlined in the ODPM Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents - Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities November 2005.

1.20. According to the DCLG guidance, the main stages in the SA process are as follows:

- Stage A – Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on scope;
- Stage B – Developing and refining options and assessing effects;

- Stage C – Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report;
- Stage D – Consultation on the draft plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report;
- Stage E – Monitoring implementation of the plan.

1.21. The guidance also sets out a requirement for the preparation of the following reports:

- Scoping Report (documenting Stage A work) which should be used for consultation on the scope of the SA (note the Scoping Report to this SA was issued for consultation in May 2015);
- Sustainability Appraisal Report (documenting Stages A and B work) which should be used in the public consultation on the Preferred Options version of the draft plan.

Purpose of the SA Report

1.22. The requirement to prepare a SA Report arises directly from Article 5.1 of the SEA Directive which states that:

‘An Environmental Report shall be prepared in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme, are identified, described and evaluated.’

1.23. In SA, the Sustainability Appraisal Report replaces the Environmental Report as required under the SEA Directive.

1.24. This SA Report reports on the work undertaken during the initial stage of the SA process (Stage A) and completes Stages B and C by reporting on the significant social, environmental and economic effects of the preferred policies, proposed mitigation measures and proposals for monitoring significant sustainability effects.

SA and Consultation

1.25. The aim of the consultation on the SA Report is to involve and engage with statutory consultees and other key stakeholders on the results of the appraisal.

1.26. The requirements for consultation during a SA are as follows:

- Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned by the effects of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Strategic Environmental Assessment. These are termed the statutory Consultation Bodies, and in England comprise the Environment Agency, Natural England and Historic England (formally English Heritage). It is also considered good practice to consult with other appropriate consultees who would have a significant influence upon, or would be influenced by the implementation of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan.
- The public and Consultation Bodies must be consulted on Plan and the SA Report.

1.27. The following reports have been consulted upon as part of this SA process:

- Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, May 2015.

1.28. The organisations that have been consulted on the Scoping Report are listed below. No consultations responses have been received:

- Environment Agency;
- Natural England; and
- Historic England.

- 1.29. This SA Report accompanies the Draft Minerals Plan on public consultation which will take place September - October 2015.

Habitat Regulations Assessment

- 1.30. The EU Habitats (92/43/EEC) and Birds (2009/147/EEC) Directives aim to protect European birds and species and the habitats that support them. In the UK, the Directives are implemented through the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, as amended. These are known as the Habitats Regulations.
- 1.31. The legislation requires 'competent authorities' to undertake an 'appropriate assessment' of plans, projects and strategies that may have a significant effect on the site, if those plans, projects or strategies are not directly concerned with the management of the protected sites themselves. The process that includes the 'appropriate assessment' is known as a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA).
- 1.32. Paragraphs 109, 113, 118 and 119 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) are relevant to HRAs. Specifically, paragraph 118 states that any 'sites identified, or required as compensatory measures for adverse effects on European sites, potential SPAs, possible SACs and listed or proposed Ramsar sites... should be given the same protection as European sites'.
- 1.33. The HRA of the Minerals Plan is being undertaken as a separate exercise to this SA and a HRA Screening Report has been prepared by WCC.
- 1.34. Two European sites that have been screened in for consideration in terms of assessing Likely Significant Effects (LSE):
- 1) Ensor's Pool SAC: Any proposed mineral development under the Warwickshire Minerals Plan that that could lead to any of the above impacts on Ensor's Pool SAC would be lead to the plan having a LSE on Ensor's Pool triggering the need for a full AA of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan to be undertaken. This primarily includes any direct or indirect pollution into the pool and any hydrogeological impacts to the pool from development within 2-3km of Ensor's Pool.
 - 2) River Mease SAC: There is potential that proposed development of minerals resources within the section of the River Mease catchment within the north of Warwickshire could impact the River Mease SAC. Impacts include: pollution (especially from increased nutrient levels, particularly phosphorus), sedimentation and the introduction of non-native species.
- 1.35. The screening exercise indicates that all 9 Preferred Sites allocated through Policies S2-10 (and 21 Rejected Sites) are scoped out of having any LSE on Ensor's Pool SAC or the River Mease SAC.
- 1.36. The initial screening exercise has, however, identified a total of eight policies likely to result in LSE (policies MCS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8). In order to ensure the plan has no LSE on European Sites the wording of Policy DM 1 has been adjusted to include the following paragraph:
- 'The plan should ensure that European Sites (Natura 2000 sites) will be protected. Any proposed development that could lead to a negative likely significant effect on any of the qualifying features of any European Site will not be permitted unless there are no alternatives and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest that could be of a social and economic nature or relating to human health, public safety or benefits of primary importance to the environment.'*
- 1.37. The inclusion of the above wording within DM 1 will enable the plan to protect European Sites unless there are no alternatives and imperative reasons of overriding public interest.
- 1.38. The findings of the HRA have been integrated into this SA where appropriate.

2. Setting the scope of the SA

Spatial Scope

Study Area

- 2.1. Warwickshire County is a two-tier local authority comprising of five District/Borough areas:
- North Warwickshire Borough
 - Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough
 - Rugby Borough
 - Stratford-on-Avon District
 - Warwick District
- 2.2. The county of Warwickshire has a diverse mineral resource that has been exploited at all stages of human activity in this region. Extraction of coal, sand, gravel, crushed rock and brick clay has historically been of particular note and still occurs at present, with extensive reserves of these minerals still extant.
- 2.3. Figure 3 below shows the extent of the plan area and the location of existing minerals sites within it.

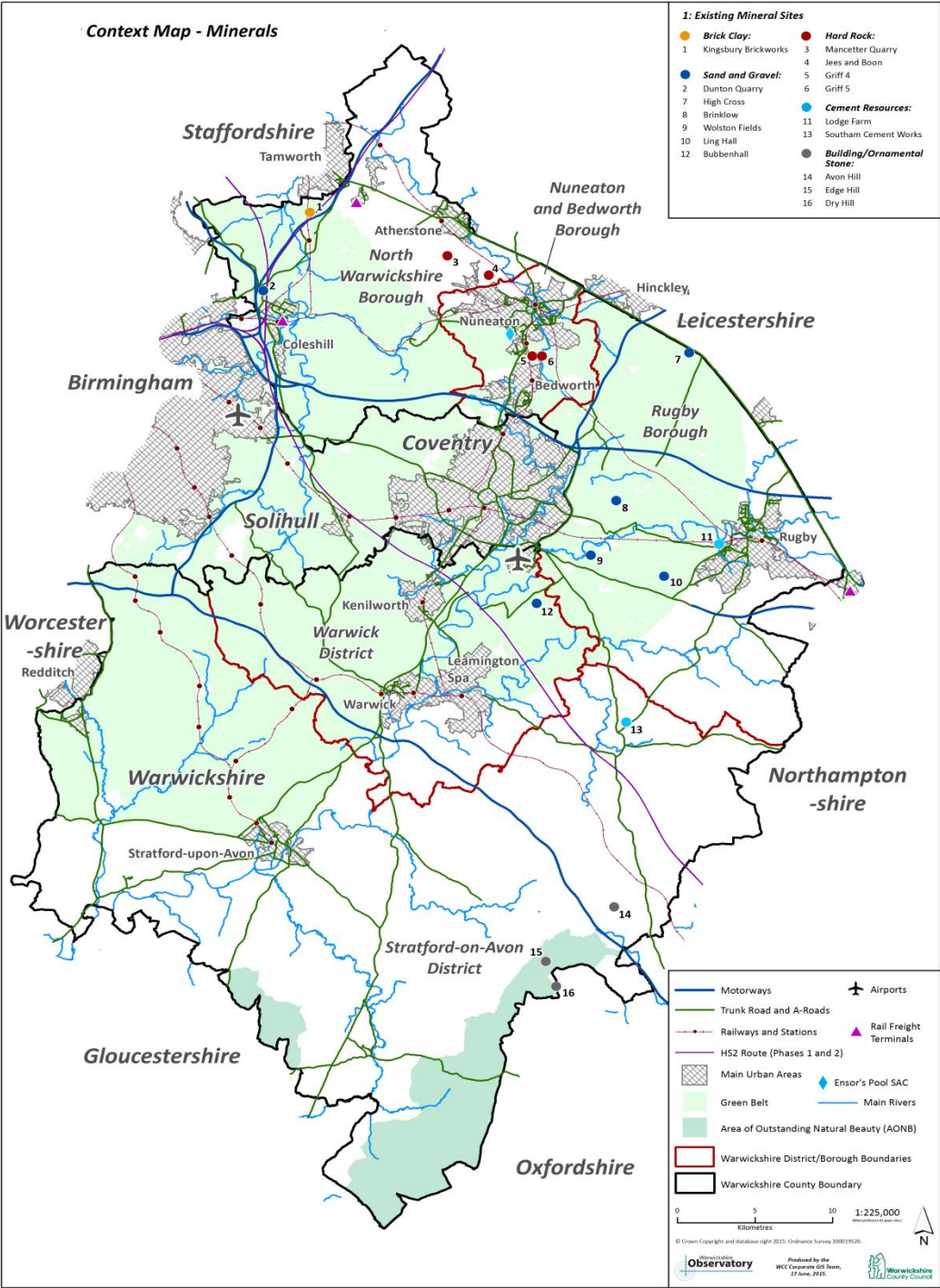
Temporal scope

- 2.4. The Minerals Plan will cover the 15 year period from 2017 to 2032. Note that the implementation of this plan will be monitored on an annual basis (as a minimum) in order to allow WCC to gather information to shape future policy formulation and decision making, to examine the effectiveness of its policies and, where necessary, to identify policy changes or interventions.

Technical scope

- 2.5. The SA has a wide remit and will consider the following topics:
- Biodiversity;
 - Population;
 - Human health (covering noise issues among other effects on local communities and public health);
 - Fauna and flora;
 - Soil;
 - Water;
 - Air;
 - Noise;
 - Climatic factors;
 - Material assets (covering infrastructure, waste and other assets);
 - Cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage;
 - Landscape; and
 - Socio-economics.

Figure 3 - Warwickshire Study Area showing Existing Minerals Sites

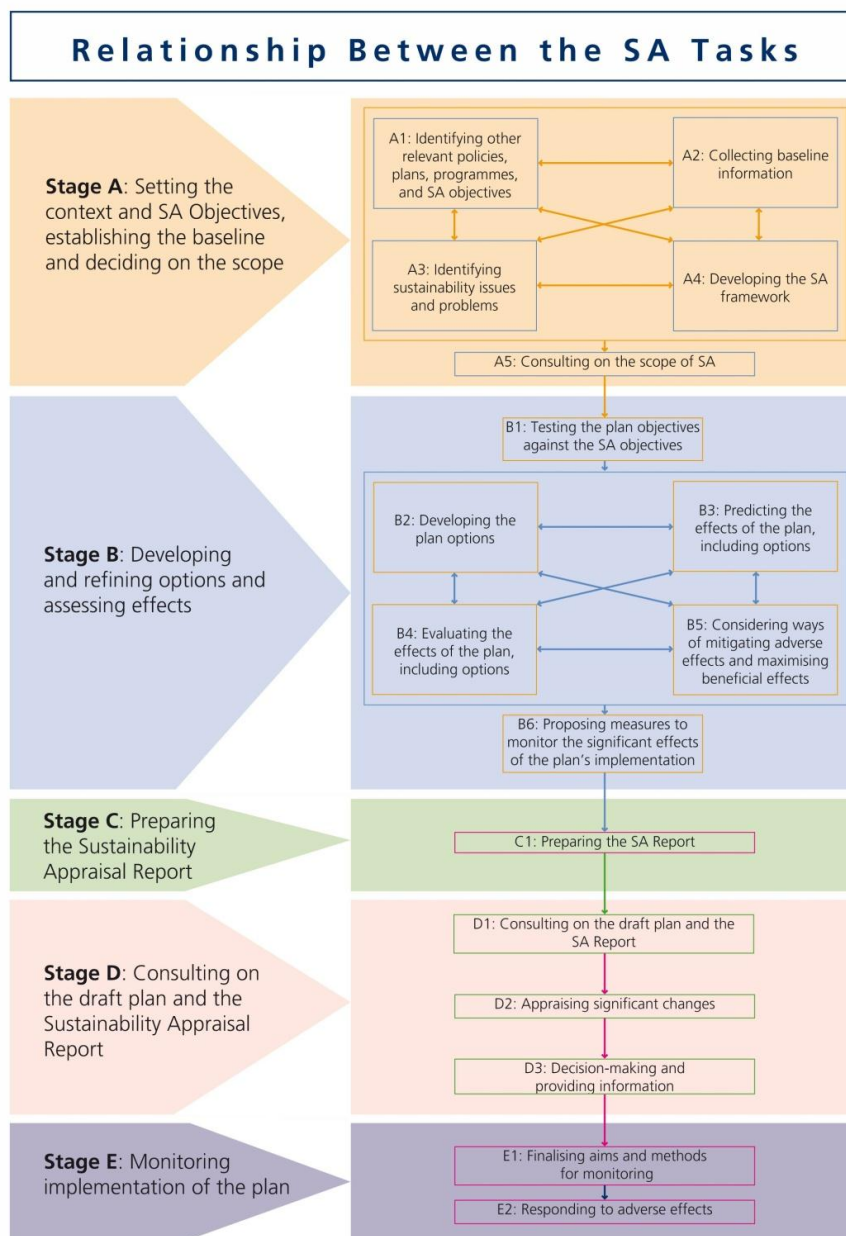


3. Appraisal Methodology

Overview of Approach

3.1. SA is a complex process that follows a number of sequential stages. This report has been structured to reflect the way in which work has been undertaken, presenting a logical progression through the various tasks that local authorities must complete in order to satisfy the formal requirements. This sequence of tasks is presented in Figure 4.

Figure 4 – Relationship between SA tasks



3.2. The work presented in this report represents the findings of Stage A and Stage B. This SA Report forms Stage C of the SA process. Figure 4 above can be used as a cross-reference to

support the description of the subsequent stages (D&E) of the process that are outlined later in the SA Report.

Meeting the Requirements of the SEA Directive

- 3.3. As mentioned in Section 1 there is a fundamental difference between the SA and SEA methodologies. SEA is primarily focused on environmental effects and the methodology addresses a number of topic areas namely Biodiversity, Population, Human Health, Flora and Flora, Soil, Water, Air, Climatic Factors, Material Assets, Cultural Heritage and Landscape and the interrelationship between these topics. SA, however, widens the scope of the assessment to include social and economic topics as well as environmental as it is intended to assess the impact of a plan from a full sustainability perspective.
- 3.4. This SA has been undertaken so as to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive for environmental assessment of plans. Table 1 sets out the way the specific SEA requirements have been met in this report.

Table 1. Schedule of SEA Requirements

Information to be included in the Environmental Report under the SEA Regulations (Regulation 12 and Schedule 2)		Where covered in Sustainability Appraisal Report
1.	An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes	Chapters 1, 2 and 4 and Appendix A
2.	The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan;	Chapters 5 and 6 and Appendix B
3.	The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected	Chapter 5 and Appendix B
4.	Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC;	Chapter 6
5.	The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation	Chapter 4 and Appendix A
6.	The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, on issues such as: biodiversity; population; human health; fauna; flora; soil; water; air; climatic factors; material assets; cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage; landscape; the interrelationship between the above factors	Chapters 9, 10, 11 and 12 and Appendices C, E and F
7.	The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects	Chapter 13

	on the environment of implementing the plan	
8.	An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information	Chapters 8, 9, 10 and 11 and Appendix D
9.	A description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with Regulation 17	Chapter 14
10.	A non-technical summary of the information provided	Non-technical summary

Methodology

Stage A: Setting the Context and Objectives, Establishing the Baseline and Deciding on Scope

A1: Other Relevant Plans and Programmes

- 3.5. Both the Minerals Plan and the SA Report should be set in the context of national, regional and local objectives along with strategic planning, transport, minerals, social, economic and environmental policies. This work ensures that the SA objectives generally adhere to, and are not in conflict with, objectives found in other relevant plans and programmes and also assists in the setting of sustainability objectives for the SA. In addition to this it can also be used to ascertain potential conflicts between objectives which may need to be addressed as part of the process.
- 3.6. The plans, policies and programmes that have been reviewed are outlined in Chapter 4 and detailed in Appendix A.

A2: Collecting baseline information

- 3.7. To predict accurately how the Plan could affect sustainability factors, it is first important to understand the current state of these factors.
- 3.8. Baseline information is summarised in Chapter 5. Baseline datasets are presented in Appendix B covering:
- Population Trends & Demographics
 - Biodiversity & Nature Conservation including information on:
 - European designations for nature conservation;
 - National designations for nature conservation;
 - Local designations for nature conservation;
 - Wildlife Habitats
 - Heritage and Cultural Heritage including information on:
 - Historic Landscape Character Areas
 - Listed buildings;
 - Conservation areas;
 - Registered Parks and Gardens;

- Scheduled Monuments;
- Geological Assets
- Landscape
- Natural Resources (Groundwater, Air & Soil) including:
 - EA Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies
 - Surface Water Quality
 - Groundwater and Source Protection Zones
 - Climate Change & Flooding
- Air Quality
- Minerals in the County
- Health
- Community Satisfaction & Cohesion
- Economic Trends and Performance
- Deprivation and Need
 - Local Child Poverty
 - Fuel Poverty
- Education and Skills
- Crime and Safety
- Traffic and Transport

3.9. The datasets have been extracted from a wide range of available publications and datasets. Sources have included, among others, national government and government agency websites. No primary research has been conducted.

A3: Identifying sustainability issues

3.10. An analysis of key issues relevant to the Minerals Plan was carried out (see Chapter 6). This work was based on the review of relevant PPPs and an analysis of the baseline data.

A4: Developing the SA Framework

3.11. A framework of objectives and decision-making criteria, against which the proposals in the Minerals Plan can be assessed, was drawn up. These were developed using an iterative process, based on the review of relevant PPPs, the evolving baseline and developing analysis of key sustainability issues. The SA Framework is presented in Chapter 7.

A5: Consulting on the scope of SA

3.12. WCC sought the views of the consultation bodies and others on the scope and level of detail of the ensuing SA Report. A SA Scoping Report was prepared by WCC to that effect; the contents of which has informed the preparation of this SA Report. No consultation responses have been received.

Stage B: Developing and Defining Options

B1: Testing the plan objectives against the SA objectives

- 3.13. A compatibility matrix was developed to identify to what extent the objectives of the Minerals Plan are compatible with the SA Objectives as set out in the SA framework. When testing compatibility, the following scale was used:

Table 2. Key to Compatibility of Objectives

✓	Broadly Compatible
X	Potential Conflict
?	Depending upon the nature of the implementation measure
NR	Not Relevant / No Relationship

- 3.14. The results are presented in Chapter 8 and Appendix C.

B2: Developing the plan options

Assessment of Strategic Options

- 3.15. Four strategic spatial options have been developed by WCC. Three options were set out in the Revised Spatial Options (2009) document and were subject to consultation and the fourth has emerged from the responses to the consultation, new information, new requirements and changed planning policy. All the options have been assessed against the SA framework in order to determine their performance in sustainability terms, with reference to the social, environmental and economic factors.
- 3.16. It should be noted that a high level assessment methodology has been used in order to give an indication of the most sustainable options. This approach assumes that all SA Objectives are equally important and thus option(s) with the most positive effect overall are noted as being most sustainable; whilst those option(s) with less positive effects are noted as being less sustainable.
- 3.17. The Strategic Spatial Options were assessed against the SA framework in order to determine their performance in sustainability terms, with reference to the social, environmental and economic factors.
- 3.18. For the purposes of this assessment, each strategic spatial option was assigned either an anticipated positive or negative effect with the anticipated magnitude as follows (with representation of magnitude denoted in brackets):

Positive Effect	Negative Effect
Major Positive Effect (+++)	Major Negative Effect (xxx)
Medium Positive Effect (++)	Medium Negative Effect (xx)
Minor Positive Effect (+)	Minor Negative Effect (x)
Both Positive and Negative Effect (+/x)	
Uncertain Effect (?)	

- 3.19. Note that when no Effect is anticipated, a comment is made to explain the rationale behind this anticipation.
- 3.20. The assessment has been undertaken primarily using expert judgement which is recognised in the relevant guidance as being an acceptable and appropriate technique to be used at this stage.
- 3.21. The results of this assessment are presented in Chapter 9 and Appendix D.

B3 & B4: Predicting and evaluating the effects of Draft Plan

- 3.22. The Draft Plan contains 30 policies. These are split into 10 Site Allocations policies, 11 Strategy policies and 9 Development Management policies.

Site Allocation Policies Assessment

- 3.23. The nine preferred sites and related policies were assessed in two main stages:
- Assessment of each site using the Site Identification and Assessment Methodology for Allocating Sand and Gravel Sites (SIAM, 2015) Framework; and
 - Assessment of policies for allocation of sites, building on the specific site assessment.
- 3.24. The SIAM 2015 was developed by WCC to identify, assess and compare potential mineral sites, leading to the allocation of suitable mineral sites in the Minerals Local Plan. The methodology provides the steps carried out to gather robust information and evidence to inform the selection of sites. The methodology has also been prepared to ensure that it satisfies the requirements of Sustainability Appraisal of the Minerals Local Plan, which seeks to assess how potential mineral sites perform against a range of economic, social and environmental objectives.
- 3.25. The results are presented in Chapter 10 and Appendix E.

Strategy and Development Management Policies Assessment

- 3.26. A detailed assessment was conducted of the Strategy and Development Management policies taking into account the results of the site allocations assessments and the results are discussed in Chapter 11 and presented in Appendix F.
- 3.27. The detailed assessment of these policies comprised a systematic two-stage process, described below.

Prediction of Effects

- 3.28. The effects have been predicted for each of the SA objectives in terms of the change to the current baseline and are described in terms of their nature and magnitude using the following parameters:
- Magnitude
 - Geographical scale;
 - Timing of effect – short, medium, long term;
 - Duration of effect – temporary or permanent;
 - Certainty of effect – low, medium, high
- 3.29. Predictions were made using the evidence of the baseline data wherever possible. Short term effects were defined as those predicted to commence within the first five years from implementation of the Minerals Plan. Medium-long term effects were defined as those predicted to commence within or extend into the period from five years after the implementation of the Minerals Plan.

Assessment of the Significance of Effects

- 3.30. The next stage of the assessment comprised the evaluation of predicted effects. The evaluation involved forming a judgement on whether or not the predicted effects will be significant. The technique that has primarily been used to assess the significance of effects in this assessment is a qualitative assessment based on expert judgement. Other techniques included consultation with stakeholders involved in the SA process, geographical information systems and reference to

key legislation, primarily the SEA Regulations 2004 and Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2011.

- 3.31. As with the prediction of effects, the criteria for assessing the significance of a specific effect used in this assessment, as outlined in Annex II of the SEA Directive, has been based on the following parameters to determine the significance:
- Scale;
 - Permanence;
 - Nature and sensitivity; and
 - Cumulative effects.
- 3.32. In the current practice of SA, the broad-brush qualitative prediction and evaluation of effects is often based on a seven point scale comprising easily understood terms.
- 3.33. The assessment scores for each set of predicted effects were categorised using the scale of significance shown in Table 3 below. Note that moderately and strongly positive and negative effects have been considered of significance whereas neutral and slightly positive and negative effects have been considered non-significant. It is also important to note that there may be mixed beneficial and adverse effects.

Table 3. Scale of Significance

Assessment Scale	Scale of Effect	Significance of Effect
+++	Strong positive	Significant
++	Moderate positive	
+	Slight positive	Not Significant
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	
-	Slight negative	
--	Moderate negative	Significant
---	Strong negative	
?	Effect uncertain/Requires further clarification	

Secondary and Cumulative Effects Assessments

- 3.34. Annex I of the SEA Directive requires that the assessment of effects include secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects.
- 3.35. Secondary or indirect effects are effects that are not a direct result of the plan, but occur away from the original effect or as a result of a complex pathway e.g. a development that changes a water table and thus affects the ecology of a nearby wetland. These effects are not cumulative and have been identified and assessed primarily through the examination of the relationship between various objectives during the assessment of environmental effects.
- 3.36. Cumulative effects arise where several proposals individually may or may not have a significant effect, but in-combination have a significant effect due to spatial crowding or temporal overlap between plans, proposals and actions and repeated removal or addition of resources due to proposals and actions. Cumulative effects can be:
- Additive- the simple sum of all the effects;
 - Neutralising- where effects counteract each other to reduce the overall effect; and

- Synergistic– is the effect of two or more effects acting together which is greater than the simple sum of the effects when acting alone. For instance, a wildlife habitat can become progressively fragmented with limited effects on a particular species until the last fragmentation makes the areas too small to support the species at all.

3.37. Many environmental problems result from cumulative effects. These effects are very hard to deal with on a project by project basis through Environmental Impact Assessment. It is at the strategic level that they are most effectively identified and addressed.

3.38. Cumulative effects assessment is a systematic procedure for identifying and evaluating the significance of effects from multiple activities. The analysis of the causes, pathways and consequences of these effects is an essential part of the process.

3.39. Cumulative (including additive, neutralising and synergistic) effects have been considered throughout the entire SA process, as described below:

- As part of the review of relevant strategies, plans and programmes and the derivation of SA Objectives, key receptors have been identified which may be subject to cumulative effects;
- In the process of collecting baseline information cumulative effects have been considered by identifying key receptors (e.g. specific wildlife habitats) and information on how these have changed with time, and how they are likely to change without the implementation of the Minerals Plan;
- Through the analysis of environmental issues and problems, receptors have been identified that are particularly sensitive, in decline or near to their threshold (where such information is available);
- The development of SA Objectives has been influenced by cumulative effects identified through the process above and SA Objectives that consider cumulative effects have been identified;
- The likely cumulative effects of the strategic alternatives have been identified which highlighted potential cumulative effects that should be considered later in the SA process; and
- The likely cumulative effects of the Mineral Plan policies have been identified.

3.40. Cumulative effects are addressed in detail in Chapter 12.

B5: Consider ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects

3.41. Mitigation measures (Chapter 13) have been identified during the evaluation process to reduce the scale/importance of significant negative effects.

B6: Proposing measures to monitor the significant effects of the plan's implementation

3.42. Monitoring involves measuring indicators which will enable the establishment of a causal link between the implementation of the plan and the likely significant effect (positive or negative) being monitored. It thus helps to ensure that any adverse effects which arise during implementation, whether or not they were foreseen, can be identified and that action can be taken by WCC to deal with them.

3.43. The proposed monitoring programme is presented in Chapter 14.

Stage C: Preparing the SA Report

- 3.44. This SA Report details the outcomes of the Stage A, B and C tasks undertaken and has been prepared to accompany the Draft Minerals Plan on public consultation.

Stage D – Consulting on Draft Plan and SA Report

- 3.45. The next stage in the SA process will involve assessing significant changes to the Draft Minerals Plan resulting from public consultation and the preparation of a statement showing:
- How sustainability considerations have been integrated into the plan, for example any changes to or deletions from the plan in response to the information in the final SA Report.
 - How the SA Report has been taken into account.
 - How the opinions and consultation responses have been taken into account.
 - The reasons for choosing the plan as adopted in the light of other reasonable alternatives dealt with.
 - The measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementation of the plan or programme.

4. Identifying Other Plans and Programmes and Environmental Objectives

- 4.1. The first task of SA is the identification of other relevant plans, programmes and environmental objectives. A plan may be influenced in many ways by other plans and programmes and by external environmental objectives, such as those laid down in policies and legislation. This task is carried out in response to the requirements of the SEA Directive, which specifically states that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

“The plan’s relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” and “the environmental protection objectives, established at international, [European] Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan... and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e))

- 4.2. This task helps establish a clear context for the SA and is important because these programmes, plans and objectives may influence the preparation of the Minerals Plan.
- 4.3. A wide range of plans, programmes and policies (PPPs) relevant to the Warwickshire area were identified. The full list of reviewed plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives, with hyperlinks to each document, can be found in Appendix A and Table 4 lists the PPPs that have been considered.
- 4.4. The purpose of the review has not been to highlight every detail from every document selected, but to identify the key implications for the SEA. For each document reviewed the table sets out the name of the document, its date of publication/period of validity, key objectives/targets, and potential implications for the Minerals Plan.

Table 4. Relevant Plans, Policies or Programmes

Plan, Policy or Programme
International / European
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP)
European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)
The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development, 2002
Aarhus Convention, 1998
EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (Directive 92/43/EC) 1992
European Biodiversity Strategy
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change – 1999
Nagoya Commitment (UN Convention on Biodiversity (CBD)) – 2010
EU Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)
EU Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC)
UN Convention on Biological Diversity

Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)
The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 1971
EC Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)
Flood Risk Directive (2007/60/EC)
Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC)
Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive (2008/1/EC)
Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection
Thematic Strategy on Waste Prevention and Recycling
Mining Waste Directive (2006/21/EC)
Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)
Landfill Directive (1999/31/EC)
The European Landscape Convention
Convention on the protection of Archaeological Heritage (1992)
Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)
Environmental Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)
The Roadmap to a Resource Efficient Europe (COM(2011) 571)
National
“Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy” March 2005
National Planning Policy Framework 2012
<p>Planning Practice Guidance (2014) documents on the following topic areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air Quality; • Climate Change; • Conserving and enhancing the historic environment; • Health and Wellbeing; • Noise; • Minerals; • Natural Environment; • Light Pollution; • Renewable and low carbon energy; • Environmental Impact Assessments; • Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal; • Water Supply, Wastewater and Water Quality; and • Flood Risk and Climate Change
Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Environment Act 1995
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981

Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, DEFRA (2007)
Securing Biodiversity – A new Framework for delivering priority habitats and species in England 2008.
Conserving Biodiversity – the UK Approach (2007)
Guidance to Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)
A Strategy for Trees, Woods and Forests
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)
Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 2011
Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice, Securing the value of Nature
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010
Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.
Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation White Paper, DoH - 1999
Waterways for Tomorrow
Air Quality Strategy for the UK. Working together for clean air, DETR
Air Transport White Paper, DfT
Directing the Flow - Priorities for Future Water Policy (Nov 2002)
Energy White Paper, DTI - Feb 2003
Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. First Government Response, DEFRA March 2005
Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003
Household Waste Recycling Act 2003
The Planning Response to Climate Change, ODPM - Sep 2004 – Advice on better practice
Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (ODPM Circular 01/03)
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England, 2001-2016
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England, 2005-2020
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979
Mineral extraction in Great Britain 2012 (Business Monitor PA1007) ONS - DCLG
Regional
West Midlands: A Regional Sustainable Development Framework
Restoring the Region's Wildlife - the Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands, March 2005
Regional Forestry Framework
Sub-Regional & Local Plans

Warwickshire Minerals and Waste Development Scheme
Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)
Cotswold AONB Management Plan 2013-2018
Warwickshire County Council Minerals and Waste Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report
The Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan
Stratford on Avon Local Plan
Warwick District Local Plan
Rugby Borough Local Development Framework Core Strategy
North Warwickshire Local Plan
Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Local Plan
Warwickshire, Coventry & Solihull Sub Regional Green Infrastructure Strategy - November 2013
Joint Character Area Profiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arden • Severn and Avon Vales • The Cotswolds
Warwickshire Local Transport Plan 3 (2011 -2026)
Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy
Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) 5 year strategy 2011 -2026.
Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy
Warwickshire County Council Biodiversity Strategy
Emerging Warwickshire Geodiversity Action Plan
Warwickshire Waste Minimisation Strategy

4.5. The key points emerging from the review of relevant plans, programmes and environmental objectives that the Warwickshire Minerals Plan may be able to positively influence (either directly or indirectly) are outlined below:

- The need for humans to live and operate within Planetary Boundaries of sustainability and for developments to consider sustainability across the whole life of the development.
- There is a need to conserve and enhance biodiversity (as per, for example, the County Biodiversity Strategy), and avoid any significant impacts on Natura 2000 sites, Sites of Special Scientific Interest and county importance as per Habitats Directive requirements. In determining site allocations, account should be taken of the particular sensitivities of these sites that could potentially be affected.
- There is a need to conserve protected, notable, rare and endangered species. In determining site allocations, account should be taken of particular sensitivities of these species that could potentially be affected.
- Strict requirements should be in place to prevent water pollution and to contribute to meeting Water Framework Directive objectives – note WCC are co-deliverer of the WFD in the county.
- Air quality should be protected.
- Noise from developments, including transport noise, should be minimised.

- Landscape should be protected from harmful development, whilst recognising that some operations will be temporary and could result in landscape benefits in the longer term. This will be especially crucial in designated landscapes (in particular that part of the county within the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty). Development in protected areas should be guided by the overarching aim of conserving and enhancing the natural beauty of these areas. Full consideration should be given to the Warwickshire Landscape Character Guidelines and to the AONB Management Plan.
- The wide ranging and extensive heritage assets within Warwickshire (designated and undesignated) and the wider historic environment should be conserved and enhanced. This includes avoiding adverse impacts through location and design, and protecting vulnerable heritage. Policy should be informed by an understanding of the significance of a heritage asset, including its setting. Where loss of significance is unavoidable, assessment and recording should be required where appropriate.
- All public bodies have a duty to have regard to biodiversity conservation when carrying out their functions (the 'biodiversity duty'). The conservation of biodiversity should become properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions. Consideration should be given to how biodiversity enhancement as part of mineral developments can be used to bring about more sustainable development, through integration with other policy objectives and other land uses, for example housing and economic development, health, education and social inclusion.
- Carbon emissions should be minimised through directing development to sustainable locations where possible and encouraging lower-carbon practices in construction, operation and transport. Strategies should help the transition towards a low-carbon economy. Across Warwickshire the local target is to reduce total countywide carbon emissions by 30% from 2005 levels by 2020 and put in place measures to enable reduction by 80% by 2050.
- Opportunities to contribute to a linked green infrastructure networks should be maximized and contribute to the formations of woodland, grassland and wetland core area.
- To ensure that the implementation of the Minerals Plan does results in a net gain to biodiversity.
- To ensure that implementation of the Minerals Plan does not result in / contribute to any additional flood risk in the river basins of the Severn, Humber or Thames.
- To ensure that implementation of the Minerals Plan contributes positively to employment / economic development opportunities and quality of life in Warwickshire
- To ensure that implementation of the Minerals Plan does not result in a negative impact on the health of individuals or local communities

4.6. The above points, coupled with consideration of baseline data (discussed in the next chapter of this report), enables the initial identification of the key environmental issues (Chapter 6) that will need to be addressed in the SA Report.

5. Baseline

5.1. The next task in the SA covers the collection of baseline information. The review of other plans and programmes undertaken has provided a considerable amount of baseline information and this information has been complemented by collection of data on key indicators.

5.2. More specifically, the SEA Directive says that the Environmental Report should provide information on:

“relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan” and the “environmental characteristics of the areas likely to be significantly affected” (Annex I (b) (c)) and

“any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC (Birds Directive) and 92/43/EEC (Habitats Directive)” (Annex I (d)).

5.3. The aim of the baseline data collation is to give an overview of the sustainability characteristics of the strategy area. This enables informed judgements to be made with regard to the likely evolution of the strategy area in the future, which in turn enables judgements to be made about the emerging Minerals Plan.

5.4. The identification of sustainability issues provides an opportunity to help define key issues for the Minerals Plan and to improve the plan’s objectives and options.

5.5. In order to achieve this, a preliminary set of baseline data has been extracted from a wide range of available publications and datasets. Sources have included national government and government agency websites, and the review of plans and policies carried out as outlined in Chapter 4. No primary research has been conducted.

5.6. Detailed baseline data have been provided in Appendix B. Data have been collated and analysed for the following indicators (note: although particular indicators are listed under specific headings, most of the indicators will have an effect on both environmental and social factors):

- Population Trends & Demographics
- Biodiversity & Nature Conservation including information on:
 - European designations for nature conservation;
 - National designations for nature conservation;
 - Local designations for nature conservation;
 - Wildlife Habitats
- Heritage and Cultural Heritage including information on:
 - Historic Landscape Character Areas
 - Listed buildings;
 - Conservation areas;
 - Registered Parks and Gardens;
 - Scheduled Monuments;
- Geological Assets
- Landscape

- Natural Resources (Groundwater, Air & Soil) including:
 - EA Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies
 - Surface Water Quality
 - Groundwater and Source Protection Zones
 - Climate Change & Flooding
- Air Quality
- Minerals in the County
- Health
- Community Satisfaction & Cohesion
- Economic Trends and Performance
- Deprivation and Need
 - Local Child Poverty
 - Fuel Poverty
- Education and Skills
- Crime and Safety
- Traffic and Transport

5.7. It is considered that the data collated is of a sufficient level and accuracy to provide a comprehensive overview of the sustainability situation in Warwickshire as it currently stands in relation to the Minerals Plan.

Summary of Data Analysis

- 5.8. Warwickshire lies to the south and east of the West Midlands conurbation and has established strong links with the adjoining authorities of Coventry, Birmingham and Solihull in the West Midlands, but also with the South East.
- 5.9. Warwickshire is bounded to the North West by the West Midlands Metropolitan conurbation and Staffordshire, Leicestershire to the north east, Northamptonshire to the east, Worcestershire to the west, Oxfordshire to the south and Gloucestershire to the south west. Despite the focus of population within the main towns of the County, a significant part of Warwickshire is rural in nature with the majority of people living in the north and central areas of the County.
- 5.10. Warwickshire is a two-tier local authority comprising of five District/Borough areas:
- North Warwickshire Borough
 - Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough
 - Rugby Borough
 - Stratford-on-Avon District
 - Warwick District
- 5.11. Warwickshire has a population of around 548,000 people according to the latest population figures from the 2012 mid-year estimates, with the population projected to reach a total of 591,200 by 2021. The population has an ageing profile.
- 5.12. To the north of the County, Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth are traditional industrial towns, where established industries include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production and engineering. Heavy industry is in continued decline, replaced by distribution centres, light to medium industry and services.

- 5.13. In the centre and south of Warwickshire, lie the more prosperous towns of Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth and Stratford-upon-Avon sustain light to medium industries, services and tourism. Warwickshire's population has been growing for the past four decades with a key factor being the continued in-migration from the urban areas of Coventry and Birmingham.
- 5.14. Despite being in general prosperous, there are inequalities in employment and Quality of Life indicators alongside pockets of deprivation across the county. Typically though, the majority of the less prosperous areas with higher levels and larger concentrations of deprivation are located in the north of the county e.g. the Boroughs of Nuneaton and North Warwickshire.
- 5.15. In relation to health, while this is generally better than the national average, like prosperity, it varies across the county.
- 5.16. Strong transport links are a key feature of the county. Warwickshire lies at the heart of Britain's transport network, with a wide range of motorway, rail and canal connections.
- 5.17. Warwickshire has a landscape of considerable variety and complexity, with seven distinct landscape character areas, including one area part of an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). The character of the landscape and its local distinctiveness is shaped and influenced heavily by the long period of human activity in the county – manifested by the wide range of historic and cultural heritage features to be found. Warwickshire's landscape characters areas are highly valued by local communities and enhancement zones have been identified. Particular value is placed on that part of the county within the Cotswolds AONB.
- 5.18. Warwickshire has a relatively large resource of high-quality agricultural land, but there is a risk that an increasing national focus on economic growth could increase the chance of such land being lost to development.
- 5.19. There are many sites designated for nature conservation –from the international levels such as Ensor's Pool Special Area of Conservation (SAC) to the local level with 253 Local Wildlife Sites (LWS). Of particular note in the context of this SA are the 20 SSSI's and 90 local sites designated for geological purposes.
- 5.20. As with many areas of Britain, the biodiversity of the county, in particular agricultural areas, has seen large scale changes due to changes in agricultural practices – in particular since World War 2. Recognition of these and other impacts on biodiversity means that there is a need for appropriate spatial planning to protect and enhance the biodiversity of the county and support the aim and objectives of the County's Biodiversity Strategy.
- 5.21. Warwickshire's only Special Area of Conservation is Ensor's Pool – designated for White-clawed crayfish. Note that while it is thought that this species has been lost (as of November 2014), this SAC designation is still existing and should be treated as such.
- 5.22. The overwhelming majority of Sites of Special Scientific Interest in the county are now in 'favourable' (79.8% as of May 2015) condition and nearly 99% are meeting the Public Service Agreement target. Warwickshire has suffered a 97% loss of flower rich pasture and meadowland since 1945. There has been a loss of 32% of hedgerows in the same period. There is a requirement to enhance biodiversity and protect designated areas.
- 5.23. The topography and drainage pattern of the county mean that parts of the county are at particular risk of flooding – with significant events in both rural and urban areas happening in the recent past. Common causes are river flooding, surface water flooding and sewer flooding.
- 5.24. Water quality, in particular the requirements of the Water Framework Directive (WFD) are another key component of the environment with relevance to this plan.

6. Key Issues and Opportunities

- 6.1. The identification of key sustainability issues most relevant to the Minerals Plan has been based on: the review of additional relevant plans and programmes carried out in Section 3 and Appendix A, the analysis of the baseline data described in Chapter 5 and Appendix B, and consideration of issues likely to be addressed in the Minerals Plan itself.
- 6.2. A summary of key sustainability issues is presented in Table 5.

Table 5. Key Sustainability Issues

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for Minerals Plan	Reason	Linkage to SA objectives (see Table 6)
Biodiversity protection	There is a requirement to protect sites and species of national, regional and local importance and minimise the loss of biodiversity, including biodiversity which is not statutorily protected, within the County. In particular, the contribution that the extensive rural areas make to biodiversity in Warwickshire is valued within the County. In addition there is a general need to cover a complete ecological network within the county based on designated sites and areas/ corridors to link them.	Restoration and after uses Protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment Reinstatement, restoration and aftercare	Minerals development can influence biodiversity resources due to the scale of the footprint and the nature of the processes involved. Delivering sustainable mineral development should inherently consider the implications for biodiversity assets and resources. Warwickshire is already working to these ends with Warwickshire Wildlife Trust's Living Landscapes projects, the proposed Nature Improvement Area, biodiversity opportunity mapping and the sub-regional green infrastructure study. It is therefore important that this sustainability issue considers the wider measures needed to achieve effective and sustainable nature conservation and include this within the SA process for the Minerals Plan.	SA objective 1
Climate Change and Flood Risk	There is a national need to consider the impact of climate change and manage the risk of flooding. Parts of the County are within flood risk areas and the region has a part to play in achieving regional and national targets relating to reducing the impact of climate change	Secondary and recycled aggregates Minerals safeguarding Flood risk and hydrology	It is important that future minerals sites are planned and safeguarded from the potential effects of climate change. Delivering sustainable minerals development close to the markets where it they are needed, will, reduce potential effects on climate change e.g. through reduced dependency on transportation. Minerals can also help alleviate flooding with low-lying restorations.	SA Objective 3
Landscape creation	Many areas within Warwickshire have a	Protection of Environmental	Warwickshire has a significant historic and nature	SA Objectives 5 and 14

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for Minerals Plan	Reason	Linkage to SA objectives (see Table 6)
and protection	positive image which capitalise on the historic and natural resources within the County and which attract people to live in and visit the county. There is a need to protect these assets and improve this positive perception and image throughout the County to areas which are less attractive.	Resources Recreational assets and Public Rights of Way	conservation resource. Minerals development has created some of the most attractive landscapes in the county and will continue to influence this resource. Often it can seem in the short-term that there is only an adverse effect from minerals development but when the sites are restored they can provide a recreational, landscape and nature conservation resource for future generations. This attracts people to come and live in the county. The positive environmental impacts of minerals development must be promoted.	
Protection of Natural Resources - air, groundwater and soil	Natural resources must be protected: there are numerous ways of doing this e.g. through AQMA's in terms of air quality and Groundwater Protection Zones in the case of ground water. Ground water is vulnerable to contamination and is difficult to clean. Nitrate, pesticides, solvents and other chemicals can get into groundwater from surface water and soils. Soils need to be protected for their function. Planning Conditions can ensure effective control.	Protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment Minerals safeguarding	Delivering sustainable mineral extraction should ensure effective control over these issues. Over-use of groundwater depletes the public water supply. Rivers and wildlife also depend heavily on groundwater and may be harmed, or lost, if groundwater levels become too low. Thirty-five per cent of groundwater bodies are classified as at 'poor quantitative status' under the EU Water Framework Directive because of Abstraction pressures. Therefore minerals sites have strict conditions as to ensure soils and ground water are protected.	SA Objectives 2 and 7
Historic Environment	Warwickshire's historic natural and built environment attracts tourists and people to come and live and work in the county.	Protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment Building stone	Warwickshire has a significant historic and nature conservation resource. Minerals development can influence this resource positively when carried out well and negatively when implemented badly. Protection of the historic resource through the	SA Objective 6

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for Minerals Plan	Reason	Linkage to SA objectives (see Table 6)
		Reinstatement, restoration and aftercare Sustainable design and operation	development management policies in the Minerals Plan is therefore needed.	
Health	Warwickshire has an increasingly elderly population which will require more resources to be given to healthcare in the future. Access to healthcare and education to lead more healthy lifestyles are issues that need to be addressed. Access to green spaces can help in improving mental health of the population.	Managing health, economic and amenity impacts of mineral development. Sustainable transportation of minerals. Restoration and after uses Reinstatement, restoration and aftercare	Mineral development must be managed safely and with the necessary environmental protection policies in place to ensure that there are no health issues caused by the location of mineral facilities or from transporting minerals around the county. Access to natural green spaces is one of the ways that people can gain health benefits provided by the natural environment and so the Minerals Plan needs to consider the impact of policies on such provision and the subsequent effects this could have on health and wellbeing.	SA Objective 4
Sustainable Mineral Extraction	Warwickshire is required to produce aggregates and other minerals	Supply of Minerals Aggregate Minerals Minerals Safeguarding Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	Minerals are required for the county's future economic growth. At the same time it is important that environmental safeguards ensure that the mineral can be extracted safely and sustainably as close to where the mineral is needed.	SA Objective 8
Mineral Safeguarding	Warwickshire	Minerals Safeguarding Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	Whilst producing primary aggregates and other minerals for the plan period it is important that future supplies are not exhausted in the short term. Consequently, the county needs to protect mineral reserves where they are threatened by non-mineral development. Another way of preserving mineral reserves is by increasing the production of	SA Objective 12

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for Minerals Plan	Reason	Linkage to SA objectives (see Table 6)
			secondary and recycled aggregates.	
Transport and Movement	There are marked variations in accessibility and mobility within Warwickshire, particularly in terms of public transport provision. There is an identified need to provide better linkages between urban and rural communities as well as access to employment opportunities. There is a need to ensure highways especially for pedestrians and cyclists.	Sustainable transportation of minerals Transportation	In developing an appropriate solution to minerals planning within Warwickshire, an effective transport infrastructure plays a fundamental role. There will be pressure on roads around the new sites and therefore alternatives to road transport should be fully considered. This, for example, could potentially make use of the strong rail and canal connections in and from the county to further afield.	SA objective 11
Economic Activity	There are relatively high levels of economic activity associated with tourism and knowledge based industries while there is a relatively low dependency on state benefits	Supply of Minerals Aggregate Minerals	The delivery of mineral developments will create a demand for employment thus stimulating economic activity. In addition, appropriately managed developments are likely to have a lesser detrimental effect on natural and built resources within the County which support tourism	SA Objective 16
Unemployment and Worklessness.	Only Nuneaton and Bedworth has a claimant count higher than the average for England and Wales (3.6%) – 2010. Warwickshire has traditionally had low unemployment but the downturn which began in 2008 is starting to push the figures higher.	Supply of Minerals Aggregate Minerals	New mineral development can help to provide local employment. Minerals supply the overall economy which is essentially built on the construction sector. Consequently, minerals indirectly, support a massive amount of new local jobs in house building and infrastructure.	SA Objective 16
Community Engagement	Social inclusion is not as good as it could be in Warwickshire; 25% of people feel they can't influence the decision making process.	Supply of Minerals	The Minerals Plan must enable people to participate in decision making. The framework by which this can be achieved is set out in the SCI. This will help influence the strategy and policies	SA Objective 15

Sustainability Issue	Description	Relevant sustainability issue identified for Minerals Plan	Reason	Linkage to SA objectives (see Table 6)
			within the Minerals Plan. Education plays a significant role in ensuring the community and key stakeholders are able to provide informed comment on new minerals developments. Developers and operators should help the community by engaging in pre- application discussions to explain their proposals.	

7. SA Framework

- 7.1. The SA Framework is a key component in completing the SA and comprises a bespoke series of objectives. The purpose of the SA Framework is to provide a set of criteria against which the performance of the Minerals Plan can be predicted and evaluated. It is developed by synthesising the baseline information and sustainability issues into a systematic and easily understood tool that allows the assessment of effects arising from the implementation of the Minerals Plan in key areas.
- 7.2. A framework of 16 objectives and associated decision-making criteria has been drawn up, developed through the analysis of baseline information and identification of key issues, as well as the PPP review. The Scoping Report consultation and which issues can potentially be addressed by the Mineral Plan were a key consideration.
- 7.3. The 16 identified objectives (Table 6 below) have been worded so that they reflect one single desired direction of change for the theme concerned and do not overlap with other objectives. They include both externally imposed environmental objectives and others devised specifically in relation to the context of the Minerals Plan being prepared and they are distinct from the Minerals Plan objectives. Decision-making criteria have been identified for each objective to aid in the assessment.

Table 6. SA Framework

SA Objective (*denotes possibility of cumulative effects)	Decision Making Criteria
1. Conserve and enhance biodiversity *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the key objectives of Warwickshire's and other planning authorities' Biodiversity Action Plans? • Avoid damage to designated wildlife and geological sites, protected species and their habitats? • Maintain biodiversity, and avoid irreversible losses? • Promote the restoration of habitats and species to viable levels at minerals facilities? • Encourage operators to promote the sustainable management of wildlife resources and ecological processes at operational or decommissioned facilities and workings?
2. Protect and improve water quality and resources *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromise surface water or groundwater quality or flow characteristics? • Increase the likelihood of releasing substances prescribed under relevant EU and national legislation? • Encourage compliance with the Water Framework Directive? • Aim to redress any adverse water quality impacts arising from existing minerals activities? • Encourage operators to reduce specific water abstraction and consumption rates connected with their operations?
3. To avoid reduce and manage flood risk *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote facilities and management practices that avoid increased flood risk, and comply with local and national flood control policies? • Enable flood alleviation schemes as part of future mineral site restoration?
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit statutory nuisance associated with air pollution, noise, dust, light pollution and gaseous emissions? • Promote high standards of air pollution control and management at minerals facilities? • Indirectly minimise carbon emissions through sustainable minerals haulage / transport strategy? • Encourage the use of 'clean' / low emission technologies on minerals sites? • Promote co-operation between minerals operators, the MPA, local residents and environmental health officers at minerals sites through regular liaison committees?
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the	<p>Will the WMP</p>

SA Objective (*denotes possibility of cumulative effects)	Decision Making Criteria
landscapes and townscapes *	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve landscape quality and the character of open spaces and public realm? • Enhance the quality of priority areas for townscape and public realm enhancements? • Seek to minimise the visual intrusion of minerals operations through high quality architectural design and landscape treatment, while protecting and enhancing existing high quality views? • Pay regard to statutorily protected land or other land of high environmental value? • Pay regard to rural employment and agricultural interests, ensuring that farm businesses are considered fully in the decision making process?
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect and enhance the setting of Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, SAMs and other features of cultural, historical and archaeological value? • Encourage the avoidance of archaeological features and remains potentially affected by minerals operations? • Seek to promote liaison between minerals operators and agencies tasked with the protection of archaeological and cultural heritage sites at vulnerable locations?
7. To protect soil resources *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that soil storage regimes delivered on site so that quality soils can be used again after completion of the development for restoration purposes? • Ensure that minerals operators are obliged to adopt the highest standards of maintenance, restoration and aftercare of land?
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that where geological features are identified they can be effectively protected and enhanced where possible? • Encourage the avoidance of archaeological features and remains potentially affected by minerals operations?
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote a proactive reduction in the volume of greenhouse gas emissions released by minerals activities across the county? • Encourage high standards of engineering design to 'future proof' structures and facilities against more extreme climate and weather events? E.g. higher average, and more extreme, temperatures; soil moisture deficits; urban drainage system flooding? • Prevent inappropriate development on flood plains, particularly those increasing flood risk to Warwickshire residents, or exposing businesses or personnel to greater risks?

SA Objective (*denotes possibility of cumulative effects)	Decision Making Criteria
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the principles of sustainability in the design, operation and restoration of minerals facilities? Encourage developers and operators to subscribe to 'greening' their supply chains, by controlling and influencing the indirect environmental impacts of their operations? Reduce the consumption rates of primary aggregates through sustainable construction methods, such as the re-use and recycling of secondary aggregates and demolition wastes? Aim to develop a clearer understanding of the direct and indirect impact of operations upon natural resource demands, and the means to reduce these impacts?
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that minerals sites are located as closely as possible to the markets they serve? Minimise transportation distances? Ensure that local communities are not adversely impacted by the transportation of minerals?
12. To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safeguard mineral supplies through effective and efficient management of the county's mineral reserves?
13. To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optimise the social, economic and environmental benefits of restoration schemes? Ensure that material used for inert fill is minimised to encourage more recycling of construction and demolition waste?
14. To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space *	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect material assets in the first instance and mitigate and enhance such features where possible, where full protection is not possible?
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction' as places to live adjacent to minerals facilities, thereby encouraging 'ownership'? Aim to improve residential amenity and 'sense of place' at locations currently adversely affected by minerals operations? Encourage a 'secure through design' approach to the planning of new minerals facilities, reducing the likelihood of anti-social behaviour, crime and a general sense of apprehension within the community?
16. To ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic	<p>Will the WMP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support stable employment and employment in Warwickshire?

SA Objective (*denotes possibility of cumulative effects)	Decision Making Criteria
development of Warwickshire *	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Explore opportunities for the minerals sector to contribute to objectives, which aim to reduce economic disparities within the County?

8. Testing the Plan Objectives against the SA Objectives

- 8.1. This chapter sets out the iterative process of assessment that has been completed in respect of the Minerals Plan objectives. The initial assessment of the first iteration of the plan's objectives is described, followed by the changes made resulting in the version that appears in the Minerals Plan. A commentary on the latest version of the Plan's Objectives and their overall compatibility with the SA Objectives completes the chapter.

Initial Assessment

- 8.2. The draft objectives of the Minerals Plan (as at April 2015) and the SA objectives are noted in the following table which also shows that for the most part there is relevance between the two sets of objectives, they are either broadly compatible, or offer the potential to be compatible dependent upon the implementation measures proposed through development of the Plan policies. There are though a small number of areas where there was the potential for conflict between objectives. The full results are presented in Appendix C.
- 8.3. All objectives were tested for compatibility using the following criteria:

✓	Broadly Compatible
X	Potential Conflict
?	Depending upon the nature of the implementation measure
NR	Not Relevant / No Relationship

- 8.4. Taking into account the rationale outlined above for the compatibility of the Minerals Plan Objectives and the SA Objectives, it is considered that there is a high degree of compatibility between the two sets of objectives as shown in Table 7. This high degree of compatibility is a reflection of WCC's set of robust and comprehensive Mineral Plan Objectives which address most aspects of sustainability under consideration.

Table 7. Compatibility Assessment of the April 2015 Mineral Plan Objectives and SA Objectives

		Sustainability Assessment Objectives															
Warwickshire Mineral Plan Objectives		Conserve and enhance Biodiversity	Protect and improve water quality and resources	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Protect and enhance soil resources	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Reduce consumption of natural resources	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire
i.	To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.	?	?	?	?	?	X	X	X	✓	?	✓	✓	?	?	NR	✓
ii.	To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	NR	✓	✓	✓	NR	✓
iii.	To promote the use of recycled or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	NR	✓	NR	?
iv.	To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	?	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
v.	To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental effects resulting from mineral developments.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
vi.	To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.	✓	✓	NR	✓	✓	✓	✓	NR	✓	✓	✓	NR	NR	✓	✓	✓
vii.	To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s).	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	NR	NR	NR	NR	✓	✓	✓	✓
viii.	To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.	✓	✓	NR	✓	✓	✓	NR	X	✓	✓	✓	X	NR	NR	✓	✓
ix.	To reduce the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	NR	NR	✓	NR	✓
x.	To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	?	✓	?	NR	✓	✓	✓	✓

- 8.5. There remain a small number of areas where there is the potential for conflict between Mineral Plan Objectives and Sustainability Appraisal Objectives. This is the case for Plan Objective i) To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level, which presents the highest number of potential conflicts and compatibility depend upon implementation measures. However, these potential conflicts are likely to be resolved satisfactorily and more sustainable implementation measures likely to be applied, through the application of other Plan objectives as identified below:
- ii. To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land;
 - iii. To promote the use of recycled or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction;
 - iv. To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments;
 - v. To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental effects resulting from mineral developments;
 - vii. To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s);
 - ix. To reduce the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change; and
 - x. To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality.
- 8.6. However, conflicts are likely to remain between Plan Objective viii. To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances and SA Objectives dealing with the protection of geological features and promote geological conservation (SA Objective 8) and adequately safeguarding reserves for future generations (SA Objective 12), as the promotion of the use of locally extracted materials is likely to result in the loss of important geological features and lead to quicker mineral exploitation.

Initial Assessment

- 8.7. In light of the above, and following a review of the national mineral objectives, WCC has slightly revised the Consultation Plan Objectives. These remain compatible with the SA objectives and are as follows:
- i. To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.
 - ii. To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land from non-mineral development.
 - iii. To promote the use of recycled and/or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction for construction aggregates.
 - iv. To protect, conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and avoid, reduce or mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.

- v. To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental adverse impacts resulting from mineral developments;
- vi. To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.
- vii. To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s).
- viii. To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.
- ix. To reduce the effect of mineral development on the causes of climate change.
- x. To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality.

9. Options Appraisal

- 9.1. Stage B2 of the SA process involved the generation of plan options. This exercise was undertaken in part to fulfil the requirements of the SEA Directive, which requires that the Environmental Report should consider:

'reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme' and give 'an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with' (Article 5.1 and Annex 1h).

Development of Options

- 9.2. WCC previously (in 2009) proposed 3 Spatial Options as part of the development of the Spatial Strategy as follows:

- Spatial Option 1: Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries
- Spatial Option 2: A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.
- Spatial Option 3: Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.

- 9.3. After the development of the above 3 Spatial Options, it was identified that there were issues with the supply of sand and gravel in the county and the continued appropriateness of the Mineral Development Corridor approach derived from regional planning documents and a new Option 3a was developed in 2015 as follows:

- Spatial Option 3a: As Option 3 but omitting development corridors in favour of supporting the development of the main settlements in the County and adjoin markets such as Coventry and augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.

Working Towards a Preferred Option

- 9.4. It should be noted that a high level assessment methodology has been used in order to give an indication of the most sustainable options. This approach assumes that all SA Objectives are equally important and thus option(s) with the most positive effect overall are noted as being most sustainable; whilst those option(s) with less positive effects are noted as being less sustainable. Further details on the methodology utilised are provided in Chapter 3.

Comparative Advantages / Disadvantages of Options

- 9.5. The detail of the assessment of the four Strategic Spatial Options against the SA framework is shown in Appendix D. An overview of the anticipated effects of the Strategic Spatial Options in terms of the sustainability performance and their comparative advantages / disadvantages is as follows:

Table 8. Spatial Option 1

This option is Development / Transport led (Extensions only) and is concentrated only in existing large quarries.	
Advantages	Disadvantages
The main advantage with this option is that it would restrict effects to existing large scale sites and therefore not introduce new mineral operations into the environment. This option would also afford the opportunity to utilise the existing infrastructure at these sites, thereby reducing further the area impacted by mineral operations. Utilising existing sites & infrastructure could also lead to less greenhouse gas emissions. In addition, local communities would be aware of and perhaps accustomed to the operation and may already have liaison groups and procedures in place to address any issues which impact on the community. The local community may also have an economic interest in the operation as it may be a source of employment or income to the local area.	Utilising existing sites provides an advantage to existing operators and will not contribute to objectives to reduce economic disparities in the county. It is also known that there is an existing shortfall in sand & gravel provision in the county and this option would not address this issue. In addition, some existing sites are nearing the end of their life and therefore this is not sustainable economic development. In terms of the effect on local communities, while they may be accustomed to the operation, dissatisfaction can still occur due to prolonged and extended development. The use of existing sites & infrastructure is also not likely to lead to a change in transport options.
Summary: This option may be best in terms of reducing the overall effect on the environment, but it does not provide an opportunity to address issues relating to economic development, shortfalls in types of mineral supply and a step change in transport of minerals.	

Table 9. Spatial Option 2

This option is a continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.	
Advantages	Disadvantages
This option would lead to dispersed sites across the county and this could aid reducing economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area. This option would allow new operators to develop sites. This option may also help 'spread the load' around a larger number of communities rather than it being concentrated in a smaller number of existing sites. Dispersed sites may also provide an opportunity for utilising different transport options e.g. canal or rail options.	Dispersed sites mean that more communities will be impacted by mineral operations and the requirement for infrastructure to support these. This could effect negatively on the health of people in these areas as well as increase neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction' and disrupt residential amenity. This option would lead to a greater risk that sites of interest / protected sites for biodiversity or heritage could be impacted. Dispersed sites would also lead to a greater effect on landscape / townscape and potentially a larger number of water bodies could be negatively impacted. Areas of Green Belt, PROW and open space would also be at greater risk due to sites being located across the county. This option does not address directly known issues surrounding supply of certain types of mineral.
Summary: The unfocused nature of this option means that negative effects could be experienced across the county.	

Table 10. Spatial Option 3

Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a ‘Minerals Development Corridor’.	
Advantages	Disadvantages
Option will lead to dispersed sites across the county and this could aid reducing economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area. The focus on sites close to the road network and main growth areas could help reduce new infrastructure costs to operators and may lead to a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by utilising existing infrastructure. The use of this existing infrastructure would also reduce the area in which effects can occur. This option would allow new operators to develop sites. This option may also help ‘spread the load’ around a larger number of communities rather than it being concentrated in a smaller number of existing sites. Dispersed sites may also provide an opportunity for utilising different transport options e.g. canal or rail options. At existing sites local communities would be aware of and perhaps accustomed to the operation and may already have liaison groups and procedures in place to address any issues which impact on the community. The local community may also have an economic interest in the operation as it may be a source of employment or income to the local area.	<p>Dispersed sites mean that more communities will be impacted by mineral operations and the requirement for infrastructure to support these. This could effect negatively on the health of people in these areas as well as increase neighbourhood ‘dissatisfaction’ and disrupt residential amenity. This option would lead to a greater risk that sites of interest / protected sites for biodiversity or heritage could be impacted. Dispersed sites would also lead to a greater effect on landscape / townscape and potentially a larger number of water bodies could be negatively impacted. Areas of Green Belt, PROW and open space would also be at greater risk due to sites being located across the county. It should be noted though that the focus on sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas will reduce the area in which effects could occur. It should also be noted that the Mineral Development Corridor approach was a regional planning approach to future growth in the county rather than locally derived / focussed growth within the Districts which the NPPF now encourages.</p> <p>This option does not address directly known issues surrounding supply of certain types of mineral.</p>
Summary: While this option could lead to effects across the county, the focus on existing roads & growth areas will reduce the area in which this could occur.	

Table 11. Spatial Option 3a

As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.	
Advantages	Disadvantages
Option will lead to dispersed sites across the county and this could aid reducing economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area. The focus on sites close to the road network and main local growth areas could help reduce new infrastructure costs to operators and may lead to a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by utilising existing infrastructure. The use of this existing infrastructure would also reduce the area in which effects can occur. This option would allow new operators to develop sites. This option may also help ‘spread the load’ around a larger number of communities rather than it being concentrated in a	Dispersed sites mean that more communities will be impacted by mineral operations and the requirement for infrastructure to support these. This could effect negatively on the health of people in these areas as well as increase neighbourhood ‘dissatisfaction’ and disrupt residential amenity. This option would lead to a greater risk that sites of interest / protected sites for biodiversity or heritage could be impacted. Dispersed sites would also lead to a greater effect on landscape / townscape and potentially a larger number of water bodies could be negatively impacted. Areas of Green Belt, PROW and open space would also be at greater risk due to sites

<p>smaller number of existing sites. Dispersed sites may also provide an opportunity for utilising different transport options e.g. canal or rail options. At existing sites local communities would be aware of and perhaps accustomed to the operation and may already have liaison groups and procedures in place to address any issues which impact on the community. The local community may also have an economic interest in the operation as it may be a source of employment or income to the local area.</p> <p>This option addresses known issues relating to the supply of sand & gravel.</p>	<p>being located across the county. It should be noted though that the focus on sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas will reduce the area in which effects could occur.</p>
<p>Summary: While this option could lead to effects across the county, the focus on existing roads & growth areas will reduce the area in which this could occur. This option has the added advantage over Option 3 of focussing on a known issue relative to the supply of sand and gravel.</p>	

Conclusions

- 9.6. It is considered that from an environmental sustainability perspective, Spatial Option 1 represents the option that would potentially have the least effect. However, it is important to recognise that in any sustainability appraisal, economic and social issues are also considered. From a comparative review of all the Options it is considered that Spatial Option 3a represents the best 'all round' option in terms of sustainable development. Spatial Option 3a has been taken forward by WCC as the preferred option.

10. Assessment of Preferred Site Allocations

Identification and Assessment of Sites

- 10.1. WCC developed a Site Identification and Assessment Methodology for Allocating Sand and Gravel Sites (SIAM, 2015) which was applied systematically to all thirty sand and gravel sites that have been nominated. This resulted in the selection of nine preferred sites which are discussed in this Chapter. Appendix E shows the assessment results for all sites and provides the justification for the inclusion or rejection of sites.
- 10.2. The SA of the nine preferred sites and related allocation policies was undertaken in two stages:
1. Assessment of each site using the Site Identification and Assessment Methodology for Allocating Sand and Gravel Sites (SIAM, 2015) Framework; and
 2. Assessment of policies for allocation of sites, building on the specific site assessment.
- 10.3. The first stage of assessment using the SIAM 2015 informed the development of the allocation policies and a number of mitigation measures were embedded early on in the policy wording to address potential significant effects that had been originally identified.
- 10.4. The assessment rationale underpinning the second stage of assessment of draft site policies in the Minerals Plan is shown Table 12 below. It is aligned and draws upon the SIAM (2015) which should be referred to for full understanding of the assessment approach. Table 12 also shows the linkages between the SA objectives and their relationship to the SIAM questions.

Table 12. Site Assessment SA Objectives (and their relationship to SIAM questions) and Rationale

SA Objective	Site Assessment Rationale
1. Conserve and enhance biodiversity (SIAM questions 9 and 11)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid damage to designated wildlife and geological sites, protected species and their habitats. • Maintain biodiversity, and avoid irreversible losses at a local level through the retention of important habitats. • Consider location of other natural features such as Local Wildlife Sites, Ancient Woodlands, trees and woodlands. • Promote ecological enhancement on the site through restoration. • Require protected species surveys to minimise impact.
2. Protect and improve water quality and resources (SIAM question 18)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromise surface water or groundwater quality or flow characteristics. • Increase the likelihood of releasing substances prescribed under relevant EU and national legislation. • Aim to redress any adverse water quality impacts arising from existing minerals activities through mitigation measures.
3. To avoid, reduce and manage flood risk (SIAM questions 20 and 21)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Located outside of high risk flood zone. • Enable flood alleviation schemes as part of future mineral restorations. • Mineral extraction can provide opportunities for flood water and general water storage.

SA Objective	Site Assessment Rationale
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health (SIAM questions 15 and 19)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider proximity to sensitive human and business receptors. Proximity to Air Quality Management Areas. There are AQMAs in Rugby, Coleshill (A446/M6), Coventry, Birmingham, Stratford (town centre) and certain major roads in Leamington and Warwick town centres.
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes (SIAM questions 13 and 14)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impact on local landscape character relating to landscape sensitivity, direct effects on landscape fabric, proximity to landscape designations and the existing landform Visual impact - the proximity to sensitive viewpoints, presence of screening features. Consider the extent to which the built character of nearby settlements may be affected.
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings (SIAM question 12)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impact on the setting of Conservation Areas, Listed Buildings, SAMs and other features of cultural, historical and archaeological value.
7. To protect soil resources (no SIAM question)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of quality soil resource.
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation (SIAM question 10)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impact on sites of importance for geology.
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets (no SIAM question)	<i>Not assessed for sites.</i>
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources (no SIAM question)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>All sites are likely to have negative effects on this objective through their provision of primary materials.</i>
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals (SIAM questions 23 and 24)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proximity of the site to the markets they serve. Adequacy of access to the local network. Consider the extent to which minerals can be transported off site by other means e.g. rail and or canals and overland conveyors.
12. To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations (no SIAM question)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safeguard mineral supplies through effective and efficient management of site allocations.
13. To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations (SIAM Site Basic Information)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New site or extension to an existing site.
14. To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space. (SIAM questions 16, 17 and 22)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider proximity or location of best and most versatile agricultural land. Green belt. Impact on local PROWs and open space.
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment (no SIAM question)	<i>Not assessed for sites.</i>
16. To ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire (SIAM question 27)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider the potential for mineral development to provide economic benefits in deprived areas.

- 10.5. The policies allocating the sites were not assessed against SA Objective 15 (to enfranchise the community in improving the local environment) as from a pure site allocation perspective, such information is not available and is also unlikely to be a differentiator between sites. Similarly, the sites were not assessed against SA Objective 9 (to promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets) as this type of information about the mineral development proposals for each site will only be available at a later stage.

Assessment Results

Policy S1: Mineral Sites to be allocated

- 10.6. This overarching policy concerning the allocation of a suite of nine sites for the local delivery of sand and gravel to meet the development and infrastructure needs results in positive significant effects against SA Objective 12 (to adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations). All nine sites are considered to have significant positive effects against SA Objective 12 as this aligns specifically with the purpose of safeguarding mineral reserves.
- 10.7. Significant positive effects are also predicted against SA Objective 16 (to ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire) as this is the purpose of the Minerals Plan to ensure there are sufficient allocated mineral resources to support sustainable economic development. However, as far as deprivation none of the sites provides any benefits as they are not located within or in the vicinity of deprived areas.
- 10.8. No further assessment against SA objectives 12 and 16 was undertaken for any of the policies allocating the sites as, through necessity, mineral working at all of the sites is likely to result in significant positive effects on SA objective 12 in providing safeguarded mineral reserves and SA objective 16 as working at all sites will provide employment and may supply materials for construction.
- 10.9. Significant negative effects are likely against SA Objective 10 (to reduce consumption of natural resources) as all sites are likely to have negative effects on this objective through their provision of primary materials. No further assessment against SA Objective 10 for the nine policies was undertaken.
- 10.10. A discussion of the assessment results for policies S2-S10 (building on the site assessments presented in Appendix E) is provided below accompanied by SA recommendations to mitigate significant effects identified. The summary of the assessment of the policies allocating the preferred sites is shown in Table 13. It should be noted that the assessments were undertaken on the June 2015 version of the Site Allocation policies and that SA recommendations have been made to improve the sustainability performance of the policies. These have been incorporated in the Consultation Site Allocation policies and Table 14 shows the revised summary assessment taking into account of the changes made to the policies.

Table 13. Summary of Assessment of Site Allocation Policies (as at June 2015)

SA Objective	Policy S2	Policy S3	Policy S4	Policy S5	Policy S6	Policy S7	Policy S8	Policy S9	Policy S10
1. Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
2. Protect and improve water quality and resources	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	--	0
3. To avoid reduce and manage flood risk	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	-	0
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	--	--
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes.	--	--	-	--	-	-	--	-	--
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	0	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0
7. To protect soil resources	--	--	-	--	-	--	-	-	--
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	+/-	+/-	0	+/-	+/-	+	+/-	-	+/-
12. To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++
13. To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	-	-	++	-	-	++	-	-	-
14. To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space.	--	--	0	-	-	-	--	0	-
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
16. To ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++

Key:

Assessment Scale	Assessment Category	Significance of Effect
+++	Strong positive	Significant
++	Moderate positive	
+	Slight positive	Not Significant
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	
-	Slight negative	
--	Moderate negative	Significant
---	Strong negative	
?	Effect uncertain/Requires further clarification	

Note: Those effects which are either moderate or large are deemed to be significant

Policy S2: Allocation at Site 1 Bourton on Dunsmore

- 10.11. Site 1 is a large new site, comprising 110ha, which is located to the south of the A45 and north of Bourton on Dunsmore Village and either side of the Straight Mile (B4453). It has the potential to release 2.25 - 3 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Rugby and Coventry.
- 10.12. Negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity) as habitats such as hedgerows and hedgerows trees are present on the site as well as broadleaved ancient woodland which may support protected species. The wording of the policy says that the site could be developed in phases allowing the protection of important hedgerows and trees, a minimum 30m buffer to Bog Spinney and Popehill Spinney, as well as advanced planting and opportunities to provide ecological enhancements to the restoration of the site. The inclusion of this commitment in the policy would minimise the negative effects to not significant. The policy also requires protected species surveys to ensure effects are minimised.
- 10.13. Being a large site, it is likely to affect the local landscape given its extent and particularly with the loss of hedgerows and trees in the local landscape resulting in significant negative effects against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). Whilst the policy allows for the restoration of the site back to agricultural land by lowering the level of the land, permanent changes to local landscape are likely to occur. The site is close to Blooms Garden Centre and Tile Barn and the policy requires for a minimum 100m landscape buffer which may help reduce the visual impacts to these particular receptors. However, the effects are considered to still be significant.
- 10.14. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) and SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as there are no watercourses on the site and the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
- 10.15. The nature of mineral extraction operations is likely to result in significant effects of noise for local receptors and dust emissions against SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health). The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in a Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.16. No effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no designated or undesignated heritage assets within the site. The policy states that archaeology evaluation is required on this site, further supporting SA Objective 6. No effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.
- 10.17. Significant negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) as part of the site is Grade 2 and 3a agricultural land. These effects could be minimised through appropriate soil storage regimes on site.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of effects on soil resources it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Quality soils to be stored on site to be used again after completion for restoration purposes*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.18. SA Objective 13 seeks to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations. This site is a large new site and despite it partly replacing mineral extraction which has ceased at nearby Ling Hall Quarry, negative effects would occur against SA Objective 13. The site is currently in agricultural use and part of the site is Grade 2 and 3a agricultural land and therefore is assessed as having negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). However, the site would be progressively restored to agriculture. The site is located within Green Belt land and therefore significant negative effects are predicted against the part of SA Objective 14 protecting green belt land. Three PROWs (R186, 187 and 306) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 14 due to green belt issues.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the impact on the openness of the green belt it is recommended that a new policy requirement is added:

- *Mobile plant to be located so as to reduce impact on the openness of the green belt*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.19. There are no major settlements near the site which has good access to the local highway network but there is no suitable canal or railway network near the site therefore resulting in a mix of non-significant positive and negative effects against SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Policy S3: Allocation at Site 2 Lawford Heath

- 10.20. Site 2 is a large new site, totalling 113ha and comprises four parcels of land lying north of the A45 at Lawford Heath. It has the potential to release 2.47 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Rugby and Coventry.
- 10.21. Negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity) as habitats such as hedgerows and hedgerows trees are present on the site which may support protected species. The wording of the policy says that the site could be developed in phases allowing the protection of important hedgerows and trees as well as advanced planting and opportunities to provide ecological enhancements to the restoration of the site, minimising the negative effects to not significant. Protected species surveys will be required as set in Policy S3.
- 10.22. Being a large site, it is likely to affect the local landscape given its extent and particularly with the loss of hedgerows and trees in the local landscape resulting in significant negative effects against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). Whilst the policy allows for the restoration of the site back to agricultural land using imported inert fill and by lowering the level of the land, permanent changes to local landscape are likely to occur. There are two small settlements within the site: The Crescent and the Reylands and as such, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 5, relating to townscape. However, the policy wording excludes land at the northern end of the central parcel providing protection to the small settlements, as well as a 100m landscape buffer from Park Farm, Blue Boar Farms, South Lodge Farm, North Lodge Farm and Wolston Grange Nursing Home, individual properties

on Coalpit Lane, and north side A45 to the east of A4071, reducing the effects to minor and not significant. Overall, significant negative effects are likely for this site against SA Objective 5.

- 10.23. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) and SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as there are no watercourses on the site and the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. Also neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.
- 10.24. The nature of mineral extraction operations is likely to result in significant negative effects of noise for local receptors and dust emissions SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health), although the policy requirement for a minimum stand-off of 100m from Park Farm, Blue Boar Farms, South Lodge Farm, North Lodge Farm and Wolston Grange Nursing Home, individual properties on Coalpit Lane, and north side A45 to the east of A4071 may attenuate the negative effects identified. Part of the site is also located within an AQMA so there are added concerns over air pollution. The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.25. There is a listed building within this site and as such, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings). However, the policy states that a minimum 100m landscape buffer could be provided to maintain setting of listed building, reducing the effects to minor and not significant. In addition, the policy requires an archaeological evaluation which should ensure only minor adverse effects.
- 10.26. Significant negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) as part of the site is Grade 3 agricultural land. These effects could be minimised through appropriate soil storage regimes on site.

Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of effects on soil resources it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Quality soils to be stored on site to be used again after completion for restoration purposes*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.27. SA Objective 13 seeks to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations. This site is a large new site and therefore, negative effects are likely against SA Objective 13 as it doesn't utilise an existing or former minerals site.
- 10.28. The site is currently in agricultural use and part of the site is Grade 3 agricultural land and therefore is assessed as having negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). However, the policy states that the grade 3 agricultural land can be restored, and as such, the effects are minor and not significant. The site is located within Green Belt land and therefore significant negative effects

are predicted against the part of SA Objective 14 protecting green belt land. However, the site specific assessment suggests that mobile plant on the site could be located to reduce the impact on openness of the green belt but this is not a requirement of the policy. One PROW (R164) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 14 due to green belt issues.

SA Recommendation

In order to reduce the impact on the openness of the green belt it is recommended that a new policy requirement is added:

- *Mobile plant to be located so as to reduce impact on the openness of the green belt*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.29. There are no major settlements near the site which has good access to the local highway network and also the preferred construction route is considered to be able to accommodate the increase in HGVs but there is no suitable canal or railway network near the site therefore resulting in a mix of positive and negative effects against SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Policy S4: Allocation at Site 3 Shadwell Quarry

- 10.30. This site is a small extension (33ha) to the existing Shadwell Quarry in Leicestershire to the east of the A5. The site lies to the west of the A5 and south of the A426 at the junction of the A5/A426. It has the potential to release 0.67 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Rugby and Nuneaton.
- 10.31. Whilst there are no designated nature conservation sites that would be affected by the site, there are local site specific ecology constraints such as existing woodland (Coton Spinney and Spinney) and hedgerows present on the site which may support protected species. The wording of the policy says that the site could be developed in phases allowing the protection the existing woodland and hedgerows as well as advanced planting and opportunities to provide ecological enhancements to the restoration of the site. Minor negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity). Protected species surveys will be required as set in Policy S4.
- 10.32. This site is a small extension to an existing quarry at Shadwell and therefore is assessed as having significant positive effects on SA Objective 13 (to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations); the policy wording also states that the site would be restored. Given it is an extension site, minor adverse effects are predicted against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes) as whilst the local landscape already accommodates mineral extraction, there is the potential loss of hedgerows and visual impact on properties close to the site on the north side of the A426. The policy wording outlines mitigation through advance hedgerow planting at the junction of the A5/A426 allowing hedgerows to grow taller and provision of small block of woodland therefore mitigating some of the negative landscape and visual effects.
- 10.33. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. There is a watercourse within the site, however, adherence to pollution prevention guidelines should ensure the effects are minor adverse and not significant against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources). Neutral effects are predicted against 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.

- 10.34. Also neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no known designated or undesignated heritage assets; that said, the policy requires archaeological evaluation therefore, further supporting SA Objective 6.
- 10.35. Negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) by the pure nature of mineral extraction.
- 10.36. The site is currently in agricultural use however, there is no best agricultural land and the site can be restored back to agricultural land by lowering the level of the land resulting in neutral effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). The site is also outside green belt land therefore neutral effects against part of SA Objective 14 relating to the protection of green belt land. One PROW (R64x) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 14.
- 10.37. There are no major settlements near the site which has good access to the local highway network. In addition, it is proposed that the site being worked back by overland conveyor to Shadwell Quarry which should limit the need to use the local highway network resulting in overall neutral effects against SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Policy S5: Allocation at Site 4 Wasperton

- 10.38. Site 4 is a large site of 110ha located to the south of Barford and east of Wasperton adjacent to the A429. It has the potential to release 1.8 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Warwick and Leamington. However, it has been indicated by the site promoters that mineral extraction on this site would be limited to 60ha.
- 10.39. Whilst there are no designated nature conservation sites that would be affected by the site, there are local site specific ecology constraints including hedgerows present on the site which may support protected species. The wording of the policy says that the site could be developed in phases allowing the protection to hedgerows as well as advanced planting and opportunities to provide ecological enhancements to the restoration of the site. Minor negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity). Protected species surveys will be required as set in Policy S5.
- 10.40. Being a large site, it is likely to have negative effects on the local landscape given its extent and particularly with the loss of hedgerows in the local landscape resulting in significant negative effects against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). In addition, there are a number of residential receptors on south and west side of Barford village on Wasperton Lane and Wellesbourne Road respectively, resulting in significant negative effects. However, the policy requires a minimum 100m landscape buffer and advance planting a minimum stand-off from individual properties on the west side of Wellesbourne Road south of Barford Village and south of the village (Wasperton Lane), The Forge Cottage, Wasperton Farm, Holloway Farm, Glebe Farm and Seven Elms which should reduce the visual effects. Overall, whilst the policy seeks to minimise effects on local landscape and visual impact through advance planting and landscape buffer to nearby properties and allows for the restoration of the site back to agricultural land, permanent changes to local landscape are likely to occur as well as visual impact resulting in overall significant effects against SA Objective 5.
- 10.41. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) as there are no watercourses on the site. The southern edge of the site is located within Flood Zone 2 and 3 resulting in negative effects against SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk). The policy allows for the site to be restored for flood alleviation and the site assessment results refer that increased capacity could be provided at the southern end of the site reducing effects to minor adverse and not significant against SA Objective 2.

- 10.42. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.
- 10.43. The nature of mineral extraction operations is likely to result in effects of noise for local receptors and dust emissions SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health). The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.44. There is a listed building within this site and as such, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings). However, the policy states that a minimum 100m landscape buffer could be provided to maintain setting of listed building, reducing the effects to minor and not significant. In addition, the policy requires an archaeological evaluation which should ensure only minor adverse effects.
- 10.45. Significant negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) as part of the site is Grade 2 and 3 agricultural land. These effects could be minimised through appropriate soil storage regimes on site.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of effects on soils it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Quality soils to be stored on site to be used again after completion for restoration purposes*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.46. This site is a large new site and therefore, negative effects are likely against SA Objective 13 as it doesn't utilise an existing or former minerals site.
- 10.47. The site is currently in agricultural use and the majority of the site is Grade 2 and Grade 3 agricultural land resulting in significant negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). However, the policy states that the grade 3 agricultural land can be restored. The site is also outside green belt land therefore neutral effects against part of SA Objective 14 relating to the protection of green belt land. One PROW (W101a) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 14, but these are not considered significant.
- 10.48. There are no major settlements near the site which has good access to the local highway network but there site is no suitable canal or railway network near the site therefore resulting in a mix of positive and negative effects against SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Policy S6: Allocation at Site 5 Glebe Farm, Wasperton

- 10.49. This site is a small site comprising 14ha and is located to the east of Wasperton and north east of Thelsford Bridge on the A429. It has the potential to release 0.3 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Warwick and Leamington. It adjoins the southern boundary of Site 4, Wasperton and as there is only one access onto the A429 which is acceptable to the Highway Authority for mineral working. This site can only be worked in conjunction with Site 4 and not as a freestanding mineral site.
- 10.50. Minor negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity) as a result of potential local impact on habitats within the site which may support protected species. The policy requires protected species surveys to be undertaken which should ensure appropriate mitigation is in place resulting in overall neutral effects.
- 10.51. As this site has to be developed in conjunction with Site 4, the cumulative effect on local landscape is likely to result in significant effects due to the extent of both sites, the loss of local landscape features and the visual impact on nearby residential receptors. Whilst the policy allows for the restoration of the site back to agricultural land using imported inert fill and by lowering the level of the land, permanent changes to local landscape are likely to occur. Cumulatively, these sites are assessed as having significant negative effects on SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). The policy wording requires a minimum landscape buffer of 100m from Glebe Farm and Seven Elms which should help to minimise the visual effects.
- 10.52. For the remainder of the SA objectives, they are the same as those predicted for Site 4 and therefore are not repeated again.

Policy S7: Allocation at Site 6 Coney Grey Farm, Ryton

- 10.53. This is a satellite site, 47ha in area, located to the east of Coventry Airport Business Park and the A423 at Ryton. It has the potential to release 0.3 -0.4 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Warwick and Leamington. The eastern half of the site has previously been worked and restored at a lower level/infilled and is adjacent to other employment uses.
- 10.54. The site comprises medium to large scale mixed farming with hedged field boundaries in the site and a block of woodland to the west. There are potential local site specific ecology constraints such as existing woodland and hedgerows which may support protected species. The policy requires protected species surveys to be undertaken which should ensure appropriate mitigation is in place resulting in overall neutral effects on SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity). The policy wording suggests potential ecological enhancements during site restoration resulting in longer term positive effects.
- 10.55. The site is located adjacent to the new Prologis business park surrounded by other employment uses. The western edge of the site is considered to be of high landscape sensitivity; the remaining area moderate sensitivity in terms of its visibility but low landscape sensitivity. Given the landscape sensitivity of the site, significant negative effects are considered likely against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). In addition, there may be adverse visual impact on nearby properties. However, the policy requires a minimum landscape buffer 100m from individual properties fronting onto the eastern half of the site (north and south) and a buffer to the River Avon as well as advance planting on the roadside boundary and next to properties on the northern and southern boundaries. With mitigation measures in place, it is considered the effects are reduced to minor adverse and not significant.
- 10.56. The site is part of an existing site that has been restored and therefore is assessed as having positive effects on SA Objective 13 (to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use

of former mineral operations); the policy wording also states that the site would be also be restored.

- 10.57. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) and SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as there are no watercourses on the site and the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. Also neutral effects are predicted against 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity and SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no known designated heritage assets; that said, the policy requires archaeological evaluation therefore, further supporting SA Objective 6.
- 10.58. The nature of mineral extraction operations is likely to result in significant negative effects of noise for local receptors and dust emissions SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health). The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.59. Significant negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) as part of the site is Grade 2 and 3 agricultural land. These effects could be minimised through appropriate soil storage regimes on site.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of effects on soils it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Quality soils to be stored on site to be used again after completion for restoration purposes*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.60. The site is currently in agricultural use and the majority of the site is Grade 2 and Grade 3 agricultural land resulting in significant negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). However, the policy states that the grade 3 agricultural land can be restored. The site is within green belt land but as this is a satellite site no effects are predicted against the part of SA Objective 14 relating to the protection of green belt land. One PROW (R152) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 14.
- 10.61. This site benefits from a new access to the site from the A423 roundabout which also serves Prologis Business Park. There no settlements nearby and the site has good access to the local highway network resulting in overall positive effects on SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals), despite there being no suitable canal or railway network nearby.

Policy S8: Allocation at Site 7 Salford Priors

- 10.62. Site 7 is 62 ha in area and comprises two parcels of land either side of School Road and is located to the west of Salford Priors and east of Iron Cross (B4088). It has the potential to release 0.8 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Stratford, Redditch and Evesham. The site comprises a number of fields of intensively managed farmland.
- 10.63. Whilst the site is intensively managed farmland, there are important hedgerows on the site which may support protected species. However, the policy requires protected species surveys to be undertaken which should ensure appropriate mitigation is in place resulting in overall neutral effects on SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity). The policy wording suggests phased development to minimise effects on local biodiversity and potential for ecological enhancements during site restoration resulting in longer term positive effects.
- 10.64. The site is located within a rural landscape setting, with the settlements of Salford Priors and Iron Cross nearby. The site is in close proximity to residential properties on B4088, School Road and Tothall Lane. Development of this site for mineral extraction is considered to have significant negative effects on SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes). However, the policy requires the exclusion of land at the eastern end of the southern parcel and minimum 100m landscape buffer to help minimise any visual impacts, reducing the effect to minor negative and not significant. The policy also requires the retention of trees and hedgerows where possible to minimise the effects on local landscape and maintain important local landscape features.
- 10.65. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) and SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as there are no watercourses on the site and the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. Also neutral effects are predicted against 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.
- 10.66. The nature of mineral extraction operations is likely to result in significant negative effects of noise for local receptors and dust emissions SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health), although the policy requirement for a minimum stand-off of 100m from properties on B4088, School Road, and Tothall Lane may attenuate the negative effects identified. The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.67. No effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no designated or undesignated heritage assets within the site. The policy states that archaeology evaluation is required on this site, further supporting SA Objective 6. No effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity.
- 10.68. Negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) by the pure nature of mineral extraction. SA Objective 13 seeks to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations. This site is a large new site and therefore, negative effects are likely against SA Objective 13 as it doesn't utilise an existing or former minerals site.

- 10.69. The site is intensively farmed and agricultural land in the best and most versatile category resulting in significant negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). That said, the policy states that agricultural land can be restored. The site is also outside green belt land therefore neutral effects against part of SA Objective 14 relating to the protection of green belt land. One PROW (AL5) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, negative long term effects are predicted.
- 10.70. In terms of access, the site does not currently have a good access to the local highway network. The northern parcel lies close to the route of the existing Marsh Farm Quarry access route and entrance and therefore there is the possibility of connecting the site with this road which would negate the need to provide a new access onto B4088. There are no suitable canal or railway networks and therefore this site is assessed as having a mix of positive and negative effects on Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Policy S9: Allocation at Site 8 Broom Court Farm, Bidford (South)

- 10.71. This site comprises 69ha and is located to the south of Salford Road (B439) between the A46 and the edge of Bidford on Avon. It has the potential to release 1.65 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of Stratford, Redditch and Evesham. The site is currently in agricultural use comprising a mixture of small-medium fields at the northern end and large scale arable land south of the existing access track and adjacent to the River Avon.
- 10.72. Within the site there are habitats including hedgerows and pockets of woodland which may have the potential to support protected species resulting in negative effects on SA Objective 1 without mitigation. However, the policy requires protected species surveys to be undertaken which should ensure appropriate mitigation is in place resulting in overall neutral effects on SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity). The policy wording suggests phased development and the retention of the woodlands to minimise effects on local biodiversity and potential for ecological enhancements during site restoration resulting in longer term positive effects.
- 10.73. In terms on local landscape, the character of the site is considered to be of moderate landscape sensitivity with adjacent higher ground of high landscape sensitivity. The settlement of Bidford is nearby as well as sensitive visual receptors including nursery, cemetery, allotments and a small marina associated with the River Avon to the south. Mineral extraction on this site is considered to have significant negative effects on local landscape and visual amenity of nearby receptors. However, the policy requires a minimum landscape buffer of 100m from these sensitive receptors as well as from the River Avon, advanced planting and allowance for the restoration of the site back to agricultural land. Despite this permanent changes to local landscape is likely to occur as well as visual impact resulting in overall significant negative effects against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes).
- 10.74. Non-significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as the River Avon adjoins the southern and eastern boundaries of the site and the site lies within flood risk zones. The policy allows for the site to be restored for flood alleviation reducing effects to minor adverse and not significant against SA Objective 3; a flood risk assessment would be required for a planning application.
- 10.75. Significant negative effects are predicted for SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) due to the location of the River Avon in the proximity. The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects on the River Avon it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Suitable stand off from the River Avon*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.76. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity. Also, no effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no designated or undesignated heritage assets within the site. The policy states that archaeology evaluation is required on this site, further supporting SA Objective 6.
- 10.77. Given the nature of mineral extraction which can result in noise effects and dust emissions and given the location of the site close to residential and community receptors SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health) this can result in significant negative effects, although the policy requirement for a minimum stand-off of a minimum stand-off of 100m from properties on B439, nursery, allotments, cemetery and small marina may attenuate the negative effects identified. The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.78. Negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) by the pure nature of mineral extraction. SA Objective 13 seeks to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations. This site is a new site and therefore, negative effects are likely against SA Objective 13 as it doesn't utilise an existing or former minerals site.
- 10.79. The site is outside designated green belt land, most of the land is not classified as best and most versatile agricultural land and there are no PROW affecting the site resulting in overall neutral effects on SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space).
- 10.80. In terms of access, the site does not currently have a good access to the local highway network and improvements would be required to visibility splays on Salford Road (B439). HGVs would also need to be restricted to a left turn out of the site to proceed to the A46. There are no suitable canal or railway networks. The policy requires the mitigation to the local road network. Overall negative but not significant effects are predicted with mitigation in place against SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals) as sustainable transport of minerals is unlikely despite the River Avon being close to the site.

Policy S10: Allocation at Site 9 Hams Lane, Lea Marston

- 10.81. This site comprises 48ha and is located to the west of Lea Marston near to Junction 9 of M42 (Dunton Island). It has the potential to release 1.06 million tonnes of sand and gravel during the plan period to serve the markets of North Warwickshire and Birmingham and Solihull. The site is currently in agricultural use comprising large open hedged fields. The proposed HS2 route lies 250m to the west of this site.

- 10.82. Whilst there are no designated nature conservation sites that would be affected by the site, there are local site specific ecology constraints including hedgerows present on the site which may support protected species. The wording of the policy says that the site could be developed in phases allowing the protection to hedgerows as well as advanced planting and opportunities to provide ecological enhancements to the restoration of the site. However, the policy requires protected species surveys to be undertaken which should ensure appropriate mitigation is in place resulting in overall neutral effects on SA Objective 1 (to conserve and enhance biodiversity).
- 10.83. The site is located within a rural landscape with the village of Lea Marston in close proximity to the site. The landscape sensitivity of the site is high-medium with visual impact potentially moderate. Whilst the policy wording requires a minimum 100m landscape buffer to minimise visual impacts to properties on Blackgreaves Lane and Reindeer Park off Kingsbury Road, and the site will be restored back to agricultural land, permanent changes to local landscape are likely to occur as well as visual impact resulting in overall significant effects against SA Objective 5 (to conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes).
- 10.84. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 2 (to protect and improve water quality and resources) and SA Objective 3 (to avoid, reduce and manage flood risk) as there are no watercourses on the site and the site is outside of Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
- 10.85. Neutral effects are predicted against SA Objective 8 (to preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation) as the site is not important for geodiversity. Also, no effects are predicted against SA Objective 6 (to preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings) as there are no designated or undesignated heritage assets within the site. The policy states that archaeology evaluation is required on this site, further supporting SA Objective 6.
- 10.86. Given the nature of mineral extraction which can result in noise effects and dust emissions and given the location of the site close to residential and community receptors SA Objective 4 (to safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health).The implementation of mitigation measures outlined in an Environmental Management Plan can ensure that such effects are minimised and not significant.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of the effects for local receptors it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Preparation of an Environmental Management Plan for the mineral site*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.87. Negative effects are likely against SA Objective 7 (to protect soil resources) as part of the site is Grade 3 agricultural land. These effects could be minimised through appropriate soil storage regimes on site.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the significance of effects on soils it is recommended that the following requirement is introduced in the policy:

- *Quality soils to be stored on site to be used again after completion for restoration purposes*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.88. SA Objective 13 seeks to ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations. This site is a new site and therefore, negative effects are likely against SA Objective 13 as it doesn't utilise an existing or former minerals site.
- 10.89. The site is currently in agricultural use and the majority of the site is Grade 3 agricultural land resulting in significant negative effects on part of SA Objective 14 (to protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land). However, the policy states that the grade 3 agricultural land can be restored. The site is within green belt land and therefore significant negative effects are predicted for this part of SA Objective 14 relating to the protection of green belt land. Three PROWs (M14, M16 and M23) within the site would have to be temporarily diverted during the development of the site resulting in temporary negative effects on the last part of SA Objective 14 in protecting public rights of way. Overall, significant negative effects are predicted against SA Objective 14.

SA Recommendation:

In order to reduce the impact on the openness of the green belt it is recommended that a new policy requirement is added:

- *Mobile plant to be located so as to reduce impact on the openness of the green belt*

WCC's response:

Recommendation considered in full in revised policy.

- 10.90. Whilst access on Hams Lane would need to be improved, the site has good access to the wider highway network from Hams Lane. There are no suitable canal or railway networks and therefore this site is assessed as having a mix of positive and negative effects on SA Objective 11 (to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals).

Conclusions

- 10.91. The revised summary assessment results in Table 14 that follows indicate that the significant negative effects that had been identified for SA Objectives 4, 7 and 14 have been reduced to non-significant levels as a result of the changes that have been introduced to policies S2, S3, S5, S7, S8, S9 and S10. However, significant negative effects on SA Objectives 5 and 10 are still being predicted for policies S2, S3, S5, S8 and S10 and will need to be addressed at the planning application stage for each of the proposed mineral developments.
- 10.92. Significant positive effects continue to be predicted for SA Objectives 12 and 14 as all of the sites provide safeguarded mineral reserves and employment, respectively.
- 10.93. Significant negative effects remain against SA Objective 10 (to reduce consumption of natural resources) as all sites will provide primary materials.

Table 14. Summary of Assessment of Site Allocation Policies (Consultation Document)

SA Objective	Revised Policy S2	Revised Policy S3	Policy S4	Revised Policy S5	Policy S6	Revised Policy S7	Revised Policy S8	Revised Policy S9	Revised Policy S10
1.Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
2.Protect and improve water quality and resources	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	-	0
3.To avoid reduce and manage flood risk	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	-	0
4. To safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5. To conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes.	---	---	-	---	-	-	---	-	---
6. To preserve and enhance sites features and areas of historic, archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	0	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0
7. To protect soil resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8. To preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. To promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
10. To reduce consumption of natural resources	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
11. To encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	+/-	+/-	0	+/-	+/-	+	+/-	-	+/-
12.To adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++
13.To ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	-	-	++	-	-	++	-	-	-
14 To protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public rights of Way and open space.	-	-	0	-	-	-	--	0	-
15. To enfranchise the community in improving the	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?

SA Objective	Revised Policy S2	Revised Policy S3	Policy S4	Revised Policy S5	Policy S6	Revised Policy S7	Revised Policy S8	Revised Policy S9	Revised Policy S10
local environment									
16. To ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++

Key:

Assessment Scale	Assessment Category	Significance of Effect
+++	Strong positive	Significant
++	Moderate positive	
+	Slight positive	Not Significant
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	
-	Slight negative	
--	Moderate negative	Significant
---	Strong negative	
?	Effect uncertain/Requires further clarification	

Note: Those effects which are either moderate or large are deemed to be significant

11. Assessment of Preferred Strategy and Development Management Policies

Introduction

- 11.1. The SEA Directive states that in the Environmental Report, *'the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme....and reasonable alternatives....are [to be] identified, described and evaluated'* (Article 5.1). The Environmental Report should include information that may *'reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme [and] its stage in the decision-making process'* (Article 5.2).
- 11.2. In addition, the SEA Directive requires the Environmental Report to outline measures to prevent, reduce and, as fully as possible, offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme (Annex I (g)).
- 11.3. Existing SA guidance recognises that the most familiar form of SA prediction and evaluation is generally broad-brush and qualitative. It is recognised that quantitative predictions are not always practicable and qualitative predictions can be equally valid and appropriate. Examples of the prediction and evaluation techniques for assessing significance of effects are expert judgement, dialogue with stakeholders and public participation, geographical information systems, reference to legislation and regulations and environmental capacity.
- 11.4. Chapter 9 details how the SA influenced the development of the Preferred Options and Chapter 10 how sand and gravel sites have been allocated. This chapter outlines the Preferred Strategy and Development Management policies that were produced by WCC and provides a qualitative assessment of each proposed policy. It should be noted that the assessment results of the site allocations policies discussed in the previous chapter have been taken into consideration in the assessment of Policy MCS2.
- 11.5. The assessment was undertaken of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan (as at June 2015) which set out 11 Strategy policies and 8 Development Management policies. The policies were as follows (full policy text can be found in Appendix F) :

Strategy Policies

- MCS1 – Supply of Minerals & Materials
- MCS2 – Sand & Gravel
- MCS3 – Crushed Rock
- MCS4 – Secondary and Recycled Aggregates
- MCS5 - Safeguarding of Minerals and Minerals Infrastructure
- MCS6 – Brick Clay
- MCS7 – Building Stone

- MCS8 – Coal Mining (Opencast and Deep Mining)
- MCS9 – Conventional Hydrocarbons
- MCS10 – Unconventional Hydrocarbons (Shale Gas & Coal Bed Methane)
- MCS11 – Underground coal gasification

Development Management

- DM1 – Protection and enhancement of the natural & built environment
- DM2 – Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Mineral Development
- DM3 – Sustainable Transportation
- DM4 – Public Rights of Way and Recreational Highways
- DM5 – Flood Risk and Water Quality
- DM6 – Aviation Safeguarding
- DM7 – Reinstatement, reclamation, restoration and aftercare
- DM8 – Mineral Safeguarding

- 11.6. As noted in Chapter 3 the detailed assessment comprised a systematic two-stage process. In summary, this predicts effects for each of the SA Objectives in terms of nature and magnitude and then evaluates predicted effects in terms of significance.

Policies Assessment Results

- 11.7. A detailed assessment was conducted of each of the June 2015 Strategy and Development Management policies against the SA Framework and this is presented in Appendix F.
- 11.8. Table 15 below presents a summary of the effects from the detailed assessment and a discussion follows.

Table 15. Summary of Assessment of Strategy and Development Management Policies (as at June 2015)

Warwickshire Minerals Plan Policy																			
SA Objective	MCS 1	MCS 2	MCS 3	MCS 4	MCS 5	MCS 6	MCS 7	MCS 8	MCS 9	MCS 10	MCS 11	DM1	DM2	DM3	DM4	DM5	DM6	DM7	DM8
1- Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	+	0	+	0
2- Protect and improve water quality and resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	+++	0	+	0
3- Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	+++	0	+	0
4- Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+++	+	+	+	+	0	0
5- Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	0	0	+	0
6- Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
7- Protect and enhance soil resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	0	++	0
8- Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
9- Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0

[illegible]

Key:

Assessment Scale	Assessment Category	Significance of Effect
+++	Strong positive	Significant
++	Moderate positive	
+	Slight positive	Not Significant
0	Neutral or no obvious effect	
-	Slight negative	
--	Moderate negative	Significant
---	Strong negative	
?	Effect uncertain/Requires further clarification	

Note: Those effects which are either moderate or large are deemed to be significant

- 11.9. Table 15 shows that while on the whole there is a mix of positive and negative results, there are a considerable number of areas where the anticipated outcomes of the Warwickshire Minerals Plan Strategy policies on environmental objectives are negative. This is mainly due to the nature of the plan proposals – in short, the mineral extraction industry has a known environmental impact by the nature of the activities involved – resulting in significant negative effects being predicted for most Strategy policies. Significant negative effects have been noted for the following SA Objectives:
- Conserve & enhance biodiversity;
 - Protect & improve water quality and resources;
 - Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk;
 - Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health;
 - Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscape and townscapes;
 - Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings;
 - Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets; and
 - Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space.
- 11.10. However, it is noted that the Development Management policies act in a 'cross cutting' and counteracting manner that would ensure that the predicted significant effects for the Strategy policies would be minimised by ensuring that environmental issues are suitably considered as part of any mineral development. The robustness of these 'cross cutting' Development Management policies is illustrated in Table 15 by the fact that every single SA Objective has at least one Development Management Policy that results in a likely 'Positive' or 'Significantly Positive' outcome for mineral development proposals. It considered that the Plan has a strong set of Development Management policies which will lead to more sustainable minerals development and will ensure that significant negative effects are properly mitigated, apart from shortfalls in two areas as outlined below.

SA Recommendations

- 11.11. One of the key roles of the SA is to ensure that the formation of plans and policies takes into account sustainability considerations where possible. There are two SA objectives to which the current Plan policies provide minimum coverage with most effects being neutral. These are SA Objective 10- Reduce consumption of natural resources and SA Objective 15- Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment. As such two recommendations have been made in this respect. These recommendations are noted where appropriate in the Detailed Policy Assessment Tables in Appendix F and are outlined below together with WCC's responses:
- SA Objective 10 – 'Reduce consumption of natural resources' - Mineral developments must address issues such as effects on the climate (carbon emissions), operational effects on the environment and resource efficiency; effects on the people who will work at the facility, who live beside the facility and who will be effected by its operation; and sustainable supply chain – both suppliers and customers. This is known as 'Whole Life' approach.

It is recommended that a new DM policy is added to the Minerals Plan as follows:

DM9 – ‘Whole Life’ Approach to Mineral Developments

All mineral developments subject to this Plan are to take a ‘Whole Life’ approach to planning, construction, operation, reinstatement and restoration.

WCC’s response

The Council has taken the recommendation into consideration and has amended the Draft Plan to include the following new policy:

Policy DM9 – ‘Whole Life’ Approach to Mineral Developments

All mineral proposals shall be prepared and implemented using a ‘Whole Life’ approach to planning, construction, operation, reinstatement and restoration.

Justification

Mineral developments must address issues such as effects on the climate (carbon emissions), operational effects on the environment and resource efficiency; people who live in proximity to the facility and who will be affected by its operation; and sustainable supply chain – both suppliers and customers. This is known as ‘Whole Life’ approach.

- SA Objective 15 – Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment - Mineral developments must address neighbourhood ‘dissatisfaction’ in places adjacent minerals facilities.

It is recommended that Policy DM1 is strengthened through the inclusion of the following paragraph:

‘Mineral development should be undertaken in close consultation with local communities in order to address any neighbourhood issues’.

WCC’s response

The Council has taken the recommendation into consideration and has included the new paragraph in revised Policy DM1.

Conclusions

- 11.12. Table 16 shows the revised summary of assessment of the Strategy and Development Management policies as in the Consultation Minerals Plan, after the SA recommendations have been taken on board. The results show that the shortfalls previously identified with regards to SA Objectives 10 and 15 have been addressed and that new DM9 policy has significant positive effects on most SA objectives due to its application throughout all life stages of a mineral development and the environmental and social benefits this will bring. Overall, it is considered that the Consultation Draft Plan has a strong set of Development Management policies which will lead to more sustainable minerals development and will ensure that identified significant negative effects arising from Strategy policies are properly mitigated.

Table 16. Summary of Assessment of Strategy and Development Management Policies (Consultation Document)

Warwickshire Minerals Plan Policy																				
SA Objective	MCS1	MCS2	MCS3	MCS4	MCS5	MCS6	MCS7	MCS8	MCS9	MCS10	MCS11	DM1 (modified policy)	DM2	DM3	DM4	DM5	DM6	DM7	DM8	DM9 (new policy)
	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	+++	+	0	+	0
1- Conserve and enhance biodiversity	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	0	+	0	+	0
2- Protect and improve water quality and resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	0	+++	0	+	0
3- Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	0	0	0	+++	0	+	0
4- Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+++	+	+	+	+	0	0	0
5- Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	0
6- Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0
7- Protect and enhance soil resources	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	0	+++	0	0
8- Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0

9- Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	++
	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	+++
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++
	+	-/+	-/+	++	-/+	-/+	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+++	0
10- Reduce consumption of natural resources	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	+	0	0	+++
11- Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++
12- Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	+	-/+	-/+	++	-/+	-/+	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13 - Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	0	-/+	-/+	0	-/+	-/+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+++	++
14- Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-/+	0	-	-	0	0	+	++
15- Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++
16- Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	0	++	++	++	0	0	0

12. Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects

- 12.1. As noted in Chapter 3, there is a requirement to consider Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects of policies in the Mineral Plan. Secondary and Indirect effects are effects that are not a direct result of the plan, but occur away from the original effect or as the result of a complex pathway. Cumulative effects arise where several proposals individually may or may not have significant effect but in-combination have a significant effect due to spatial crowding or temporal overlap. Synergistic effects are when two or more effects act together to create an effects greater than the simple sum of the effects acting alone. See Chapter 3 for more detail on these terms and the methodology used.
- 12.2. The results of the assessments of direct effects of the Plan policies are presented in Appendix E and Appendix F and discussed in Chapters 10 and 11. As required by the SEA Regulations, cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects have also been considered during the SA. Table 17 lists the results of this analysis.

Table 17. Summary of Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects

Effects	Causes	Significance
Cumulative effects on biodiversity	Although at each site it has been assessed that the impact on biodiversity is neutral or at worst slight negative, the nature of mineral extraction means that at each site there is likely to be a loss of biodiversity. For a county that has lost a significant amount of biodiversity features since 1945 this would have a cumulative impact that would be contrary to the aims of the county biodiversity strategy and biodiversity action plans. However, the Mineral Plan Policy DM1 places strong emphasis on the protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment and therefore when applied to each site cumulatively the negative impact will be much reduced and this offers the opportunity for biodiversity enhancement in the long term.	Potential medium to long term benefits as measures are implemented.
Cumulative effects on environmental quality & health	It is considered that each site will have a slight negative effect on environmental quality which could impact on community health. There would be a potential cumulative negative effect on health provision if there was a temporal overlap of site exploitation (taking a precautionary approach of all sites operational at the same time). However, Mineral Plan Policy DM2 recognises the potential for cumulative effects and places strong	Neutral cumulative effect after mitigation as per Policy DM2 applied.

	protection on the local environment and communities.	
Cumulative effect on landscape / townscape	It is considered that each site will have either a moderate negative or strong negative effect on landscape / townscape which could represent a cumulative negative effect on the county if (taking a precautionary approach) all sites were developed at the same time (temporal overlap). However, policy DM1 places strong protection on landscape / townscape (especially designated areas) and ensures that mitigation will be enacted at each site.	Neutral cumulative effect when Policy DM1 (and to a lesser extent Policy DM2) is enacted.
Cumulative effect on soil resources	It is considered that each site will have a slight negative effect on soil resources. Warwickshire, as a whole, has typically high grade soil resources and as such the loss of good soil at each site would have a cumulative loss of typically good grade soil. However policies DM1 and DM7 place strong protection on soil resources (e.g. encourage soil storage and prevent it being polluted) and a strong emphasis on reinstatement, restoration and aftercare.	Neutral cumulative effect when measures encouraged by policies DM1 & DM7 are enacted.
Cumulative effect on consumption of natural resources	Due to the nature of mineral exploitation it was considered that the exploitation of each site would have a significant negative effect. Policy DM3 does encourage Sustainable Transportation and other measures in other policies such as reuse of aggregate would help reduce the overall cumulative negative effect but it is still considered that the nature of the activity (Mineral exploitation) will still be negatively significant.	Significant negative as more mineral exploitation takes place.
Cumulative effect on best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, PROW and Open Space	It is considered that, with the exception of 2 sites, each site will have a moderate or significant negative effect on best quality agricultural land etc. However, policies DM1, DM2 and DM4 all place strong protection on these features. For this reason it is considered that application of the measures within these policies such as provision of alternative PROW will ensure that the cumulative effects are neutral.	Neutral after measures contained within policies DM1, DM2 and DM4 are enacted.
Cumulative effect on sustainable economic development	Each site will have a strong positive benefit to the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire – this is in keeping with the aspiration of the Minerals Plan i.e. to ensure there are sufficient allocated	Strong positive as more mineral exploitation takes place.

	mineral resources (in particular sand & gravel for each of these sites) to support sustainable economic development. This will be bolstered by the application of policy DM2.	
--	---	--

13. Mitigation

- 13.1. The term 'mitigation' encompasses any approach, which is aimed at preventing, reducing or offsetting significant adverse sustainability effects that have been identified. In practice, a range of measures applying one or more of these approaches is likely to be considered in mitigating any significant adverse effects predicted as a result of implementing the Draft Plan. In addition, it is also important to consider measures aimed at enhancing positive effects. All such measures are generally referred to as mitigation measures.
- 13.2. However, the emphasis should, in the first instance, be on proactive avoidance of adverse effects. Only once all alternative options or approaches to avoiding an effect have been examined should mitigation then examine ways of reducing the scale/importance of the effect.
- 13.3. Mitigation can take a wide range of forms, including:
- Changes to the preferred measures, including bringing forward new options to address specific elements that cause adverse effects, or adding or deleting options;
 - Refining options in order to improve the likelihood of positive effects and to minimise adverse effects;
 - Technical measures (such as setting guidelines) to be applied during the implementation stage;
 - Identifying issues to be addressed in project environmental impact assessments for certain projects or classes of projects;
 - Proposals for changing other plans and programmes; and
 - Contingency arrangements for dealing with possible adverse effects.
- 13.4. Mitigation measures (in the form of recommendations) were identified in the individual assessments of the proposed policies and are highlighted in the policy specific recommendations in Chapters 10 and 11. Chapters 10 and 11 also provide an account of how these mitigation measures have been taken into account in the revised/new policies. The mitigation measures proposed are listed below:

Development management policies

- Addition of a new DM policy as follows:

DM9 – 'Whole Life' Approach to Mineral Developments

All mineral developments subject to this Plan are to take a 'Whole Life' approach to planning, construction, operation, reinstatement and restoration.

- Strengthening of Policy DM1 through the inclusion of the following paragraph:
'Mineral development should be undertaken in close consultation with local communities in order to address any neighbourhood issues'.

Site allocation policies

- 13.5. A number of mitigation measures have been identified for the sites as follows:

- Application of relevant Development Plan policies – DM1 through DM9;
- Preparation of Environmental Management Plans for some mineral sites;
- Consideration of County's Biodiversity Strategy and Biodiversity Action Plans to be made in relation to each development site;
- Soils to be stored on site to be used again for restoration purposes;
- Best practice measures to be made in relation to the protection of soil from pollution;
- Mobile plant to be located so as to reduce the impact on the openness of Green Belt;
- Protected species surveys as appropriate;
- Archaeological investigation to be carried out as part of development process to identify any unknown features of cultural heritage;
- Use of Best Practice measures at each development site to protect water quality;
- Consideration (as appropriate) of measures to protect against flood risk at each development site. For all development sites, consideration to be made of the County's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment;
- Use of Best Practice measures e.g. to reduce noise & vibration to mitigate against impact on sensitive receptors / local communities;
- Prior extraction of minerals to take place if appropriate / practicable;
- Appropriate landscaping proposals to be made in relation to each development site;
- Appropriate reinstatement proposals to be made in relation to each development site;
- Enhancement or alternative provision (as appropriate) of features such as PROW; and
- Consideration of Local Development Documents to be made in relation to each development sites.

14. Monitoring

- 14.1. The SEA Directive states that '*member states shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of plans and programmes.....in order, inter alia, to identify at an early stage unforeseen adverse effects, and to be able to undertake appropriate remedial action*' (Article 10.1). In addition, the Environmental Report should provide information on a '*description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring*' (Annex I (i)) (Stage E).
- 14.2. SA monitoring will cover significant social and economic effects as well as significant environmental effects; and it involves measuring indicators which will enable the establishment of a causal link between the implementation of the plan and the likely significant sustainability effects (both beneficial or adverse) being monitored. This will allow the identification of any unforeseen adverse effects and enable appropriate remedial action to be taken.
- 14.3. Existing guidance recommends monitoring to be incorporated into Local Authority's existing monitoring arrangements. In accordance with Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Local Authority is required to prepare an Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) to assess the implementation of the Local Development Plan and the extent to which policies and proposals are being achieved and to identify any changes if a policy is not working or if the targets are not met.
- 14.4. In order to reach a final framework of indicators for the AMR for the Minerals Plan, WCC will need to consider the indicators proposed in the SA to identify those which can be most effectively used to monitor the sustainability effects. This will need to be undertaken in dialogue with statutory consultees and other bodies, as in many cases the monitoring information may need to be provided by outside bodies.
- 14.5. The following significant effects against all the SA objectives (including cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects) have been identified by the assessment and form the basis of the monitoring programme:

SA Objectives with identified significant effects

- Conserve and enhance biodiversity
- Protect and improve water quality and resources
- Avoid reduce and manage flood risk
- Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health
- Conserve and enhance the quality of landscape and townscapes
- Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings
- Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets
- Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space

Neutral or Significant Beneficial Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects

- Cumulative effect on biodiversity

- Cumulative effects on environmental health & quality
- Cumulative effects on landscape / townscapes
- Cumulative effect on soil resources
- Cumulative effect on best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, PROW and Open space
- Cumulative effect on sustainable economic development

Significant Adverse Cumulative, Synergistic and Indirect Effects

- Cumulative effect on consumption of natural resources

- 14.6. At this stage, the monitoring programme as outlined in Table 18 is preliminary. The programme will evolve based on the results of public consultation, dialogue with environmental and other consultees and the identification of additional data sources, as in some cases information will be provided by outside bodies. However, it should be noted that there will be a need for careful consideration of the practicalities of monitoring to be taken into account in shaping the final monitoring strategy, especially in the context of potentially limited resources at the local level. The emphasis must be on creating a balanced, effective, yet achievable set of monitoring criteria.

Table 18. Proposed Monitoring Programme

Effect to be monitored	Potential indicator(s) to be used	Target	Responsibility for undertaking monitoring and proposed frequency
Conservation and enhancement of biodiversity	Proportion of mineral developments which have an adverse effect on European Sites	Nil	WCC - Annual
	Area of SSSI lost to mineral developments	Nil	WCC - Annual
	Amount of protected woodland and trees lost mineral developments	Nil	WCC - Annual
	Area of LNR lost to mineral developments	Nil	WCC - Annual
	Proportion of new mineral developments delivering habitat creation or enhancement	Increase	WCC - Annual
Protection and improvement of water quality & resources	Number of pollution incidents per year on surface/ground water recorded by the Environment Agency attributed to minerals developments	Decrease	Environment Agency – Annual
Avoidance, reduction and management of flood risk	Number of mineral workings in flood plains	Decrease	WCC - Annual
	Number of flood relief schemes located in former restored mineral sites	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Number of complaints relating to disturbance as a result of minerals activity, by type, per year	Decrease	WCC - Annual
The safeguarding of environmental quality and impact on human health	Proportion (area) of restored workings available for outdoor recreational and educational purposes	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Changes in levels of main pollutants for national air quality targets at minerals sites/on principal minerals transport routes	Decrease	WCC - Annual
	Permissions for minerals activities with conditions regarding dust control	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Number of minerals planning permissions featuring enhancement of the landscape and townscape in line with landscape character assessments	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Area of ancient and semi-natural woodland lost as result of minerals activity	Nil	WCC - Annual
Conservation & enhancement of landscapes / townscapes	Proportion of mineral planning permissions per year located in, or adversely impacting upon, designated landscape area	Nil	WC - Annual

Effect to be monitored	Potential indicator(s) to be used	Target	Responsibility for undertaking monitoring and proposed frequency
	Area of woodland planting schemes on mineral sites	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Number of new public rights of way	Increase	WCC - Annual
	Area of Green Infrastructure Corridors created as a result of minerals development	Increase	WCC - Annual
Preservation and enhancement of sites of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Number of known historic environment sites, monuments or complexes affected by minerals development proposals	Nil	WCC / Historic England - Annual
	Number of minerals development permissions deemed to have an adverse impact on the setting of a listed building, conservation area or other designated site	Nil	WCC / Historic England - Annual
	Supplies from quarries supplying traditional building materials	Increase	WCC - Annual
Protection and enhancement of soil resources	Number of soil storage regimes	Increase	WCC - Annual
Protection and enhancement material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Area of Grade 1, 2 or 3a agricultural (BMV) land permanently lost to minerals workings	Nil	WCC – Annual
	Area of agricultural land restored to former or higher quality	Increase	WCC – Annual
Mineral industry playing a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Employment figures for Minerals industry on Warwickshire	Increase	WCC - Annual
Consumption of Natural Resources	Comparison of actual mineral output against that predicted in LAA	No deviation	WCC - Annual

15. Conclusions

- 15.1. Based on the findings of the SA, it is possible to draw a number of key conclusions with regards to the Consultation Minerals Plan. These are outlined below.
- 15.2. While overall, the Consultation Mineral Plan represents a balanced approach in terms of sustainability performance, it should be noted that by its nature, mineral extraction will have environmental effects – frequently negative. However, in general, the Consultation Minerals Plan strives to meet the range of sustainability objectives identified in the SA framework, whilst ensuring that the plan adheres to national minerals guidance and makes sufficient provision for minerals required over the plan period.
- 15.3. It is known that there are issues with supply of Sand and Gravel within Warwickshire and to the surrounding areas. The Consultation Minerals Plan has identified nine sites from which Sand and Gravel can be extracted in a sustainable fashion should all mitigation measures identified be enacted. The Consultation Minerals Plan also formulates a series of strong Development Management policies which address potential sustainability issues associated with development of Sand and Gravel and other mineral types. These policies will ensure that sustainability effects associated with mineral site development are satisfactorily minimised or enhanced, depending on whether effects are negative or positive.
- 15.4. The identified significant negative effects associated with the Strategy and Site Allocations policies can thus, for the most part, be satisfactorily mitigated. Mitigation can take the form of specific techniques applied to mineral extraction sites on an individual basis, or it could be through the application of the Development Management policies identified within the Consultation Mineral Plan when planning applications are made to WCC.
- 15.5. This report contains a Monitoring Programme which, if adopted by WCC, will allow the early establishment of a causal link between the implementation of the plan and the likely significant effects (positive or negative). This will allow the County officers and other relevant authorities to take appropriate action as soon as practicable.
- 15.6. It is anticipated that a key outcome from the implementation of the Consultation Minerals Plan is that it would make a strongly positive effect on the ambition to grow the mineral extraction industry of Warwickshire and by extension the economy of the county, in a sustainable fashion.

16. References

Directive 2001/42/EC "on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment", European Commission (2001) Available at: http://europa.eu.int/eur-lex/pri/en/oj/dat/2001/l_197/l_19720010721en00300037.pdf

The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI 2004/1633)

A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive, ODPM (September 2005). Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategic-environmental-assessment-directive-guidance>

Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Guidance for Regional Planning Bodies and Local Planning Authorities, ODPM (November 2005). Available at: http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20061101024838/http://www.communities.gov.uk/pub/346/SustainabilityAppraisalofRegionalSpatialStrategiesandLocalDevelopmentDocuments_id1161346.pdf

National Planning Policy Framework, DCLG (March 2012). Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework--2>



© Atkins Ltd except where stated otherwise.

The Atkins logo, 'Carbon Critical Design' and the strapline
'Plan Design Enable' are trademarks of Atkins Ltd.

Warwickshire Minerals Plan

Sustainability Appraisal Report

Appendices

Warwickshire County Council

September 2015

Table of contents

Appendices	Page
A. Review of relevant plans, policies and programmes	3
B. Baseline Data	41
C. Compatibility Assessment Results	93
D. Options Appraisal	104
E. Site Assessments (Allocated and Rejected)	112
F. Strategy and Development Policies Assessment Results	176

A. Review of relevant plans, policies and programmes

Table A.1 – Implications from PPP review

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<i>International Legislation</i>			
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP)	<p>ESDP considers that there are strong links and impacts from urban development and spatial organisation on sustainable development, as well as on environmental quality, energy consumption, mobility, health and quality of life.</p> <p>The ESDP put forward a three spatial policy guidelines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a balanced and polycentric urban system and a new urban-rural relationship; • Securing parity of access to infrastructure and knowledge; and • Sustainable development, prudent management and production of nature and cultural heritage. 	<p>The ESDP does not contain target. It sets a number of guiding principles:</p> <p>Policies and decision with implications for spatial development must not have negative impacts on sustainable development;</p> <p>Spatial planning should balance public interest between the objectives of social cohesion and sustainability and need of competitiveness and market imperatives;</p> <p>Conservation of the rich diversity of European territory is paramount; and</p> <p>Spatial planning should be a tool for combating local and global climate change.</p>	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to all SA objectives.
European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS)	<p>The ESDS focuses on four key-priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limiting climate change and increasing the use of clean energy; • Addressing threats to public health; • Managing natural resources more responsibly; and • Improving the transport system and land use 	<p>The ESDS sets a number of headline indicators to meet its priorities. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy; • Address threats to public health; • Manage natural resources more responsibly; and • Improve the transport system and land-use management. 	Mainly relevant at the national and regional scale. Links in to Objectives 4, 5, 6, 9, 10.
The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development, 2002	This is the framework which ensures that there are various actions to try and address issues around climate change and poverty which will lead to sustainable development. This includes measures to address unsustainable patterns of consumption and production, protecting and managing the natural resource base; and health and education issues.		Social and economic issues need to be considered and their relevance to Minerals when looking at developing the policies. Environmental issues and the protection of natural resources to address climate change impacts should also be considered. Links to SA objectives 7,9,10 and 11.
Aarhus Convention, 1998	The aim is to ensure that there is better public access to information and involvement in decision making together with better access to justice in relation to environmental matters.	Consideration should be given when devising the objectives to community involvement and awareness raising.	To make sure that there are plenty of opportunities for local communities to have their say and ensure that they are engaged throughout the plan process. Links to SA objectives 7,9,10

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (Directive 92/43/EC) 1992	<p>The aim of the Habitats Directive is to create a coherent European ecological network known as Natura 2000. This network will consist of a series of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) which will protect habitats and species of Community interest. In order to meet obligations to avoid deterioration to Natura 2000 sites, bodies are required to review those consents, permissions or authorisations which may affect the integrity of these sites. The Directive introduces, for the first time for protected areas, the precautionary principle; that is that projects can only be permitted having ascertained no adverse effect on the integrity of the site. Projects may still be permitted if there are no alternatives, and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest. In such cases compensation measures will be necessary to ensure the overall integrity of network of sites...</p>	<p>Concerns flora, fauna and natural habitats of protected areas, and ensure biodiversity.</p> <p>Plan policies should support the objectives of the directives.</p> <p>Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework.</p>	<p>and 11.</p> <p>Plan policies should support the objectives of the Directive. Strong links with SA Objective 1 and 7.</p>
European Biodiversity Strategy	<p>Aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biodiversity at the source. A range of objectives is identified under four themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; • Sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources; • Research, identification and monitoring of information; and • Education, training and awareness. 	<p>Measures are required to ensure that use of natural resources is sustainable</p> <p>No specific targets identified.</p> <p>No direct implications.</p> <p>Key European Context.</p>	<p>No direct implications. Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 12.</p>
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change – 1999	<p>The Kyoto Protocol is a global agreement on the reduction of the main greenhouse gas emissions that are linked to climate change and global warming. The original meeting took place in Kyoto, Japan in 1997, when 110 governments agreed that industrialised countries should cut their greenhouse gas emissions by an average of 5.2% from the 1990 level by the year 2008-2012. The Kyoto Agreement will only become legally binding when the industrialised nations accounting for 55% of the carbon dioxide emissions ratify the agreement. The protocol has been ratified (authorised) by 118 countries to date, including 32 industrialised countries representing 44.2% of 1990 emissions.</p>	<p>Greenhouse gas emission targets at a national level.</p>	<p>Mainly relevant at a national and regional scale. Links in to SA Objective 9.</p>
Nagoya Commitment (UN Convention on Biodiversity (CBD) – 2010	<p>The aim is to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2020 and work towards a target of preserving a at least 17% of natural assets within protected areas</p>	<p>Measures for all habitat loss/ gain in the county monitored through the AMR.</p>	<p>Particularly relevant at national and regional scale. Can be applied to local scale and measured via the AMR. Links to SA Objectives 1 and 16</p>
EC Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)	<p>Provide for the protection, management and control of all species of naturally occurring wild birds in the European territory of Member States.</p>	<p>Conservation of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies.</p>	<p>Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Strong links with SA Objective 1.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
EC Habitats Directive 2010 (92/43/EEC)	<p>Requires measures to preserve a sufficient diversity of habitats for all species of wild birds. To conserve the habitat of certain particularly rare species and of migratory species.</p> <p>Promote maintenance of biodiversity, taking account of economic, social, cultural and regional requirements, this Directive makes a contribution to the general objective of sustainable development; whereas the maintenance of such biodiversity may in certain cases require the maintenance, or indeed the encouragement of human activities;</p>	<p>Seeks to establish a framework of protection and ensure biodiversity. Targets are set by the Member States at national, regional and a local level.</p> <p>Targets are set by the Member States at national, regional and a local level. Ensure that the SA Framework includes biodiversity objectives.</p>	<p>Mainly relevant at national and regional scale. Take measures to maintain or restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status. Strong links with SA Objective 1 & 4. When assessing sites, consideration should be taken to ensure that any significant impacts on SAC's, Natura 2000 sites and Special Protection Areas are taken into account.</p>
UN Convention on Biological Diversity	<p>The objectives that are to be pursued in accordance with its relevant provisions, are the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources and by appropriate transfer of relevant technologies, taking into account all rights over those resources and to technologies and by appropriate funding.</p>	<p>Each party shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or adapt for this purpose existing strategies, plans or programmes which shall reflect, inter alia, the measures set out in this convention relevant to the contracting party concerned - Integrate, as far as possible and as appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross- sectoral plans, programmes and policies. - Identify components of biological diversity important for its conservation and sustainable use having regard to the indicative list of categories - Monitor, through sampling and other techniques, the components of biological diversity identified pursuant to the above point, paying particular attention to those requiring urgent conservation measures and those which offer the 	<p>Links to all objectives but particularly no1.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
		<p>greatest potential for sustainable use.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify processes and categories of activities which have or are likely to have significant adverse impacts on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and monitor their effects through sampling and other techniques. 	
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)	This aims to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, especially those species and habitats whose conservation requires the co-operation of several states, & to promote such co-operation. Particular emphasis is given to endangered and vulnerable migratory species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steps shall be taken to promote national policies for the conservation of wild flora, wild fauna and natural habitats, with particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species, especially endemic ones, and endangered habitats, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention. Planning and Development policies in its measures against pollution should have regard to the conservation of wild flora and fauna. Promotion of education and the dissemination of general information on the need to conserve species of wild flora and fauna and their habitats should be taken into consideration. 	Links to several objectives but particularly objective 1
The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance 1971	The mission of the 'convention' is 'the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world'.	A commitment is made to the "three pillars" of the convention: to designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and ensure their effective management; to work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education; and to cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.	Links to objective 1,2 and 7.
EC Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)	This directive expands the scope of water protection to all waters, surface waters and groundwater. Achieving "good status" for all waters by a set deadline. Water management based on river basins.	<p>All inland and coastal waters to reach good ecological and chemical status by 2015.</p> <p>Ensure adequate contribution from key sectors to the recovery of costs of water services. Reflect objectives of the Water Framework Directive in the SA framework.</p>	Strong links with SA Objectives 2 and 3. Policies should seek to protect groundwater quality and prevent pollution.
Flood Risk Directive (2007/60/EC)	The main purpose is to establish a framework for the assessment and management of flood risks, aiming at the reduction of the adverse consequences for human health, the environment, cultural	The aim should be to reduce flood risk and the number of instances of flooding in the county/ region/ country.	It is important that policies ensure that minerals operations do not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere. In fact

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	heritage and economic activity associated with floods in the community.		minerals can contribute to reducing flooding by creating areas for flood attenuation. The SFRA should inform the Minerals Plan. Strong links with SA Objective 3.
Groundwater (2006/118/EC)	<p>Specific measures are established in order to prevent and control groundwater pollution. In particular, measures include:-</p> <p>Criteria for the assessment of good groundwater chemical status, and</p> <p>Criteria for the identification and reversal of significant and sustained upward trends and for the definition of starting points for trend reversals</p>	Make sure that the SA contains an objective surrounding water quality.	Policies should seek to protect groundwater quality and prevent water pollution. Links with Objectives 2 and 3.
Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directive - 2008/1/EC	<p>In 1996, the EC followed the lead of the UK with the introduction of Directive 96/61/EC on Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control. Directive 2008/1/EC has since been issued and replaces Directive 96/61/EC. This operates in a similar way to IPC, but also covers processes such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Food processing • Intensive livestock operations • Certain smaller landfill sites <p>In addition, decommissioning requirements and their likely environmental effects are to be considered. IPPC authorisations are also able to regulate other issues such as energy efficiency and the prevention of accidents.</p> <p>The Directive contains basic rules for integrated permits, which cover the whole environmental performance of Plants i.e. emissions to air, water and land, generation of waste, use of raw materials, energy efficiency, noise, prevention of accidents, risk management, etc. The permits must be based on the concept of Best Available Technique (BAT).</p>	<p>In order to receive a permit an industrial or agricultural installation must comply with certain basic obligations. In particular, it must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use all appropriate pollution-prevention measures, namely the best available techniques (which produce the least waste, use less hazardous substances, enable the recovery and recycling of substances generated, etc.) • Prevent all large-scale pollution • Prevent, recycle or dispose of waste in the least polluting way possible • Efficient energy use • Ensure accident prevention and damage limitation • Return sites to their original state when the activity is over. <p>In addition to the above, a decision on whether to issue a permit contains some specific requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • emission limit values for polluting substances (with the exception of greenhouse gases if the emission trading scheme applies). • Are any soil, water and air protection measures are required • Waste management measures • Measures to be taken in exceptional circumstances (leaks, malfunctions, temporary or permanent stoppages. • Minimisation of long distance or transboundary pollution. 	Pollution prevention measures, which are incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 14 and 16.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Release monitoring. • All other appropriate measures. 	
Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection	<p>The European Union has decided to adopt a Thematic Strategy on Soil Protection as part of its aim of protection and preservation of natural resources. The Strategy will comprise three elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Communication laying down the principles of Community Soil protection Policy; • A Legislative proposal for the protection of soil- A Soil Framework Directive that would aim to strike the right balance between EU action and subsidiarity; and • An analysis of the environmental, economic and social impacts of the proposals. 	<p>Eight threats to soil are identified, namely: erosion, decline in organic matter, local and diffuse contamination, sealing, compaction, decline in biodiversity minimizing and landslides.</p>	Strongly links in to SA Objective 1 and 7. Also links in to SA Objective 5.
Thematic Strategy on Waste Prevention and Recycling	<p>The European Commission proposed on 21 December 2005 a new strategy on the prevention and recycling of waste. This strategy is one of the seven thematic strategies programmed by the 6th Environmental Action Plan. As a first step, the Commission proposes revising the 1975 Waste Framework Directive to set recycling standards and to include an obligation for EU Member States to develop national waste prevention programmes. This revision will also merge, streamline and clarify legislation, contributing to better regulation.</p>	<p>Reduction in the amount of waste generated.</p> <p>Reduction in the hazardousness of the waste generated.</p> <p>The Commission has launched a study to assess cost-benefit scenarios for future recycling in the EU, based on different assumptions concerning legislative and technical developments. This will inform the development of recycling targets in the context of this strategy.</p>	To be incorporated under Member State legislation. Links into SA Objective 11, 13, 16.
Mining Waste Directive (2006/21/EC)	<p>Minimum requirements are necessary in order to prevent or reduce as far as possible any adverse effects on the environment or on human health which are as a result of the management of waste from extractive industries.</p>	<p>Ensure that there is an objective contained within the SA framework in order to address waste issues.</p>	Waste should be minimised from minerals operations as far as possible and policies should be in place to assist. Links to 11, 14 and 15.
Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)	<p>This directive (as amended by Directive 91/156/EEC) provides for the establishment of proper waste control regimes, and requires that the designated national competent authorities draw up a waste management plan. Waste policy should have objectives that minimise the negative effects of the generation and management of waste on human health and the environment. Waste policy should also aim at reducing the use of resources, and favour the practical application of the waste hierarchy.</p>	<p>Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy – Reduce, reuse and recycle. Ensure that there are waste objectives contained within the SA framework.</p>	<p>Implications for general waste management policies and also policies relating specifically to the waste energy facility.</p> <p>Reflect objectives of the directives in the SA framework. Links in to SA Objectives 10 and 14. Could potentially link in to all SA objectives.</p>
Landfill Directive 1999/31/EC	<p>This directive places a complete ban on the landfill of certain hazardous wastes, liquid wastes and tyres. The directive also requires separate sites for hazardous, non-hazardous and inert wastes. Provision is made for the phasing-out of co-disposal of these waste types. Further, the directive states that (with only a few exceptions) waste should be treated before being landfilled to</p>	<p>Advocates the use of a waste hierarchy. Targets are set in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill to 75% of 1995 amounts by 2010, 50% in 2013, and 35% by 2020. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is</p>	<p>Reduce, reuse and recycle. Links into SA Objectives 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	reduce the hazard to human health and the environment, and to reduce the quantity of waste. Targets are set in the directive for Member States to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. These targets are set in an attempt to reduce the EU's methane emissions, since it is a greenhouse gas and is produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.	produced by the breakdown of the biodegradable element of waste.	
The European Landscape Convention	The European Landscape Convention (Florence Convention – adopted July 2002) aims to encourage public authorities to adopt policies and measures at local, regional, national and international level for protecting, managing and planning landscapes throughout Europe. Landscapes are defined as 'an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors'. The Convention applies this definition to all parts of a country's territory, urban as well as rural areas, to both outstanding and ordinary landscapes, to degraded as well as well-preserved places.	Although the UK is not yet a signatory, the Convention's definition of landscape and its emphasis on action/interaction, human factors and cultural perspectives is well reflected in the UK's national programme of Historic Landscape Characterisation ¹ .	Links to objective 5 & 6.
Convention on the protection of Archaeological Heritage (1992)	Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valeto Convention) The Convention contains provisions for the identification and protection of archaeological heritage, its integrated conservation, the control of excavations, the use of metal detectors and the prevention of illicit circulation of archaeological objects, and the dissemination of information.	It was ratified by the UK in September 2000, and provides for a broad definition of 'archaeological heritage' that includes 'structures, constructions, groups of buildings, developed sites, moveable objects, monuments of other kinds as well as their context, whether situated on land or under water' ² .	Links to Objectives 5 and 6
Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)	The new Directive 2008/50/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2008 on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe entered into force on 11 June 2008. The new Directive includes the following key elements:- - The merging of most existing legislation into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives. New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target.	There should be an objective within the SA framework that addresses air quality.	Dust and emissions should be minimised as much as possible and protected through appropriate policies in the Minerals Plan. Links to Objective 4.
Environmental Noise Directive (2002/49/EC)	Intention is to avoid, prevent or reduce on a prioritised basis the harmful effects, including annoyance, due to exposure to environmental noise. Shall also aim to develop community	Need to ensure that an objective is contained within the SA framework.	Policies should ensure that specific measures are in place to limit noise as much as possible and that noise from

¹ <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Summaries/Html/176.htm>

² <http://convention.coe.int/Treaty/EN/Treaties/Html/143.htm>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
The Roadmap to a Resource Efficient Europe (COM(2011) 571)	<p>measures to reduce noise emitted by the major sources, in particular road and rail vehicles and infrastructure, aircraft, outdoor and industrial equipment and mobile machinery.</p> <p>European Commission set out a 'road map' aimed at transforming Europe's economy into a sustainable one by 2050. The Roadmap to a resource-efficient Europe outlines how to achieve the resource efficient growth which is essential for the future wellbeing and prosperity of Europe. The roadmap identifies the economic sectors that consume the most resources, and suggests tools and indicators to help guide action in Europe and internationally. It is an agenda for competitiveness and growth based on using fewer resources when we produce and consume goods and creating business and job opportunities from activities such as recycling, better product design, materials substitution and eco-engineering.</p>	<p>Measures are set out aimed at transforming production and consumption, with incentives for investors to promote green innovation, and a greater role for eco-design, eco-labelling, and greener spending by public bodies. Governments are invited to shift taxation away from labour towards pollution and resources, and to provide fresh incentives to push consumers towards resource-efficient products. The roadmap also recommends adapting prices to reflect the real costs of resource use, especially on environment and health.</p> <p>The roadmap aims to address resource inefficiency in the sectors that are responsible for the greatest share of environmental impacts – namely food, buildings and mobility, whose combined effects account for 70-80 % of all environmental impacts.</p> <p>The plan should encourage the conditions to help to meet national climate change targets through its waste management policies.</p>	<p>mineral operations including transport is minimised. Links to Objective 4.</p> <p>Therefore, the WCS should aim to ensure that</p> <p>Transport distances are minimised</p> <p>Waste reduction is encouraged ahead of treatment or disposal through the principles of the Waste Hierarchy.</p> <p>Buildings are designed to optimise renewable energy opportunities.</p> <p>Links to Objective 9,10,11 and 13</p>
National Planning Policy			
"Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy" March 2005	<p>The UK Government launched its new strategy for sustainable development, Securing The Future, in conjunction with a Strategic Framework on 7 March, 2005.</p> <p>The Strategy takes account of developments since the 1999 Strategy, both domestically and internationally; the changed structure of government in the UK with devolution to Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; greater emphasis on delivery at regional level and the new relationship between government and local authorities.</p> <p>It takes account of new policies since 1999, and it highlights the renewed international push for sustainable development from the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002. The lead Department, DEFRA, chairs a Programme Board to oversee delivery of the Strategy, but all UK Departments share</p>	<p>The Strategy introduces a set of high-level indicators; the UK Framework Indicators to give an overview of sustainable development and priority areas shared across the UK.</p> <p>There will also be a mix of indicators, targets and performance measures in the individual strategies for the UK Government, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.</p> <p>The UK Government Strategy includes all 20 of the UK Framework Indicators and a further 48 indicators related to priority areas.</p>	<p>All aspects of this strategy must be reflected fully within the appraisal process. Links to all SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>National Planning Framework 2012</p> <p>Policy</p>	<p>responsibility for making sustainable development a reality. (Note: paragraph moved to right hand column)</p> <p>Presumption in favour of sustainable development is at the heart of the planning system. A set of core land-use planning principles have been developed that should underpin plan making and development management.</p> <p>These principles are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - planning should be genuinely plan led, with succinct Local Plans setting out a positive long term vision for an area. These plans should be kept up to date and should provide a practical framework within which decisions on planning applications can be made with a high degree of certainty and efficiency. - planning should proactively drive and support the development this country needs. Every effort should be made to identify and meet the housing, business and other development needs of an area, and respond positively to wider opportunities for growth. Decision takers at every level should assume that the default answer to development proposals is "yes", except where this would compromise the key sustainable development principles set out in this Framework. - planning policies and decisions should take into account local circumstances and market signals such as land prices, commercial rents and housing availability. Plans should set out a clear strategy for allocating sufficient land which is suitable for development in their area, taking account of the needs of the residential and business community. - in considering the future use of land, planning policies and decisions should take account of its environmental quality or potential quality regardless of its previous or existing use. - planning policies and decisions should seek to protect and enhance environmental and heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, and reduce pollution. Where practical and consistent with other objectives, allocations of land for development should prefer land of lesser environmental value. - planning policies and decisions should make effective use of land, promote mixed use developments that create 	<p>Key targets enabling a presumption in favour of sustainable development include:</p> <p>Approving development proposals that accord with the development plan without delay; and</p> <p>Where the development plan is absent, silent or relevant policies are out of date, granting permission unless:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in this Framework taken as a whole; or <p>Specific policies in this Framework indicate development should be restricted.</p>	<p>Links to all SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>Planning Practice Guidance (2014) documents on the following topic areas:</p> <p>Air Quality, Climate Change</p> <p>Conserving and enhancing the historic environment,</p> <p>Health and Wellbeing,</p> <p>Local Plans, Noise, Minerals</p> <p>Natural Environment, Light Pollution,</p> <p>Renewable and low carbon energy, Environmental Impact Assessments, Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal, Water Supply, Waste Water and Water Quality and Flood Risk and Climate Change.</p>	<p>more vibrant places, and encourage multiple benefits from the use of land in urban and rural areas, recognising that some open land can perform many functions (such as wildlife, recreation, flood risk mitigation, carbon storage, or food production).</p> <p>Supplementary information on key topic areas which should be read alongside the NPPF.</p>	<p>Supplementary information on specific and key topic areas which should be read alongside the NPPF. This guidance supersedes many other sources of planning guidance from 6th March 2014.</p>	<p>Consideration should be given to the information contained within these topic papers and the links with the NPPF when looking at devising policies. This will help ensure that any impacts where applicable are kept to a minimum. Links to all SA Objectives.</p>
<p>Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Environment Act 1995</p>	<p>The Act 1995 applies to England, Scotland and Wales and relates to a variety of environmental issues. Part I deals with the establishment of an Environment Agency, Part II sets out new provisions in relation to contaminated land and abandoned mines. There are also provisions establishing a European scheme for the recovery of packaging waste and others affecting hedgerows, fisheries, national parks and the introduction of a national waste strategy. A number of new sections are inserted into the Control of Pollution Act 1974, the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and the Water Resources Act 1991.</p> <p><i>Part 1 on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency</i></p> <p>The Environment Agency, established by Part 1 of the Environment Act 1995, brought together HMIP, the National Rivers Authority and the Waste Regulation Authorities in England and Wales as a single body with the aim of achieving sustainable development and co-ordinating improvements in environmental protection</p> <p>The Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) was set up</p>	<p>The Act established a legal base for regulations on packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet is national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive.</p>	<p>All aspects of this Act must be reflected within the appraisal process. Links in to all SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>under Chapter 2 of this Act and is similar in function to the Environment Agency. In Scotland, SEPA took over the function of the river purification boards, HMIP, the Hazardous Waste Inspectorate and the air and waste responsibilities of the local authorities.</p> <p><i>Part 2 on Contaminated Land and Abandoned Mines</i></p> <p>Section 35 of this inserted Part 2A in to the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This new Part 2A places a duty on Local Authorities to inspect their area in order to identify any contaminated land in their area. Some special sites with the potential to cause serious environmental damage or water pollution are subject to more stringent provisions and come under the control of the Environment Agency instead of the Local Authority.</p> <p>For more information on Contaminated Land see the following summaries:</p> <p><i>Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;</i></p> <p>Contaminated Land.</p> <p>Section 58 of this Act inserted Chapter 2A into Part 2 of the Water Resources Act 1991 to provide new provisions for abandoned mines in England and Wales. These provisions place a duty on the mine operator to inform the Environment Agency six months before a mine is due to be abandoned as well as making it a criminal offence not to do so.</p> <p>Section 59 of this Act also inserts Part 1A into the Control of Pollution Act 1974 to provide similar provisions on abandoned mines in Scotland.</p> <p>Packaging Waste Recovery - The Act established a legal base for regulations on packaging recovery in accordance with the EC Packaging Directive 94/62/EC. This has now been implemented by The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations SI 1997/648. This regulation is intended to allow the UK to meet its national recovery and recycling targets set by the Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive. Full details are provided in the section on Packaging and Packaging Waste.</p> <p>Air Quality Management - Part 4 of the Environment Act creates new provisions for air quality management. The Secretary of State is required to produce a national air quality strategy. Local Authorities will be granted new powers to review and assess local air quality impacts including powers to designate Air Quality Management Areas. Within these areas Action Plans to improve local air quality will be formulated. Local authorities are given powers to impose spot checks and to fine vehicle operators who are</p>		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	<p>not complying with emission standards.</p> <p>National Parks - Under Part 3 of the Act amendments are made to the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 so that National Park Authorities also act as local planning authorities for their area. The National Park Authorities are to foster the economic and social well-being of the local communities within the National Park.</p> <p>Other Provisions - Part 5 of the Act gives extra powers to the Secretary of State to protect hedgerows and to introduce regulations on the recovery, re-use and recycling of materials. The Act also provides for the removal of tripartite sampling in the monitoring of water pollution as part of a move towards the use of automated monitoring and sampling equipment and greater self regulation by industry.</p> <p>Finally there is a provision for grants to be made available for purposes conducive to conservation and further provisions relating to mineral planning permissions, drainage, fisheries.</p> <p>This Part of the Act also places a responsibility on the Environment Agency and the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) to produce a National Waste Strategy.</p> <p>This Act came fully into force on 30 November 1981 and applies to England, Scotland and Wales. It prohibits some methods of killing or taking wild animals, amends the laws on the protection of mammals, restricts the introduction of certain animals and plants and deals with nature conservation, the countryside and National Parks. It also makes provisions with regard to the Countryside Commission and public rights of way.</p> <p>This is a very detailed Act and is divided into a variety of sections, which are as follows:</p> <p>Part 1: Wildlife - This Part deals with the protection of plants, wild animals and birds and their nests and eggs. It also designates areas of special protection and includes details on exemptions, licenses as well as penalties, forfeitures and summary prosecutions.</p> <p>The following Schedules are relevant to this Part:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule – - Birds and their eggs that are protected by special penalties at all times and during the close season • Schedule A–Protected nests and nest sites • Schedule 1– Birds which are protected from harassment • Schedule 2 – Birds which may be killed or taken outside the close season • Schedule 3 – Birds which may be sold 	Protection of biodiversity and also public access, which will be provided for in Local Plans and Acts.	Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12. Strong links with Objective 1.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4 – Birds which must be registered and ringed • Schedule 5 – Protected animals • Schedule 8 – Protected plants • Schedule 9 – Animals and plants established in the wild <p>Part 2: Nature Conservation, Countryside and National Parks - designates areas of special scientific interest, national nature reserves, marine nature reserves and provides orders for areas of limestone pavement as well as laws for their protection and levels of punishment should they become damaged. This Part also looks at countryside management agreements with owners and occupiers of land within National Parks. In addition, it provides information on grants and loans for their maintenance and conservation.</p> <p>Part 3: Public Rights of Way - This Part looks at public rights of way and specifically by-ways, bridleways and footpaths. It provides details for their classification under definitive maps and statements.</p> <p>Part 4: Miscellaneous and General - This Part outlines miscellaneous and general provisions and lists the numerous amendments and Schedules to this Act.</p>		
Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, DEFRA (2007)	<p>Due to the vital role that Local Authorities play in the role of biodiversity, this guidance aims to help Local Authorities implement their biodiversity duty. It also helps all staff to consider biodiversity in their work, and to inform more senior members of staff.</p>	<p>There should be an objective in relation to biodiversity within the SA framework.</p>	<p>Protecting and enhancing biodiversity is a key consideration and this guidance should be considered when looking at policies and decision making. Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12. Strong links with Objective 1.</p>
Securing Biodiversity – A new Framework for delivering priority habitats and species in England 2008.	<p>This framework has been developed to enhance the recovery of priority habitats and species in England (published under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006), thereby contributing to the delivery of the England Biodiversity Strategy. The purpose of the framework is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage the adoption of an ecosystem approach and better embed climate change adaptation principles in conservation action; Achieve biodiversity enhancements across whole landscapes and seascapes; Achieve our priority habitat targets through greater collective emphasis on habitat restoration and expansion. Enhance the recovery of priority species by better integrating their needs into habitat based work where possible, and through targeted species recovery work where necessary; Support the restoration of designated sites, including by enhancing 	<p>Strong partnerships will establish clear delivery and policy priorities at relevant geographical scales, with agreed accountabilities. The framework is organised around four main components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) England Biodiversity Strategy Workstreams (ii) Biodiversity Integration Groups (iii) Targeted species recovery (iv) Regional & Local Delivery 	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12. Strong links with Objective 1.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>the wider countryside in which they sit;</p> <p>Support the conservation of marine biodiversity, inside and outside of designated sites;</p> <p>Establish and implement a delivery programme, with agreed accountabilities, for priority species and habitats in England;</p> <p>Improve the integration of national, regional and local levels of delivery;</p> <p>Improve the links between relevant policy-makers and biodiversity practitioners;</p> <p>Strengthen biodiversity partnerships by clarifying roles at England, regional and local levels.</p>		
<p>Conserving Biodiversity – the UK Approach (2007)</p>	<p>The main vision of this paper is as follows:</p> <p>“Our vision is that in our countryside towns and seas, living things and their habitats are part of healthy, functioning ecosystems, we value our natural environment, a concern for biodiversity is embedded in policies and decisions, and more people enjoy, understand and act to improve the natural world about them”.</p> <p>The vision has been adopted by the UK government and the devolved administrations, to express a shared vision for biodiversity conservation. It builds on the framework for sustainable development and importantly, is shared by a wide range of organisations, whose involvement and activity are crucial. Key to the vision is the recognition of interconnections between living species (including people), their particular habitats, the services that they provide for us and their dependence on our guardianship.</p>	<p>In June 2007, the UK Biodiversity Partnership published a suite of eighteen indicators in <i>Biodiversity Indicators in Your Pocket 2007</i>. The indicators show changes in aspects of biodiversity such as the population size of important species or areas managed for wildlife. The indicators are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1a. Trends in populations of selected species (birds) 1b. Trends in populations of selected species (butterflies) 2. Plant diversity 3. UK BAP Priority Species 4. UK BAP Priority Habitats 5. Genetic diversity 6. Protected areas 7. Sustainable woodland management 8. Area of agri-environment land 9. Sustainable fisheries 10. Ecological impact of air pollution 11. Invasive species 12. Spring Index 13. Marine Trophic Index 14. Habitat connectivity 15. River Quality 16. Expenditure on UK biodiversity 17. Expenditure on global biodiversity 18. Conservation volunteering <p>This is a guidance note. As such there aren't any specific indicators or key targets.</p>	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 1 to 7 and 12. Strong links with Objective 1, 5 and 6.</p>
<p>Guidance to Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)</p>	<p>As Local Authorities play a vital role in the conservation of biodiversity, this document provides specific guidance aimed at helping them to implement their Biodiversity Duty. The guidance aims to help all local authority staff to have regard to biodiversity in their work, and to inform senior executives and elected members of the many opportunities to take account of biodiversity at corporate</p>		<p>Reflect objectives in the SA framework. Links in to all SA Objectives especially Objective 1.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>level.</p> <p>The guidance draws on a wide range of information sources that provide advice on different activities and functions of local authorities. The guidance is intended to assist local authorities in meeting the Biodiversity Duty but it does not provide a definitive interpretation of legislation or provide exhaustive recommendations for conserving biodiversity.</p>		
<p>A Strategy for Trees, Woods and Forests</p>	<p>There are five main aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide, in England, a resource of trees, woods and forests in places where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations - Ensure that existing and newly – planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to a changing climate - Protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes (both woodland and non-woodland), and the cultural and amenity value of trees and woodland. - Increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living in, working in or visiting England. - Improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote the development of new and improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services where this will deliver identifiable public benefits, nationally or locally, including reduction of carbon emissions. 	<p>The implementation of the aims is based on four principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Long term sustainable management of trees, woods and forests. - The right tree in the right place. - Effective use of public investment. - Synergy with other Government policies. <p>The government's priorities and opportunities identified for action are covered under three themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Communities and places - Land and natural environment - Working woodlands 	<p>Reflect aims and objectives in the SA framework. Ensure recycling of wood and wood as a fuel (e.g. from demolition activities) is included in SA. Strongly links in to SA Objectives 1, 5, 6, 8, 9, 14 and 16.</p>
<p>UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)</p>	<p>The overall goal is to conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms. The objectives for conserving biodiversity include:</p> <p>1) To conserve and where practicable to enhance:</p> <p>(a) the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and</p>	<p>The underlying principles include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Where biological resources are used, such use should be sustainable 2) Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources 3) The conservation of biodiversity requires the care and 	<p>Links in to SA Objectives 5, 9 and 11.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>the quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems;</p> <p>(b) internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems;</p> <p>(c) species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas;</p> <p>(d) the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades.</p> <p>2) To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity.</p> <p>3) To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.</p>	<p>involvement of individuals and communities as well as the governmental processes</p> <p>4) Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action</p> <p>5) Conservation practice and policy should be based upon a sound knowledge base.</p> <p>6) The precautionary principle should guide decisions.</p>	
<p>Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services 2011</p>	<p>The overarching objective by 2020 will be "To halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks, with more and better places for nature for the benefit of wildlife and people".</p>	<p>A set of four high level outcomes have been developed to achieve this overarching objective. These are as follows:</p> <p>Outcome 1 : Habitats and ecosystems on land. By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained and enhanced, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver more resilient and coherent ecological networks, healthy and well-functioning ecosystems, which deliver multiple benefits for wildlife and people.</p> <p>Outcome 2: Marine habitats, ecosystems and fisheries. By 2020, measures will have been put in place to ensure that biodiversity is maintained, further degradation has been halted and where possible, restoration is underway, helping deliver good environmental status and our vision of clean, healthy, safe productive and biologically diverse oceans and seas.</p> <p>Outcome 3: Species. By 2020, there will be an overall improvement in the status of wildlife and will have prevented further human-induced extinctions of known threatened species.</p> <p>Outcome 4: People. By 2020, significantly more people will be engaged in biodiversity issues, aware of its value and taking positive action.</p>	<p>Strong links to Objective 1, 15 and 16</p> <p>– Minerals has a huge role to play in increasing biodiversity through good restoration schemes, including linking in to existing habitats and wildlife corridors.</p>
<p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice, Securing the value of Nature</p>	<p>Sets out the Governments ambitions to protect and improve the natural environment, work towards recognising the economic benefits of the natural environment by creating a green economy, reconnecting people with nature, demonstrating international leadership in protecting and enhancing natural assets globally and</p>	<p>The aim is to improve the quality of the natural environment and to halt the decline in habitats and species, degradation of landscapes and erosion of natural capital.</p>	<p>Strong links to Objective 1, 15 and 16</p> <p>– Minerals has a huge role to play in increasing biodiversity through good restoration schemes, including linking in to existing habitats and wildlife</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>promoting socially and environmentally sustainable growth.</p> <p>Alongside the White Paper, the Government has published its response to the Lawton Review. The Review, <i>Making Space for Nature</i>, found that nature in England is highly fragmented and unable to respond effectively to new pressures, such as climate and population change. The Government's response reflects evidence in the National Ecosystem Assessment, and builds on outcomes of the Convention on Biological Diversity in Nagoya in October 2010.</p>	<p>Aim to create a green economy, in which economic growth and the health of our natural resources sustain each other, and markets, business and Government better reflect the value of nature.</p> <p>There is an aim to reconnect people with our natural environment and ensure fairer access</p>	corridors.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010	transposes the EC habitats directive and consolidates the Conservation (Habitats and c.) Regulations 1994 and its subsequent amendments. The regulations provide protection for Nature 2000 sites and species of European importance.	There are not any specific key targets or indicators.	Strong links to Objective 1, 15 and 16 – Minerals has a huge role to play in increasing biodiversity through good restoration schemes, including linking in to existing habitats and wildlife corridors.
Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.	Section 40 imposes a duty on all public bodies to have due regard to the conservation of biodiversity in exercising their functions. Section 41 provides a list of species that are considered to be of principle importance to the conservation of biodiversity	There are not any specific key targets or indicators.	Strong links to Objective 1, 15 and 16 – Minerals has a huge role to play in increasing biodiversity through good restoration schemes, including linking in to existing habitats and wildlife corridors.
Saving Lives: Our Healthier Nation White Paper, DoH - 1999	<p>Strategy is largely an Action plan for tackling poor health and improving the health of everyone in England, especially the worst off.</p> <p>Addresses inequality with a range of initiatives on education, welfare to work, housing, neighbourhoods, transport and the environment, which will help improve health/</p>	<p>By 2010:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth; • reduce the death rate from coronary heart disease and stroke and related diseases in people under 75 by at least two fifths; • reduce the death rate from accidents by at least a fifth and to reduce the rate of serious injury from accidents by at least a tenth; • reduce the death rate from suicide and undetermined injury by at least a fifth; • Increased education and training for health. <p>Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations.</p> <p>Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans.</p>	Links in to SA Objectives 4 and 12. Public Health is becoming increasingly important within the planning system and should be seen as a material consideration when considering planning applications.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Waterways for Tomorrow, DEFRA 2000 (think this has been revised but can't find the updated version)	Objective – promotion of waterways, encouraging their use and development. Use of waterways as part of an integrated transport system; larger river navigations and canals still carry some freight and could take more traffic. They are particularly suited to bulk cargoes including aggregates, steel, and timber whose origins and destinations are directly accessible by water.	LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations. Promote the use of inland waterways in encouraging a modern, integrated and sustainable approach to their use. Use of larger waterways to carry freight with bulk cargoes.	Links in to SA Objective 2. Could potentially link in to Objectives 5 and 6.
Air Quality Strategy for the UK. Working together for clean air, DETR - Jan 2000	Aims to improve and protect ambient air quality in the UK in the medium-term. Sets objectives for 8 main air pollutants to protect health. Performance against these objectives will be regularly monitored	Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality Contains a number of national air quality targets that were updated by DEFRA in Aug 2002. Consider use of policies to improve Air Quality. Consideration of direct and indirect impacts of plan policies on air quality	Links in to SA Objective 4 and 11.
Air Transport White Paper, DfT - Dec 2003	Environmental Impacts – At the local level, decisions about the amount and location of future airport capacity must properly reflect environmental concerns. Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced over time Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect human health and the wider environment Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised. 	Local controls should manage the environmental impact of aviation and airport development so that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise impacts are limited, and where possible reduced over time Local air quality is maintained within legal limits across all relevant pollutants in order to protect human health and the wider environment Loss of landscape and built heritage is avoided wherever possible, and otherwise minimised and mitigated to the greatest extent possible All relevant water quality and other mandatory environmental standards are met Surface access to airports is designed to help limit local environmental impacts Impacts on biodiversity, such as disturbance of habitats and species, are minimised. Reflect objectives of the White Paper in the SA framework.	Links in to SA Objectives 4 and 11.
Directing the Flow - Priorities for Future Water Policy (Nov 2002)	Sets out what the priorities for policy on water should be in England over the longer term. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within the limits of its replenishment Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse pollution of water Achieving better integration between water and other policies and between different aspects of water policy. 	The document sets out a number of priorities for water but these mainly outline future actions and strategies rather than targets. The document highlights how the land use and spatial issues can have an impact on water.	Could potentially have implications for the setting of waste transfer stations. Strongly links in to SA Objective 2 and 3.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Energy White Paper, DTI - Feb 2003	<p>White Paper proposes to ensure that a strategic approach to energy is developed and implemented in each region. It is based on four goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cut the UK's carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2050, maintain the reliability of energy supplies, promote competitive markets and ensure every home is adequately and affordably heated. Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18 More diverse energy system by 2020. Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020 UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12. Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties. Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010. 	<p>Nobody in Britain should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-18</p> <p>More diverse energy system by 2020.</p> <p>Achieve carbon cuts of between 15-25 million tonnes of carbon in 2020</p> <p>UK has a Kyoto Protocol commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12.</p> <p>Seek to make households more energy efficient by encouraging use of most energy efficient condensing boilers, insulating 4.5 million cavity walls, installing an extra 100 million energy saving lights by 2005, improve standards of household appliances and revision of building regulations to improve the energy efficiency standards of new build properties.</p> <p>Renewable should supply 10% of UK electricity in 2010.</p>	<p>Ensure that waste as an energy source is incorporated into SA indicators. Links in to SA Objectives 9, 10 and 11.</p>
<p>Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. First Government Response, DEFRA March 2005</p>	<p>The government is trying to implement a more holistic approach to managing flood and coastal erosion. It takes into account all sources of flooding, embedding flood and coastal risk management across a range of government policies and reflecting other relevant government policies in policies and operations of flood and coastal erosion risk management.</p> <p>It aims to manage risks by employing an integrated portfolio of approaches which reflect both national and local priorities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce threat to people and their property • Deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefit consistent with government sustainable development principles. • Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making. • Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance. • Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application. • Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee. • Incorporate sustainable buildings code • Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas 	<p>Progress stakeholder engagement at all levels of decision making.</p> <p>Revise risk management and scheme appraisal guidance.</p> <p>Add flood risk assessment question into Standard Planning Application.</p> <p>Make Environment Agency a Statutory Consultee.</p> <p>Incorporate sustainable buildings code</p> <p>Increase the use of multi-objective schemes in rural areas</p> <p>Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage</p> <p>Flood risk assessment will become a more important part of planning policies.</p> <p>There will be increased emphasis on integrated systems and multi-objective schemes.</p> <p>The EA will become a more significant consultee.</p> <p>Implementation of sustainable building codes</p> <p>Integration of schemes.</p>	<p>Links to SA Objective 2 and 3.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake pilot studies for integrated urban drainage <p>The Act is intended to help the UK meet its European obligations under the Landfill Directive and gives statutory footing to penalties in the world's first economy wide emissions trading scheme. It will ensure that the reductions in the landfilling of biodegradable municipal waste required to meet the targets in Article 5(2) of the Landfill Directive are distributed evenly among the UK's constituent countries, and that the targets are met in the most cost effective and efficient way.</p>	Reduction of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill, to meet the targets of the Landfill Directive.	SA should include indicator to reduce biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill. Links in to SA Objectives 4, 7, and 16.
Household Waste Recycling Act 2003	The Act requires all local authorities in England to provide kerbside collections for at least two recyclable materials by 2010. The aim of the Act is to increase the recycling rate of household waste, which in 2002/03 was 14.5% and by 2015 the Government wants to be 33%.	The implementation of the Act can assist local authorities in achieving their statutory recycling targets, which underpin the Waste Strategy 2000 target to recycle or compost at least 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% by 2010 and 33% by 2015.	Links in to SA Objectives 10 to 12.
The Planning Response to Climate Change, ODPM - Sep 2004 – Advice on better practice	Provides planning professionals with an overview of current thinking and state of knowledge on planning response to climate change. It aims to stimulate planners to look for new strategies to respond to climate change in partnership with developers and the wider community. It aims to strengthen policies that will mitigate and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.	<p>LPA's must be familiar with the UK's commitment to its climate change programme. They should be actively involved in regional climate change studies.</p> <p>LPA's should consider identifying areas at risk of flooding an unstable land on the LDF</p> <p>Recognise the availability of water resources in formulating development plans.</p> <p>Include climate change sensitive policies on biodiversity and landscape.</p> <p>Set a context in which there is less need for travel</p> <p>Set out a framework for minimizing greenhouse gas emission from waste management.</p> <p>Consider an integrated framework for climate sensitive built developments.</p>	Climate change sensitive development checklist sets out the role of SA and EA in assessing development plans, LDFs and RSSs for climate change considerations. Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.
Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002 (ODPM Circular 01/03)	The main aim is to ensure that certain civil aerodromes, selected on the basis of their importance to the national air transport system, are officially safeguarded, in order to ensure that their operation and development are not inhibited by buildings, structures, erections or works which infringe protected surfaces, obscure runway approach lights or have the potential to impair the performance of aerodrome navigation aids, radio aids or telecommunication systems; by lighting which has the potential to distract pilots; or by developments which have the potential to increase the number of birds or the bird hazard risk.	<p>The Waste Core Strategy should seek to ensure that aerodromes covered by the guidance in the Circular are protected in terms of being adequately identified on the plan and their sphere of influence adequately safeguarded from hazards.</p> <p>Ensure that open air facilities such as landfills do not impact on civil aerodromes by encouraging large numbers of birds to the adjacent area.</p>	Local plans and unitary development plans should include a policy stating that officially safeguarded areas have been established for a particular airport or technical site, that certain planning applications will be the subject of consultation with the operator of that aerodrome or restrictions on the height or detailed design of buildings or on development which might create a

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
National Planning Policy for Waste (October 2014)	<p>In preparing their Local Plans, waste planning authorities should, to the extent appropriate to their responsibilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ensure that the planned provision of new capacity and its spatial distribution is based on robust analysis of best available data and information, and an appraisal of options. Spurious precision should be avoided; work jointly and collaboratively with other planning authorities to collect and share data and information on waste arisings, and take account of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) waste arisings across neighbouring waste planning authority areas; (ii) any waste management requirement identified nationally, including the Government's latest advice on forecasts of waste arisings and the proportion of waste that can be recycled; and ensure that the need for waste management facilities is considered alongside other spatial planning concerns, recognising the positive contribution that waste management can bring to the development of sustainable communities. Waste planning authorities should identify, in their Local Plans, sites and/or areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities in appropriate locations. In preparing their plans, waste planning authorities should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify the broad type or types of waste management facility that would be appropriately located on the allocated site or in the allocated area in line with the waste hierarchy, taking care to avoid stifling innovation (Appendix A); plan for the disposal of waste and the recovery of mixed municipal waste in line with the proximity principle, recognising that new facilities will need to serve catchment areas large enough to secure the economic viability of the plant; consider opportunities for on-site management of waste where it 	<p>Guidance on sustainable waste management, and criteria for siting facilities</p> <p>Plan policies on waste management facilities will have to adhere to these guidelines.</p> <p>Strategic Environmental Assessment required under regulation 16 of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.</p>	<p>bird hazard, as described in this Circular. The outer boundary of safeguarded areas should be indicated on proposals maps accompanying local plans and unitary development plans. A plan should state why an area has been safeguarded and that it is neither the responsibility nor the proposal of the local planning authority. Links to Objective 4.</p>
			<p>Requirements of national planning guidance should be reflected in SA framework.</p> <p>Owing to the cross-cutting importance of this policy, it is relevant to an extent to all stated SA Objectives.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>arises;</p> <p>consider a broad range of locations including industrial sites, looking for opportunities to co-locate waste management facilities together and with complementary activities. Where a low carbon energy recovery facility is considered as an appropriate type of development, waste planning authorities should consider the suitable siting of such facilities to enable the utilisation of the heat produced as an energy source in close proximity to suitable potential heat customers;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • give priority to the re-use of previously-developed land, sites identified for employment uses, and redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages. • Waste planning authorities should assess the suitability of sites and/or areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities against each of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the extent to which the site or area will support the other policies set out in this document; • physical and environmental constraints on development, including existing and proposed neighbouring land uses, and having regard to the factors in Appendix B to the appropriate level of detail needed to prepare the Local Plan; • the capacity of existing and potential transport infrastructure to support the sustainable movement of waste, and products arising from resource recovery, seeking when practicable and beneficial to use modes other than road transport; and • the cumulative impact of existing and proposed waste disposal facilities on the well-being of the local community, including any significant adverse impacts on environmental quality, social cohesion and inclusion or economic potential. <p>Green Belts have special protection in respect to development. In preparing Local Plans, waste planning authorities, including by working collaboratively with other planning authorities, should first look for suitable sites and areas outside the Green Belt for waste management facilities that, if located in the Green Belt, would be inappropriate development. Local planning authorities should recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities when preparing their Local Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The guidelines set out revised national and regional guidelines for 	<p>The guidelines set out the parameters for aggregate production over the 15 year period. A figure is given for</p>	<p>Links to SA Objectives 11,13 and 14</p>
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates			

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
provision in England, 2001-2016	aggregates provision in England for the period 2001 to 2016 inclusive. Guidance indicates how the guidelines should be taken into account in the planning process, and outlines arrangements for future monitoring and review. From the date of its issue it is a material planning consideration.	each region must be sub-divided between Mineral Planning Authorities on a historic percentage basis. These guidelines are still in use as sub-apportionment of the later guidelines by the then Regional Planning Body was not agreed by the Aggregates Working Party and some mineral planning authorities and the apportionment was not confirmed through regional planning policy.	
National and Regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England, 2005-2020	The guidelines set out revised national and regional guidelines for aggregates provision in England for the period 2005 to 2020 inclusive. Guidance indicates how the guidelines should be taken into account in the planning process, and outlines arrangements for future monitoring and review. From the date of its issue it is a material planning consideration.	The guidelines set out the parameters for aggregate production over the 15 year period. These figures were the subject of a sub-regional apportionment by the then Regional Planning Body but the apportionment was not agreed by the Aggregates Working Party and some mineral planning authorities and not confirmed through regional planning policy.	Links to SA Objectives 11, 13 and 14
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000	Provides protection for SSSIs and promotes the conservation of habitats and species. It also includes the legal provisions in relation to rights of way.	When developing the objectives consideration should be given to ensure that any impacts on the natural environment are kept to a minimum.	When devising policies it is important to ensure that habitats and wildlife are adequately protected and enhanced where possible. They should also protect any sites which are internationally designated with an assessment being completed for sites which could be affected. There could be opportunities from the restoration of Minerals development to provide new habitats and wildlife. Links to Objectives 15 and 16 in particular.
Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979	Makes provision for the investigation, preservation and recording of matters of archaeological or historical interest and for the regulation of operations or activities affecting such matters.	Consideration to be given to the objectives in order to minimise impacts on cultural heritage including Scheduled Ancient Monuments.	Consideration should be given when looking at policies to ensure that any impact from Minerals operations on Scheduled Monuments is kept to a minimum. Where impacts can't be avoided appropriate mitigation and preservation measures should be put in place. Links particularly to Objectives 5 and 6.
Mineral extraction in Great Britain 2012 (Business Monitor PA1007) ONS - DCLG	Provides a summary of all mineral production in the UK for each year. The latest figures are for 2012.	Provides research on trends in aggregate production throughout the region and the country as a whole.	Links to the production of aggregates and sustainable mineral extraction – Objectives

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Regional Planning			
West Midlands A Regional Sustainable Development Framework	<p>The Framework sets out sustainable development objectives for the region and a process for incorporating these objectives into policies, strategies and plans in the West Midlands. The Framework is intended to assist in ensuring all policies, strategies and plans play their part in contributing to a sustainable future for the region, and that different policy areas are developed in a way that is complementary and mutually supportive.</p> <p>Vision of a Sustainable West Midlands: Our vision for a sustainable West Midlands is one of an economically successful, outward-looking and adaptable region, rich in culture and environment, where everyone working together is able to enjoy life, meeting their aspirations and needs without prejudicing the ability of others, now or in the future, to do the same.</p> <p>This Vision supports the central aim of the Regional Spatial Strategy to deliver urban and rural renaissance ensuring that people and jobs are attracted to the major urban areas, and that rural communities can offer affordable housing, decent access to services and opportunities, and a diversified rural economy.</p> <p>The Framework lists principles required to realise the Vision and also sustainable development objectives for the West Midlands, which reflect key regional priorities around society, the environment, resources and the economy. Objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing overall energy use through increasing energy efficiency and increasing the proportion of energy generated from renewable sources. • Using natural resources such as water and minerals efficiently. • Encouraging local stewardship of environments • Minimising air, water and soil pollution levels • Promoting investment in future prosperity • Encouraging a culture of enterprise and innovation • Minimising the Region's contribution to climate change whilst implementing a managed response to its unavoidable impacts • Encouraging and enabling waste minimisation, reuse recycling and recovery to divert resources away from the waste stream • Rewarding efficient resource use and encouraging development of alternative and renewable resources where resources are likely to become depleted • Promoting and supporting the development of new technologies, especially those with high value or low impact. 	High level objectives (listed in left hand column) will be translated to agreed targets and indicators at a local level.	Potentially links in to all SA Objectives, but particularly 2, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 15,

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Restoring the Region's Wildlife - the Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands, March 2005	Biodiversity is an integral part of the unique natural heritage of the West Midlands, contributing to its distinctive and positive identity. The Region's position in the centre of the country leads to a wide variety of habitats and landscapes, ranging from upland heath and moor in the north and west of the Region, to lowland fields and fertile river valleys in the south and east.	<p>This Regional Biodiversity Strategy for the West Midlands aims to focus attention on the most important priorities for biodiversity in the Region, set out in five key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintaining and improving the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Developing an area based approach to restoring wildlife • Monitoring the condition of habitats, species and ecosystems • Re-connecting and integrating action for biodiversity with other environmental, social and economic activity • Coping with the impacts of climate change 	Links in to SA Objectives 1, 4, 15 and 16
Regional Forestry Framework	<p>The RFF sets out aims, objectives and actions to help realise the benefits for all under eleven themes. They are –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Woodland cover • The Woodland and Forestry Industry • Wood Energy • Recycling • Recreation and Tourism • Health and Well Being • Education, Learning and Skills • Fostering Social Inclusion • Enhancing Biodiversity • Environment and Cultural Benefits • Supporting the Regeneration of the West Midlands 	<p>The aspirations are for the Framework to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illustrate how regional woodland cover may evolve over several decades, helping to deliver new woodlands and manage existing (under the Regional Spatial Strategy and according to the Framework vision) and to enhance the quality of life in the region. • Provide a spatial context for the development of woodland and forestry in the region and contribute to urban and rural renaissance through the regional planning process. • Chart and facilitate an economically viable woodland and forestry sector that is able to deliver the Framework vision and help improve household incomes in rural areas. • Make clear the relevance of woodland and forestry to people's everyday needs involving local communities wherever possible. • See a significant increase in the activity of the woodland and forestry sector and its contribution in urban and rural areas and help achieve relevant Public Service Agreement targets. • Strengthen urban-rural links and see woodland and forestry more successfully embedded in wider urban and rural agendas, particularly in urban fringe areas. • Improve understanding of regional woodland and forestry at strategic levels and within regional structures so that the woodland and forestry sector can make an effective contribution to other regional policies, delivery plans, joined-up agendas and actions. • Illustrate good practice in sustainable development 	Links to SA Objectives 1, 4, 5, 12, 15 and 16

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
		processes by minimising the ecological footprint and by demonstrating: how the woodland and forestry sector can make significant contributions and maximise benefits to health, recreation, recycling, renewable energy, urban and rural regeneration and biodiversity conservation; why health and leisure sectors should engage with and invest in woodland and forestry.	
Sub – Regional and Local Plans			
Warwickshire Minerals and Waste Development Scheme	<p>This Minerals and Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) has been prepared to give the local community and all interested parties information on two important areas:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the current mineral and waste planning policies that are being applied to Warwickshire County, and • What is the programme for reviewing these policies to provide updated policies for the County. 	<p>This report will assess the following aspects as to the progress of the two plans:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting the targets set in Minerals and Waste Development Documents, and the achievement towards the PSA6 targets. • Assess the impact that the policies are having on other targets set at national, regional and local level, • Progress in achieving milestones in the preparation of mineral and waste development documents as defined in the Local Development Scheme. • Identify any policies that need to be considered for early review to meet sustainable development objectives. • Actions to be taken if policies are to be reviewed. 	Link in to all SA Objectives.
Warwickshire Adopted Waste Core Strategy 2013	<p>Main objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Deliver sustainable waste management development by managing waste as a resource and by moving it up the waste hierarchy. - Enable the provision of waste management infrastructure to meet an identified need and to ensure that the county has equivalent self-sufficiency in waste management, recognising that specialisation and economies of scale within the waste management industry will require cross boundary movements of waste. - Ensure that new waste developments are located in the most sustainable and accessible locations, proximate to waste arisings and use the most sustainable transport mode. - Engage and empower communities in the waste planning process, ensuring that people recognise the contribution that the waste management industry makes to creating sustainable communities through waste reduction, re-use and recovering value from waste, whilst also contributing 		

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>to the local economy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Protect human health and amenity from any adverse effects of waste management development. - Conserve and enhance the natural, built cultural and historic environment and avoid or mitigate potential adverse effects associated with the provision of waste management infrastructure. - Safeguard suitably located and permanent existing waste management sites from non-waste developments. - Encourage high quality sustainable design of waste management facilities, to minimise and mitigate against the impact of waste activities on climate change, flooding and water quality. 		
Warwickshire's Municipal Waste Management Strategy	<p>The main objective of the Strategy is to provide a sustainable framework for managing our waste, working our way up the waste hierarchy while reducing our reliance on landfill as our primary means of waste disposal.</p>	<p>In 2003/2004, 296,793 tonnes of municipal solid waste were produced in Warwickshire, 269,310 tonnes of this was household waste. The majority, 76% was disposed of to landfill. Less than 3% was used to generate energy from waste and 21% was recycled and composted.</p> <p>Warwickshire have set challenging recycling and composting targets and will ensure that they maximise recycling before they treat or dispose of any remaining waste.</p>	<p>Could potentially link in to almost all SA Objectives.</p>
Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	<p>The purpose of this document is to specify how we will involve the public in the development plan-making process and in making decisions on planning applications.</p>		
Cotswold AONB Management Plan 2013-2018	<p>The Plan's vision feeds provides the basis for the key objectives contained within the plan and these include a landscape: Which retains its remarkable visual unity and scenic diversity; Is richer in nature, and where the historic heritage is conserved; Is home to vibrant communities supported by a sustainable local economy; Provides a warm welcome and high-quality experience for everyone seeking inspiration, tranquillity and to be active outdoors; and Is adapting successfully to a changing climate and economic conditions.</p> <p>The plan has three very closely linked functions including: It is a statutory plan which sets out the Cotswolds Conservation Board's policies for the management of the Cotswolds AONB and for the carrying out of its functions in relation to it. Secondly, it informs public bodies of the means by which they can</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Cotswolds Conservation Board was established by Parliament in 2004 and has two statutory purposes: To conserve and enhance the natural beauty of the AONB; and - To increase the understanding and enjoyment of the special qualities of the AONB <p>In fulfilling these roles, the Board has a duty to seek to foster the economic and social well-being of people living in the AONB.</p> <p>Section 89 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 places a statutory duty on the Conservation Board to produce a five year management plan for the AONB. This is the third document of its kind, and is structured around the Board's purposes.</p>	<p>Links to objectives 1 to 8</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>demonstrate compliance with their statutory duty to "have regard to" the purpose of designation of the AONB when undertaking their functions.</p> <p>Thirdly, it guides the engagement of public bodies, landowners, businesses and individuals in the management of the AONB. It includes information regarding available and potential delivery mechanisms. The types of actions the Board would encourage others to take individually or in partnership with others, including the Board, to deliver the Plan, are set out in the Engagement section.</p>		
<p>Warwickshire County Council Minerals and Waste Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report 2011/12</p>	<p>The AMR reports on progress with the preparation of the new planning documents within the Minerals and Waste Development Framework. It also reports on how we are meeting the key objectives within the current 'saved' plans. It brings together a wide range of data, including the core output indicators required by government and wherever possible, locally defined indicators that are relevant to monitoring our plan objectives. The report also identifies some shortcomings in the available information, which we will aim to address in future monitoring reports (for example, data on secondary aggregates).</p> <p>Minerals Local Plan – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure an adequate supply of minerals to support local, regional and national economic growth; Maximise the use of secondary aggregates (versus primary aggregates); Enhance the potential for increased biodiversity as part of the restoration of disused quarry sites; Ensure that development takes place in an environmentally sensitive manner. <p>Waste Core Strategy – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move waste up the waste hierarchy (reduce-reuse-recycle); Provide adequate waste facilities to meet identified needs; Increase the proportion of waste produced by development which is re-used on site as part of the development e.g. by increasing the proportion of sites which submit Waste Management Plans with the aim of re-using materials, with the development proposals); To protect the Green Belt against the inappropriate development of Waste facilities 	<p>The Annual Monitoring Report presents an analysis of these key objectives from the existing ('saved') policies, based on the available data, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of all planning applications submitted to Warwickshire County Council to assess whether the decision made is in accordance with the key objectives (above) and the stated policies in the 'saved' Minerals/Waste Local Plans; Review of existing capacity for minerals and waste facilities to see whether this is adequate; Core Output indicators – these indicators are required by government guidance, or if not available, an explanation of how it is intended to address any gaps in the available data for the next AMR; Local Output indicators – these indicators have been identified as useful in relation to monitoring the key objectives from the saved Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire and likely to be of continuing relevance to the objectives of the Emerging Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks; Significant Effects indicators – these will be reported in future AMRs, once the Sustainability Appraisal on the new Minerals and Waste Development Framework has been carried out. 	<p>As a tool in preparation of the WDF it is indirectly linked to all SA objectives</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>Warwickshire County Council Minerals Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report 2012/2013</p>	<p>The AMR reports on progress with the preparation of the new planning documents within the Minerals and Waste Development Framework. It also reports on how we are meeting the key objectives within the current 'saved' plans. It brings together a wide range of data, including the core output indicators required by government and wherever possible, locally defined indicators that are relevant to monitoring our plan objectives. The report also identifies some shortcomings in the available information, which we will aim to address in future monitoring reports (for example, data on secondary aggregates).</p> <p>Minerals Local Plan – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure an adequate supply of minerals to support local, regional and national economic growth; Maximise the use of secondary aggregates (versus primary aggregates); Enhance the potential for increased biodiversity as part of the restoration of disused quarry sites; Ensure that development takes place in an environmentally sensitive manner. <p>Waste Core Strategy – key objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move waste up the waste hierarchy (reduce-reuse-recycle); Provide adequate waste facilities to meet identified needs; Increase the proportion of waste produced by development which is re-used on site as part of the development e.g. by increasing the proportion of sites which submit Waste Management Plans with the aim of re-using materials, with the development proposals); To protect the Green Belt against the inappropriate development of Waste facilities 	<p>The Annual Monitoring Report presents an analysis of these key objectives from the existing ('saved') policies, based on the available data, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of all planning applications submitted to Warwickshire County Council to assess whether the decision made is in accordance with the key objectives (above) and the stated policies in the 'saved' Minerals/Waste Local Plans; Review of existing capacity for minerals and waste facilities to see whether this is adequate; Core Output indicators – these indicators are required by government guidance, or if not available, an explanation of how it is intended to address any gaps in the available data for the next AMR; Local Output indicators – these indicators have been identified as useful in relation to monitoring the key objectives from the saved Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire and likely to be of continuing relevance to the objectives of the Emerging Minerals and Waste Development Frameworks; Significant Effects indicators – these will be reported in future AMRs, once the Sustainability Appraisal on the new Minerals and Waste Development Framework has been carried out. 	<p>As a tool in preparation of the WDF it is indirectly linked to all SA objectives</p>
<p>The Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan</p>	<p>Habitat (LBAP) sets out our priorities for local areas. There is a Habitat Action Plan specifically for "Quarries and Gravel Pits", as this land-use has produced many large, species-rich wildlife sites and is uniquely placed to create new ones for the future.</p> <p>The objectives identified in the Quarries and Gravel Pits Habitat Action Plan include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "to identify all ecologically important quarries, gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership"; "to maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi-natural habitats in and around minerals sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red 	<p>Objectives and Targets</p> <p>A. To identify all ecologically important quarries, gravel pits and sandpits, and their ownership (including freehold or leasehold status).</p> <p>B. To maximise our knowledge of such sites and ensure they are appropriately designated (e.g. SINC or SSSIs).</p> <p>C. To maintain and enhance the extent and quality of semi-ongoing natural habitats in and around mineral sites (with regard to any restoration plans and planning requirements already in place), with priority given to those holding UK BAP Priority Species, Red Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species.</p>	<p>Links to SA objectives 1 and 5</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>Data Book, Nationally Scarce and Regionally Scarce species.”</p> <p>The Warwickshire Coventry and Solihull Local Biodiversity Action Plan outlines how landowners, land-managers and policy makers will protect the characteristic wildlife and landscapes of our sub-region.</p>	<p>D. To promote the retention or creation of wildlife habitat ongoing following the completion of active quarrying and in planned new quarries and develop a policy framework for this in local planning documents.</p> <p>E. As above for landfill sites, promoting the importance of ongoing capping with locally-sourced subsoil and creating topographic features, wetlands etc.</p> <p>F. To promote the importance of quarries and gravel pits for ongoing wildlife, to promote good conservation management practice and to share knowledge.</p> <p>G. To promote closer dialogue between ecologists, planners, 2005 minerals operators and developers.</p> <p>H. To integrate biodiversity schemes with geological 2005 conservation.</p>	
Stratford on Avon Local Plan	<p>The current Local Plan was adopted (approved) by the District Council in May 2000. The Local Plan is being reviewed to reflect new circumstances including a revision of the Warwickshire Structure Plan that provides a strategic framework for the Local Plan, including the amount of new housing that has to be built in the District. The new Local Plan will cover the period up to 2011, the same as the revised Structure Plan.</p>	<p>The First Revised Deposit version of the Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan Review 1996-2011. It sets out policies and proposals to guide development in Stratford-on-Avon District in the period up to 2011. When adopted it will replace the existing Stratford-on-Avon District Local Plan which covers the period up to 2001. This Plan is the product of a comprehensive review of the existing District Local Plan. Together with the Warwickshire Structure Plan 1996-2011 and the Minerals and Waste Local Plans for Warwickshire, it will when adopted form the Development Plan for the whole of Stratford-on-Avon District.</p>	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12
Warwick District Local Plan	<p>The first draft of the new Local Plan (First Deposit Version) was recommended for approval for public consultation by the Council in October 2003. The Plan was subject to public consultation between December 2003 and January 2004. A revised deposit version of the local plan was approved by the Council on 16th May 2005.</p> <p>The overriding objective of the Local Plan is to contribute towards the achievement of the joint vision for Warwick District taken from the Community Plan 2001-2003. The vision is –“We want Warwick District to be Safe, Healthy, Fair and Prosperous, Now and into the Future”</p>	<p>The Core Strategy describes how the Local Plan will contribute towards delivering this vision in an integrated manner with reference to the four main aims of sustainable development. These are:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to maintain high and stable levels of economic growth; • effective protection of the environment; • prudent use of natural resources; and • social progress which recognises the needs of everyone. 	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.
Rugby Borough Local Development Framework Core Strategy	<p>Adopted in 2011, the strategy replaces the spatial plan, policies and objectives of the 1997 and 2006 Local plans.</p> <p>Objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To protect and enhance existing local services and create new neighbourhoods within the urban extensions including services that meet the day to day needs of the new communities. Enable appropriate amounts of 	<p>The Core Strategy will deliver the spatial elements of the Rugby Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS) and of other relevant strategies. The Core Strategy contains strategic policies which will guide the future development of the Borough up to 2026; all other documents within the Local Development Framework must be consistent with it. Targets and indicators will be monitored via the Annual</p>	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
	<p>development in Main Rural Settlements to bolster their role as local service centres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enhance the quality of indoor facilities within the Borough, such as the Ken Marriott Leisure Centre and ensure residents have access to good outdoor leisure and recreation facilities through the development of a green infrastructure network throughout the Borough. - To ensure all residents of the Borough have a decent and affordable home with particular focus on affordable rented provision in the rural areas and specialised housing types for the older population. - Build on Rugby's rural market town character by protecting, utilising and enhancing historic assets and ensuring all development demonstrates high quality design, maintaining an attractively built environment throughout the Borough. - Protect natural species present in the Borough by improving habitats through the enhancement of a green infrastructure network that supports natural and ecological processes. - Ensure the challenges of climate change are met by utilising the renewable energy resources present in the Borough, improving the energy efficiency of existing development and ensuring the urban extensions achieve high sustainability standards. 	Monitoring Report.	
North Warwickshire Local Plan	<p>The Revised Draft deposit – North Warwickshire Local Plan April 2004 is the second Borough wide Local Plan prepared by North Warwickshire Borough Council. When adopted it will replace the existing Plan, which was adopted in May 1995.</p> <p>Over the Plan period we will strive to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Play our strategic part by restraining new development and meeting housing needs, • Make our settlements more sustainable through appropriate development and improvements, including better transport facilities and by recognising local character and distinctiveness (FD0811), • Protect our countryside from inappropriate development and seek to protect, preserve and enhance the Borough's natural, cultural and historic heritage (FD0811), • Add quality to all development proposals and in significant developments to pursue legal agreements for mitigation and 	Targets and indicators will be monitored via the Annual Monitoring Report.	Link to all objectives 1 to 10 & 12

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough Local Plan	<p>improvements.</p> <p>The Second Deposit 2002 Nuneaton and Bedworth borough local plan version was considered at a Public Inquiry in 2002. It formed the basis of the Inspectors Report. Changes to this plan are found in the Local Plan Modifications 2005 document, which will supersede this 2002 Plan.</p> <p>The Local Plan sets out land use policies and proposals for the Borough up to 2011. Its main purpose is to guide new development and the provision of facilities. It provides a sound basis for making decisions on planning applications. It will influence private and public investment and help to deliver objectives and proposals in other plans.</p>	Targets and indicators will be monitored via the Annual Monitoring Report.	Link to all objectives with – 1 to 10 & 12
Emerging Warwickshire, Coventry & Solihull Green Infrastructure Strategies	<p>Alongside side the sub-regional GI PSD work being undertaken (Warwickshire County Council as lead), there are also local green infrastructure Strategies in Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth borough. These strategies outline local priorities for green infrastructure protection and enhancement and identify future projects that will address current gaps in its provision. Similar</p>	The work seeks to identify of key natural, ecological, health and quality of life assets and resources that make up strategic green infrastructure network. This is used as part of the evidence base for all planning authorities in the county as part of the evidence bases for their Local Plans and Core Strategies.	Links to Objectives 1 and 16
Joint Character Area Profiles: Arden Severn and Avon Vales The Cotswolds	<p>The main features of UK environmental significance are detailed below. For full details see "The Character of England: Landscape, Wildlife and natural features" Countryside Commission and English Nature 1998, Countryside Character volume 5: West Midlands, The Countryside Agency 1999, and "Natural Areas in the West Midlands Region", English Nature 1999. The information below is derived from these sources and also includes information from correspondence with the Forestry Commission and English Nature.</p> <p>A very small part of the Cotswolds Joint Character Area falls within the West Midlands region, around Broadway in Worcestershire and Stourton in Warwickshire. It includes very small parts of the Cotswold AONB and the Cotswold Hills ESA.</p>	<p>The Severn and Avon Vales covers a large part of Worcestershire and part of Warwickshire. It consists of two large river valleys with the Malvern and Abberley Hills to the West, Arden to the north east and Feldon and the Cotswold escarpment to the east. It is a large, open, long settled area unified by the rivers. Wetland landscapes in the floodplains are a feature, with lines of willow pollards and alders alongside ditches and streams. Away from the rivers the landscape is much more variable, often much more enclosed by hedges.</p> <p>Arden is traditionally Shakespeare's 'Forest of Arden', historically a region of woodlands and heaths which today remains one of the more wooded parts of the region. However, the area has large urban areas including Birmingham, Solihull, Tamworth, Nuneaton, Coventry, Kenilworth, Warwick, Redditch and Bromsgrove. Away from the urban areas the small field pattern created by early woodland clearance remains, despite an increase in the area of arable cultivation. Later enclosure of deer parks produced larger, semi-regular fields divided by straight hedgerows, as did the later 19th century enclosures of open field agriculture in the Blythe Valley. Late enclosure of the large common produced small to medium rectilinear fields surrounded by the sinuous boundary of the original</p>	Links to SA objectives 1,4,5 and 6

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Warwickshire Local Transport Plan 3 (2011 -2026)	<p>Warwickshire's Local Transport Plan (3) Objectives</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens in order to promote a fairer, more inclusive society; 2. To seek reliable and efficient transport networks which will help promote full employment and a strong, sustainable local and sub-regional economy; 3. To reduce the impact of transport on people and the [built and natural] environment and improve the journey experience of transport users; 4. To improve the safety, security and health of people by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health; 5. To encourage integration of transport, both in terms of policy planning and the physical interchange of modes; 6. To reduce transport's emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, and address the need to adapt to climate change. 	<p>common.</p> <p>The Warwickshire LTP Objectives should comply with the National Transport Goals</p> <p>Goal 1: To reduce transport's emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change.</p> <p>Goal 2: To support economic competitiveness and growth, by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks.</p> <p>Goal 3: To promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the desired outcome of achieving a fairer society.</p> <p>Goal 4: To contribute to better safety, security and health and longer life expectancy by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health.</p> <p>Goal 5: To improve quality of life for transport users and non-transport users, and to promote a healthy natural environment.</p>	Links to Objectives 9, 11 and 4
Warwickshire Sustainable Community Strategy	<p>The vision for Warwickshire will be achieved through a focus on three themes of people, places and prosperity with a set of nine outcomes.</p> <p>People</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - We belong to safe and strong communities where people get on together - We all live healthy, active and independent lives - We all have the opportunity to enjoy and achieve <p>Places</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Our environment is clean, green and sustainable - Our housing is appropriate and affordable - Our places are connected through transport, technology and services <p>Prosperity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Our economy is innovative, competitive and entrepreneurial - Our workforce is diverse, trained and highly skilled - Our economic wellbeing is continuously improving 	<p>People</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1- Tackling Inequality: Ensuring that rural areas in particular are targeted to improve accessibility. 2- Access: Ensure that access issues underpins the planning of our places and delivery of services. 3- Sustainability: Ensure that in promoting access it is done so at low or no carbon cost and in a manner that does not lead to excessive depletion of resources. <p>Places</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1- Tackling Inequality: Ensuring that there is an adequate supply of land for affordable housing. <p>Ensure that those experiencing fuel poverty, living in non-decent, unsafe or insecure accommodation are identified and where appropriate assisted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2- Access: Ensure that there are good support and advice services accessible to those struggling to remain in their accommodation or seeking a new home. Ensure that people are better able to access housing appropriate to their needs. 3- Sustainability: Seek favourable grant rates from national and regional sources. Work with our regional partners to 	Minerals development should seek to meet the aims of the Warwickshire SCS. Strong links to several sustainability objectives including nos 9, 10, 12, and 15.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>Warwickshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) 5 year strategy 2011 -2026.</p>	<p>The LEP strategy is driven by a vision for the Coventry and Warwickshire economy. "By 2016 through strong private public sector collaboration, Coventry and Warwickshire will be regarded as one of the best and easiest places to establish, run and grow strong and successful businesses, generating significant new employment and skills opportunities in the area".</p> <p>The vision can be achieved in the following three ways:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Developing new ways of working through a strong private-public sector partnership - Focussing on a limited set of priorities that can make a real difference to local economic growth over the next five years. - Play a national influencing role with central government to promote and support the growth of the low carbon mobility sector, <p>★ A Sustainability Appraisal would have to be undertaken for the Local Enterprise Zone and the wider Local Development Order Area. This work has not yet been commissioned and no date has been given.</p>	<p>ensure there is a co-ordinated approach to housing growth, infrastructure and the provision of services. Make sure that new housing is well designed, creates a distinct sense of place and is supported by a range of facilities and services that makes the new areas desirable places to live.</p> <p>Prosperity</p> <p>1- Tackling Inequality: Continue to build a more resilient economy that is better to withstand the effects of any future economic downturn. Seek targeted growth in areas of disadvantage with greater involvement of the 3rd Sector and Social Enterprises.</p> <p>2- Access: Encourage a climate that attracts new investment assisted by a marketing policy that promotes Warwickshire as a place to do business in.</p> <p>3- Sustainability: Support and help develop local businesses, especially in growing and high value added sectors of the economy. Ensure there is a robust and diverse business base with a healthy proportion of jobs that are skilled and well paid. Promote and support the shift towards a low carbon economy.</p>	<p>Minerals development should seek to meet the aims of the Warwickshire. Links to Objectives 11 and 14.</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
Warwickshire Climate Change Strategy	<p>It is hoped that by implementing this strategy, the partnership will meet its 2010 target to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 15 – 18% and have substituted low carbon technologies, where this is possible in all sectors. The main objectives of this strategy are as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through improving energy efficiency, minimising waste and increasing use of renewable sources of energy. - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions resulting from transport (particularly road transport) both through effective consideration and promotion of the public transport, car sharing, home working and other interventions as well as encouraging walking and cycling. - To reduce greenhouse gas emissions through better waste management, including waste minimisation and increased recycling, more efficient use of resources and more environmentally aware procurement including infrastructure. 	To ensure that climate change is taken into consideration and focusing on the need to reduce climate change emissions.	The Minerals Plan can contribute to reducing the effects of climate change through ensuring that mineral developments are developed sustainably. Strong links to Objectives 9 and 10.
Warwickshire County Council Biodiversity Strategy	<p>To obtain, manage and share environmental data to inform decision making and monitor changes.</p> <p>To ensure that WCC considers biodiversity in exercising all of its regulatory functions.</p> <p>To improve the management of land and buildings owned by WCC for biodiversity.</p> <p>To raise awareness, engender a sense of care and responsibility towards and promote opportunities for formal and informal learning about and understanding of the natural world.</p> <p>To act as an exemplar of best practice, by considering biodiversity issues when developing relevant strategies and during partnership working.</p>	To ensure that the Council's Biodiversity objectives are taken into consideration.	Strong links to Objective 1.
Emerging Warwickshire Geodiversity Action Plan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) To identify and audit the geodiversity resource. 2) To conserve and manage Warwickshire's geodiversity. 3) To protect Warwickshire's geodiversity through the planning system. 4) To research Warwickshire's geodiversity. 5) To increase awareness of Warwickshire's geodiversity with reference to professional bodies. Conservation practitioners, 	<p>This approach can provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a structured approach to local geoconservation • a framework for grant applications • wider awareness of geological sites and geoconservation • increased protection for existing and newly 	Links to Objectives 5, 6, and 8.

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>Warwickshire, Coventry & Solihull Green Infrastructure Strategy</p>	<p>landowners, the education sector and the general public.</p> <p>The purpose of this Strategy is to provide evidence for the preparation of plans, policies and strategies relating to Green Infrastructure (GI) at a sub-regional level and at a local level. It also details how GI can be delivered with the help from landholders and partners. The strategy covers the disciplines of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape <input type="checkbox"/> Biodiversity <input type="checkbox"/> Accessibility <p>Landscape</p> <p>The main strategic areas of opportunity for strengthening landscape character are identified in the Warwickshire Landscapes Guidelines and are still relevant, including opportunities to demonstrate exemplary approaches to landscape conservation management. However, it is recommended that the Enhancement Zones be reassessed to identify target areas for landscape restoration. In particular, planning and implementing substantial landscape frameworks, well in advance of major developments and transport infrastructure, can bring many benefits, including safeguarding and enhancing vital landscape assets, helping to create a sense of place for new development and retaining vital links with the past.</p> <p>Biodiversity</p> <p>The strategy identifies sub-regional GI Biodiversity Assets and identifies Strategic Areas for delivering the Biodiversity Strategy's aim to reconnect habitats throughout the sub-region. It makes the recommendation consistent with national policies and strategies to safeguard, enhance and create GI Biodiversity Assets to connect individual sub-regional GI Biodiversity assets together to form core areas creating large functional clusters of woodland, wetland and grassland habitats. After this has been scientifically demonstrated the next aim is to Connect the large functional areas together. However, this does not preclude the opportunity to create new areas that will be large enough to function independently.</p> <p>Accessibility</p> <p>The Strategy uses the Natural England's Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard criteria and the Woodland Access Standards to identify sub-regional GI Accessibility Assets. It recommends that areas of deficiency are identified so that new or existing features can be created or enhanced to meet the sub-regional needs.</p>	<p>identified sites.</p> <p>The strategy Identifies key natural, ecological, health and quality of life assets and resources that make up strategic green infrastructure network. This is used as part of the evidence base for all planning authorities in the county as part of the evidence bases for their Local Plans and Core Strategies.</p>	<p>Links to Objectives 1 and 16</p>

National Statutory Guidance / Planning Documents	Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for the Minerals Plan
<p>Warwickshire Minimisation Strategy</p> <p>Waste</p>	<p>The main objectives of the strategy are as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To set out the policy direction that Warwickshire Waste Partnership has established to deliver this strategy. - To reduce waste through the implementation of continuation and improvement of waste minimisation schemes and initiatives such as composting, real nappies and prevention of unwanted mail. - To support partnership working with community groups and increase the countywide capacity for re-use and refurbishment of goods. - To raise awareness and educate the public to enable them to make informed customer choices. - To support the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the amount of raw material extracted/used. 	<p>To ensure that the all of the objectives within the Waste Minimisation Strategy have been considered.</p>	<p>Links to Objectives 10 and 11</p>

B. Baseline Data

Context of the Study Area

- B.1 Warwickshire lies to the south and east of the West Midlands conurbation and has established strong links with the adjoining authorities of Coventry, Birmingham and Solihull in the West Midlands, but also with the South East.
- B.2 Warwickshire is bounded to the North West by the West Midlands Metropolitan conurbation and Staffordshire, Leicestershire to the north east, Northamptonshire to the east, Worcestershire to the west Oxfordshire to the south and Gloucestershire to the south west. Despite the focus of population within the main towns of the County, a significant part of Warwickshire is rural in nature with the majority of people living in the north and central areas of the County. Warwickshire lies at the heart of Britain's transport network and several key strategic routes pass through the County.
- B.3 Warwickshire is a two-tier local authority comprising of five District/Borough areas:
- North Warwickshire Borough
 - Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough
 - Rugby Borough
 - Stratford-on-Avon District
 - Warwick District
- B.4 At the most recent general election in 2010, new parliamentary boundaries came into effect in Warwickshire. This meant moving from five to six constituencies:
- North Warwickshire
 - Nuneaton
 - Rugby
 - Kenilworth & Southam
 - Warwick & Leamington
 - Stratford-on-Avon

Population Trends and Demographics

- B.5 Warwickshire has a population of around 548,000, which is an increase of over 4,000 people from the mid-2011 population estimates. To the north of the County, Rugby and Nuneaton and Bedworth are traditional industrial towns, where established industries

include (or included) coal mining, textiles, cement production and engineering. In the centre and south of Warwickshire, lie the more prosperous towns of Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth and Stratford-upon-Avon.

- B.6 Warwickshire's population has been growing for the past four decades with a key factor being the continued in-migration from the urban areas of Coventry and Birmingham.
- B.7 However, growth across Warwickshire's five districts has not been consistent. Rugby Borough has seen the largest increase in population since 2001, up by 14.4% North Warwickshire has only seen a slight increase of 0.3% on 2001.

Table 1: Warwickshire Population sizes (mid 2012 estimates)

Districts	Population
North Warwickshire	62,200
Nuneaton and Bedworth	125,800
Rugby	100,800
Stratford-upon-Avon	120,600
Warwick	138,600
Warwickshire	548,000

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2013/14

Table 2: Warwickshire Population change, 1981-2011

Population ('000s)	1981	1991	2001	2011	Change 2001 – 2011
North Warwickshire	60.0	61.0	61.8	62.0	0.3%
Nuneaton & Bedworth	113.9	117.5	119.2	125.3	5.1%
Rugby	87.5	85.0	87.5	100.1	14.4%
Stratford-on-Avon	100.6	105.4	111.6	120.5	8.0%
Warwick	115.3	118.1	126.1	137.6	9.1%
Warwickshire	477.2	487.1	506.2	545.5	7.8%

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2013/14

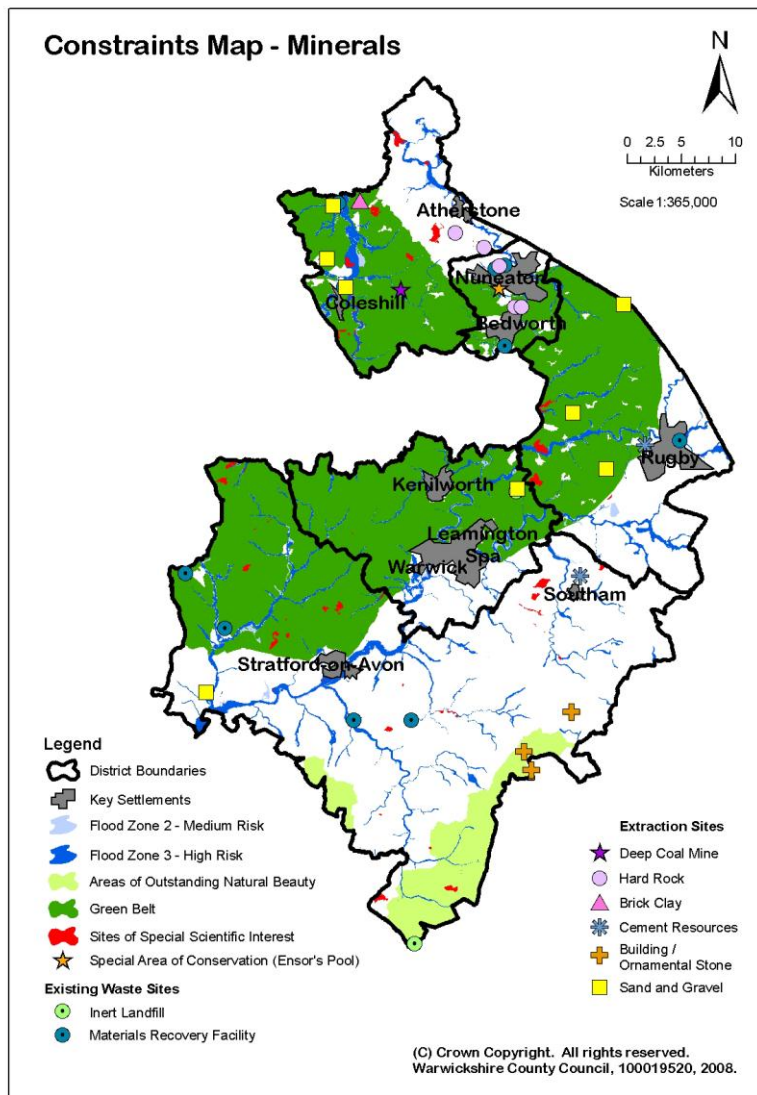
- B.8 The population of Warwickshire is projected to reach a total of 591,200 by 2021 which is an increase of 44,600 people or 8.2% over the ten year period from 2011.
- B.9 Within Warwickshire, Rugby Borough is expected to experience the highest rates of population growth with an increase of 11.1% between 2011 and 2021.
- B.10 Across Warwickshire as a whole, the highest rates of projected population growth are in the groups aged 65 and over. The rate of growth increases with age, with the oldest age group (those aged 85 and over) predicted to increase by more than 40% between 2011 and 2021.

Biodiversity, Nature Conservation and Landscape

- B.11 Warwickshire has a landscape of considerable variety and complexity, with seven distinct landscape character areas: Arden, Dunsmore, Avon Valley, Feldon, Cotswolds, High Cross Plateau and Mease Lowlands. Part of the Cotswolds character area is designated as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), a national designation to conserve the natural beauty of landscapes of recognized importance. Furthermore, a large proportion of the County is covered by a swathe of designated Green Belt.
- B.12 There are many sites designated for nature conservation purposes within the County. There is one site designated as of European importance for nature conservation - the Ensor's Pool Special Area of Conservation (SAC) in Nuneaton. There are 62 nationally designated Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) in Warwickshire and 489 locally designated Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) and a further 1308 sites awaiting surveying known as potential Local Wildlife Sites (pLWSs)³ in the wider Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull region. Twenty of the SSSIs are designated for reasons of geological interest. Furthermore, there are approximately 90 Local Geological Sites (LGSs, formerly Regionally Important Geological Sites) within the County. There are no National Nature Reserves, although there are 22 Local Nature Reserves.
- B.13 Single Data Set 600-0 Biodiversity reporting to Defra indicate a general rise in the number of Local Sites where positive conservation management is being or has been implemented in the previous 5, with the exception of 2013 reporting. The reason for this loss is currently being evaluated.
- 2008/2009 – 34% Local Sites in sensitive management
 - 2009/2010 – 31% Local Sites in sensitive management
 - 2010/2011 – 39% Local Sites in sensitive management
 - 2011/2012 – 42% Local Sites in sensitive management
 - 2012/2013 – 43% Local Sites in sensitive management
 - 2013/2014 – 42% Local Sites in sensitive management

Figure 1: Environmental designations, mineral sites, materials recycling sites and landfills in Warwickshire.

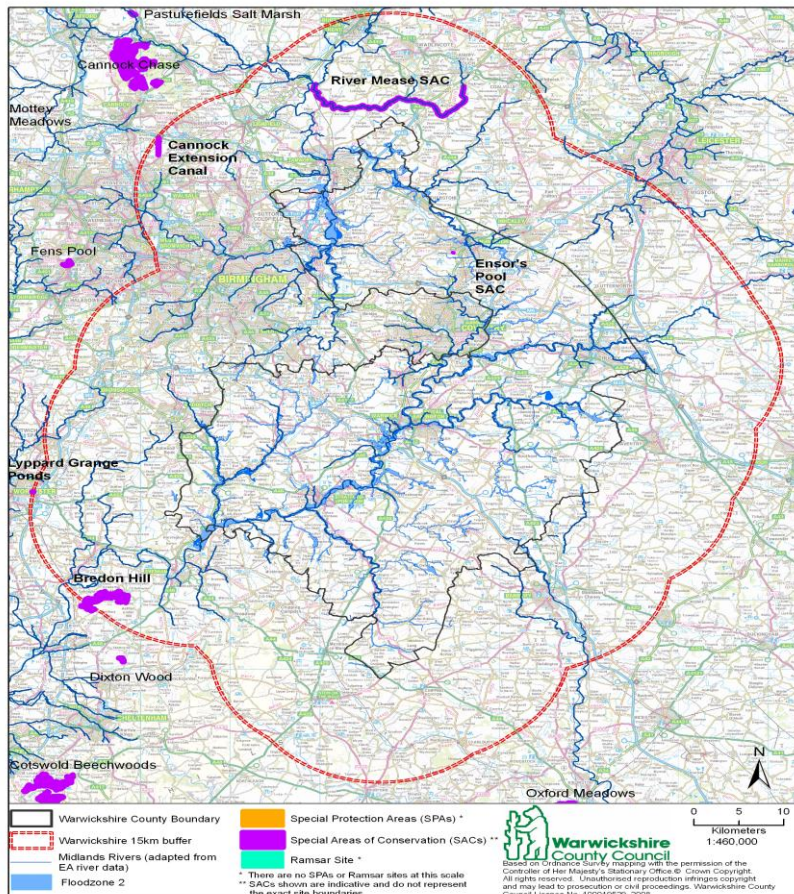
³ Source: Habitat Biodiversity Audit (2013) and Natural England website (2014)



Source – Minerals Core Strategy Revised Spatial Options 2010

- B.14 The County has seen a decrease in unimproved grassland as well as a loss of hedgerows and traditionally managed woodland. Warwickshire is one of the two worst hit Counties in England, as flower rich pasture and meadowland has reduced to just a few hundred acres (a 97% loss between the second World War and 1996) and approximately 32% of hedgerows have been lost, both as a result of agricultural intensification. Although there have been isolated successes in halting the loss of Warwickshire's biodiversity, there is a need for appropriate spatial planning to protect and enhance wildlife populations and habitats.
- B.15 The Biodiversity Action Plan is informed by the Habitat Biodiversity Audit (HBA), a project led by the Warwickshire Wildlife Trust that seeks to provide up-to-date, accurate and readily accessible ecological data to partners including the County Council. This will provide accurate measurements and monitoring of priority habitats in the County. The Warwickshire Biological Records Centre also provides information on species distribution and ecological sites in the County.

Figure 2 Special Areas of Conservation in Warwickshire and in close proximity to the county



Source: Warwickshire Habitats Regulation Assessment Document 2011

Wildlife Habitats

- B.16** Although there have been isolated successes in halting the loss of Warwickshire's biodiversity, there is a need for appropriate spatial planning to protect and enhance wildlife populations and habitats. Therefore the Minerals Plan will seek to support the overarching aim and objectives of the County's Biodiversity Strategy, and seek to protect or enhance the 26 species and 24 habitats set out in the Warwickshire, Coventry and Solihull Biodiversity Action Plan. The Biodiversity Action Plan is informed by the Habitat Biodiversity Audit (HBA), a project led by the Warwickshire Wildlife Trust that seeks to provide up-to-date, accurate and readily accessible ecological data to partners including the County Council. This will provide accurate measurements and monitoring of priority habitats in the County. The Warwickshire Biological Records Centre also provides information on species distribution and ecological sites in the County.
- B.17** Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) are the country's best wildlife and geological sites and include some of the most spectacular and beautiful habitats. In England, there are over 4,100 SSSIs, 62 of which are within Warwickshire. In order to be able to record the condition of SSSIs, they are split into units where appropriate and graded by Natural England. There are 99 units in Warwickshire.
- B.18** As of 22nd May 2015, 79.8% of the 99 SSSI units in Warwickshire have been rated as 'favourable' by Natural England and nearly 99% are meeting the Public Service Agreement (PSA) target. This suggests that the land is being adequately conserved and is meeting its 'conservation objectives'. However, there are a few sites where recovery is underway, particularly in Stratford-on-Avon District, Rugby Borough and North Warwickshire Borough. Some of the major challenges that remain for habitats across the County include, reduced herb ratios, water pollution, invasive freshwater species and loss of grassland.

- B.19 The unfavourable areas with no change (1%) include the River Blythe and its streams in North Warwickshire Borough, which is regarded as being unlikely to meet favourable conditions due to water pollution from agricultural discharges and invasive species. An area of approximately 1.66ha in Stratford-on-Avon District, covering the Racecourse Meadow SSSI, is considered unfavourable declining, as the site condition is becoming progressively worse due to low herb ratios.
- B.20 Butterflies are increasingly being recognized as valuable environmental indicators, both for their rapid and sensitive responses to subtle habitat or climatic changes and as representatives for the diversity and responses of other wildlife. In Warwickshire, Butterfly Conservation volunteers scientifically monitor nearly 50 sites including seven sites designated as SSSI's. This monitoring allows the performance of butterfly species to be compared between these sites in Warwickshire and with the other 2,000 sites which are monitored nationally.
- B.21 The natural environment within Warwickshire is monitored through the County Council's Biodiversity Strategy, which outlines how it can work with partners to protect and enhance Warwickshire's wildlife. This state of Warwickshire's Environment report produced by the Habitat Biodiversity Audit Partnership is reported to the Local Nature Partnership.
- B.22 Brandon Marsh, Harbury Spoilbank, Stockton Cutting and Quarries, Ufton Fields, several sites within the Blythe Valley and Whitacre Heath contain biological SSSIs, and LGSs are present at several sites. Several further sites have been formally designated as LWSs, but the majority are informally-designated County Ecosites, including two of the best limestone sites (which are now confirmed as having nationally important insect assemblages).
- B.23 To the east of Coventry, in the Avon Valley is the Brandon Marsh Wildlife Trust reserve and partial SSSI and 2km south of this off the floodplain, the satellite sand pits such as The Dell, Ryton and the Brandon Hall Sand Pit occur nearby.
- B.24 Newbold Quarry and Stockton Cutting are Local Nature Reserves. Kingsbury Water Park, Ryton Pools and Ufton Fields are Country Parks. Several sites support great-crested newts, which are specifically, protected under the Wildlife & Countryside Act and Ensor's Pool supports native crayfish, resulting in SAC status (of International Significance).
- B.25 Limited information exists for quarries lying within or adjacent to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). The following information has been published by Natural England and reports on the condition of the SSSI.
- B.26 The sand and gravel quarry at Coleshill, North Warwickshire, includes a section of the River Blythe SSSI. All sections of this SSSI were assessed during October 2010. One section was reported as being in an unfavourable, but recovering condition, whereas the remaining four are classed as unfavourable with no change.
- B.27 The sand and gravel quarry at Wood Farm, Bubbenhall in Warwick District is adjacent to the Ryton Woods SSSI. In their most recent assessment (in June 2009), all sections of this SSSI were reported to be in a favourable condition.

Historic and Cultural Heritage

- B.28 The County's Historic Environment Record (HER) has recorded 18,882 Historic Landscape Character Areas (including 4968 Historic Farmstead Records) and 10,470 monuments. Of these monuments, 198 are designated as Scheduled Monuments of national importance. The County also has approximately 6,008 Listed Buildings of historical or architectural interest and 138 Conservation Areas. Furthermore, there are 31 Registered Parks and Gardens and there is 1 Registered Historic Battlefield at Edgehill. Warwickshire's historic

landscape makes a considerable contribution to the County's character and local distinctiveness and the Warwickshire Historic Landscape Characterization project (in conjunction with English Heritage) will further contribute to the understanding of how the County's landscape has developed over time, and its capacity for change, so that an integrated approach to sustainable management can be established.

- B.29 There is a substantial cultural heritage resource within Warwickshire, with a high proportion of Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas. Table A.3 shows the number of Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks & Gardens and Conservation Areas in the whole of Warwickshire.

Table 3: Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks & Gardens and Conservation Areas in Warwickshire

Area	Listed Buildings I and II*	Listed Buildings II	Scheduled Monuments	Registered Parks and Gardens	Conservation Areas
Warwickshire	465	5,523	182	32	138

Source: English Heritage, 2011

Geological Assets

- B.30 Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS), designated by locally developed criteria, are currently the most important places for geology geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).
- B.31 For many years, quarries near Bubbenhall in Warwickshire, operated by Smiths Concrete, have been the source of the high quality aggregate produced from the extraction of Pleistocene sands and gravels. A result of this mineral excavation has been formation of the large Ryton Pools or Bubbenhall complex, which now forms a part of the Country Park. Important geological and archaeological finds resulting from the excavations, have provided evidence for major climate changes and human habitation during Warwickshire's Ice Age past.

Landscape

- B.32 The Stratford-upon-Avon District of Warwickshire is home to the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB). This is a national designation, indicating a landscape of the highest status. The Cotswolds is the third largest protected landscape in the UK. It is given unity by its underlying limestone geology and the visible character of this stone seen throughout its buildings, walls and other structures.
- B.33 Together with neighbouring Solihull and Coventry, Warwickshire's biodiversity is encompassed by a local Biodiversity Action Plan which in turn includes specific plans aimed at conservation of 27 specific species and 24 specific habitats considered to be of specific conservation value to the region.

A vast amount of Warwickshire's land is in agricultural use. It is an important natural resource and how it is used is vital to sustainable development. The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) recognises that Warwickshire contains areas of agricultural land of Grade 3a and above and provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use within the planning system. It helps underpin the principles of sustainable development. Figures show that Warwickshire

has a very small amount of Grade 1 land (0.1%) which is all in North Warwickshire. The County has 11.9% of land in Grade 2 category.

Natural Resources (Groundwater, Air and Soil)

- B.34 Warwickshire takes in two of the major water catchments of the Midlands region. The Avon Catchment takes water from the south and east of the Midlands into the River Severn and Bristol Channel via the Avon and its tributaries (e.g. the Sowe, Leam, Dene, Stour, Alne and Arrow), while the Tame Catchment takes water from the north-west of the County (as well as much of the West Midlands) into the Trent, Humber and North Sea via River Leam the Tame and its tributaries (e.g. the Blythe, Cole and Anker). In addition to these two major catchment areas, an element of the Thames Catchment also lies within the extreme southern tip of Warwickshire.

Environment Agency Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies

- B.35 On a National scale, Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies (CAMS) are currently being developed by the Environment Agency in order to provide a means of managing the quantity of water abstracted from surface and underground water resources. Through considering the management needs of the individual catchment areas which comprise the country, the Environment Agency is developing the strategies for managing the rivers' natural characteristics and abstraction permitting.
- B.36 Warwickshire is captured substantially within two Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies. The northern local authorities of Warwickshire lie within the geographic scope of the Tame, Anker and Mease CAMS, which also takes in the Rivers Bourne, Blythe and Cole. To the south, the Warwickshire Avon CAMS represents most of the County, particularly Rugby, Warwick and Stratford upon Avon Districts. In addition, the strategy reaches to other transboundary areas of the Avon catchment including the urban centre of upstream Coventry and downstream rural counties of Worcestershire and Gloucestershire.
- B.37 CAMS divided each catchment into a number of Water Resource Measurement Units and compares water availability with licensed abstractions. With the exception of a short section of the Avon upstream of Warwick, all sections of the Avon are assessed to have "no water available" and that current abstraction meets the minimum available water supply. Upstream of the town of Rugby and passing into Leicestershire, the surface water is considered to be over-abstracted.
- B.38 The CAMS further defines groundwater management units (GWMU) within the area covered by Warwickshire Avon. Within the Warwickshire region and immediate surroundings, the Coventry GWMU, Kenilworth GWMU, Whitely GWMU and Warwick GWMU are defined as the groundwater abstraction sources for the south of the County. Lying beyond and on the periphery of Warwickshire, the Coventry GWMU is considered to be "over-abstracted" while capacity of the adjacent Whitely GWMU, lying within Warwick District, has not yet been exceeded. Further south, yet still within Warwick District, resource availability within the Kenilworth aquifer is classed as "no water available" while that of Warwick aquifer is exceeded.

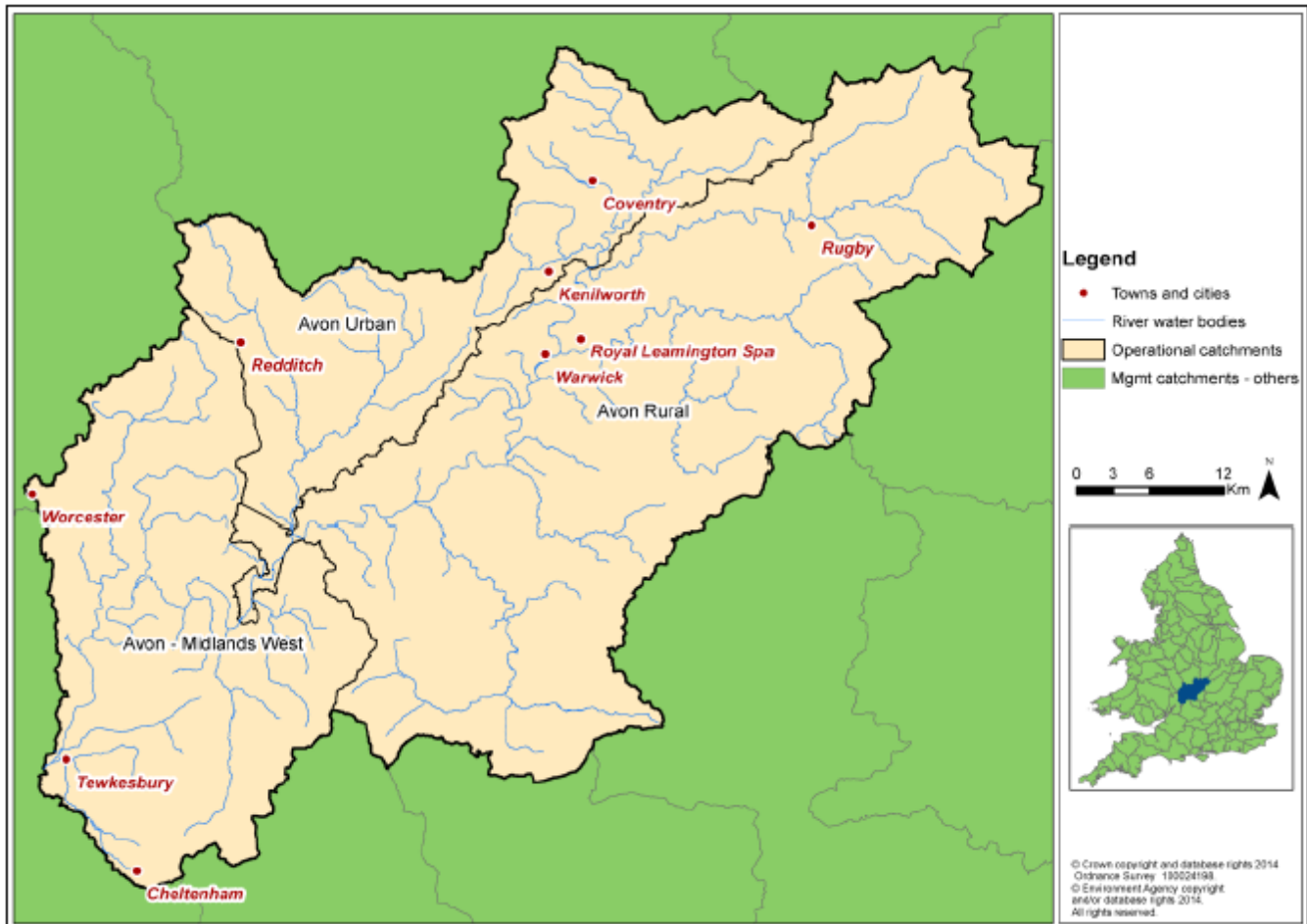
Surface Water Quality

- B.39 The Environment Agency has assessed the characteristics of surface waters against the recent European Water Framework Directive (WFD) which aims to protect and enhance water resources, promote sustainable water consumption, reduce water pollution and lessen the effects of floods and droughts. As a result they have compiled statistics of abstraction and flow regulation, physical or 'morphological' alteration to water bodies and

alien species. All rivers within Warwickshire classified under the WFD assessment were determined to be “at risk” from one or more of the criteria.

- B.40 In addition to rivers and streams, Warwickshire’s water resources are complemented by the addition of seven navigable canals, the Grand Union, Oxford, Coventry, Ashby, Birmingham, Fazeley and Stratford upon Avon Canals. A few stretches of these are classified by British Waterways as ‘unsatisfactory’ for a combination of physical and chemical reasons, however water quality has improved dramatically over the last decade to reach the current grades, allowing others to return to the canals to breed, rest and predominantly fish.
- B.41 There are three river catchments within Warwickshire County: Avon Warwickshire Catchment, the Blythe Operational Catchment (part of the larger Humber/Tame Catchment) and the Cherwell Operational Catchment (part of the larger Thames Catchment). The Environment Agency carries out yearly assessments of water quality in all water bodies in each catchment, regardless of protection status. The results for each catchment are provided below.
- Avon Warwickshire Catchment*
- B.42 In 2009 this catchment was divided up into 91 river water bodies, 9 canal water bodies, 3 lakes, 2 surface water transfers, 0 estuaries & coastal waters and 5 groundwater water bodies. At this time 18% of water bodies were classified at Good Ecological Status (GES) or better. This decreased slightly after assessment in 2013 as can be seen in Figure 5 below. The reasons for failing to achieve good status are detailed in Figure 4.
- B.43 Within the catchment, there are two areas protected for drinking water abstraction: Draycote Reservoir and the River Leam. Neither is currently compliant with the standards set for their protection due to being at risk from pesticides originating within the catchment. A Safeguard Zone approach is being developed with Severn Trent Water and other partners to protect drinking water abstractions and help target voluntary efforts to reduce pollution.

Figure 3: Map of Avon Warwickshire Management Catchment



Source: Map extract from Environment Agency Warwickshire Management Catchment Report.

Figure 4: Confirmed reasons for not achieving good status of water bodies in the Avon Warwickshire Catchment.

Source: Environment Agency Warwickshire Management Catchment Report

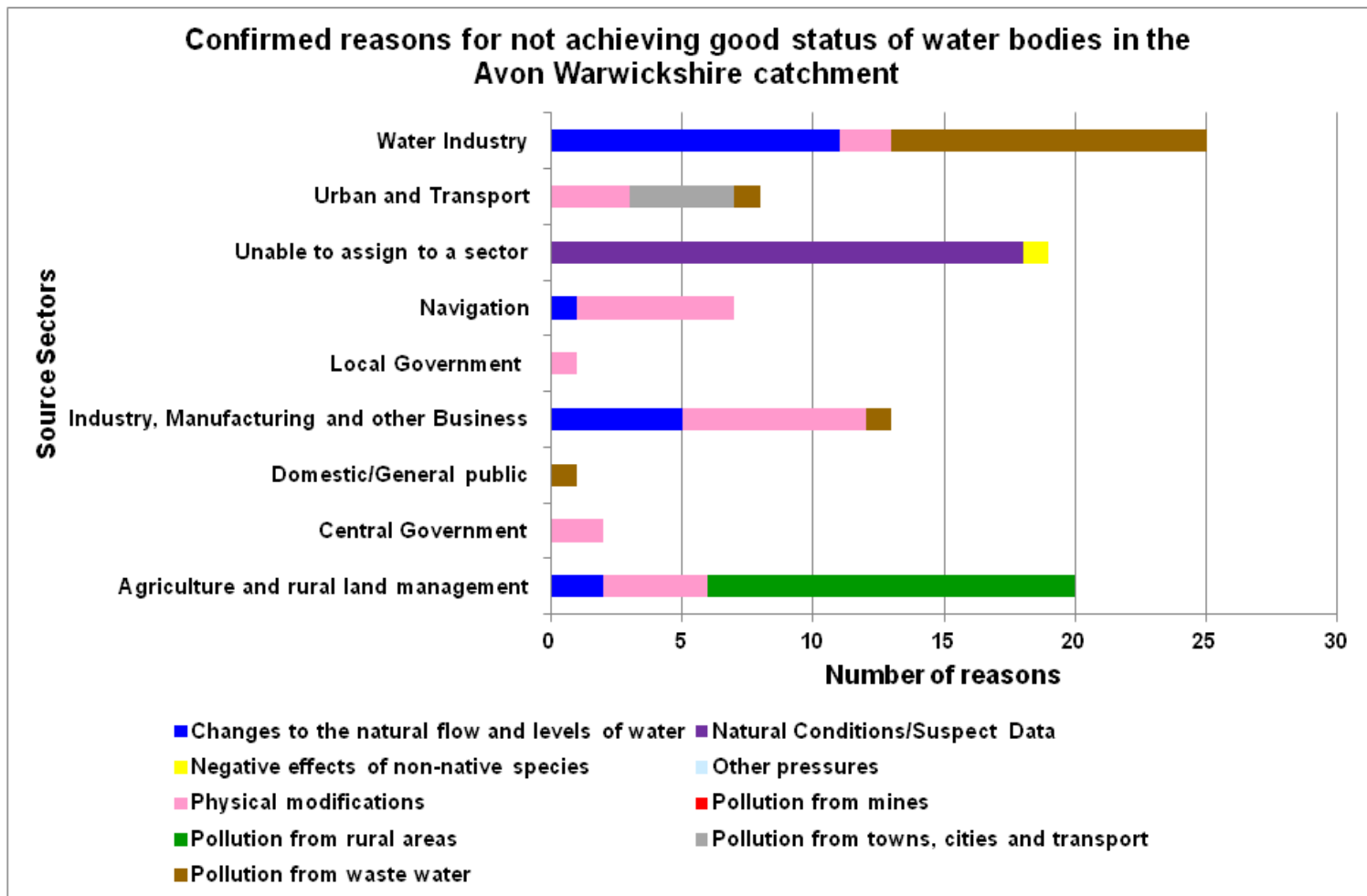
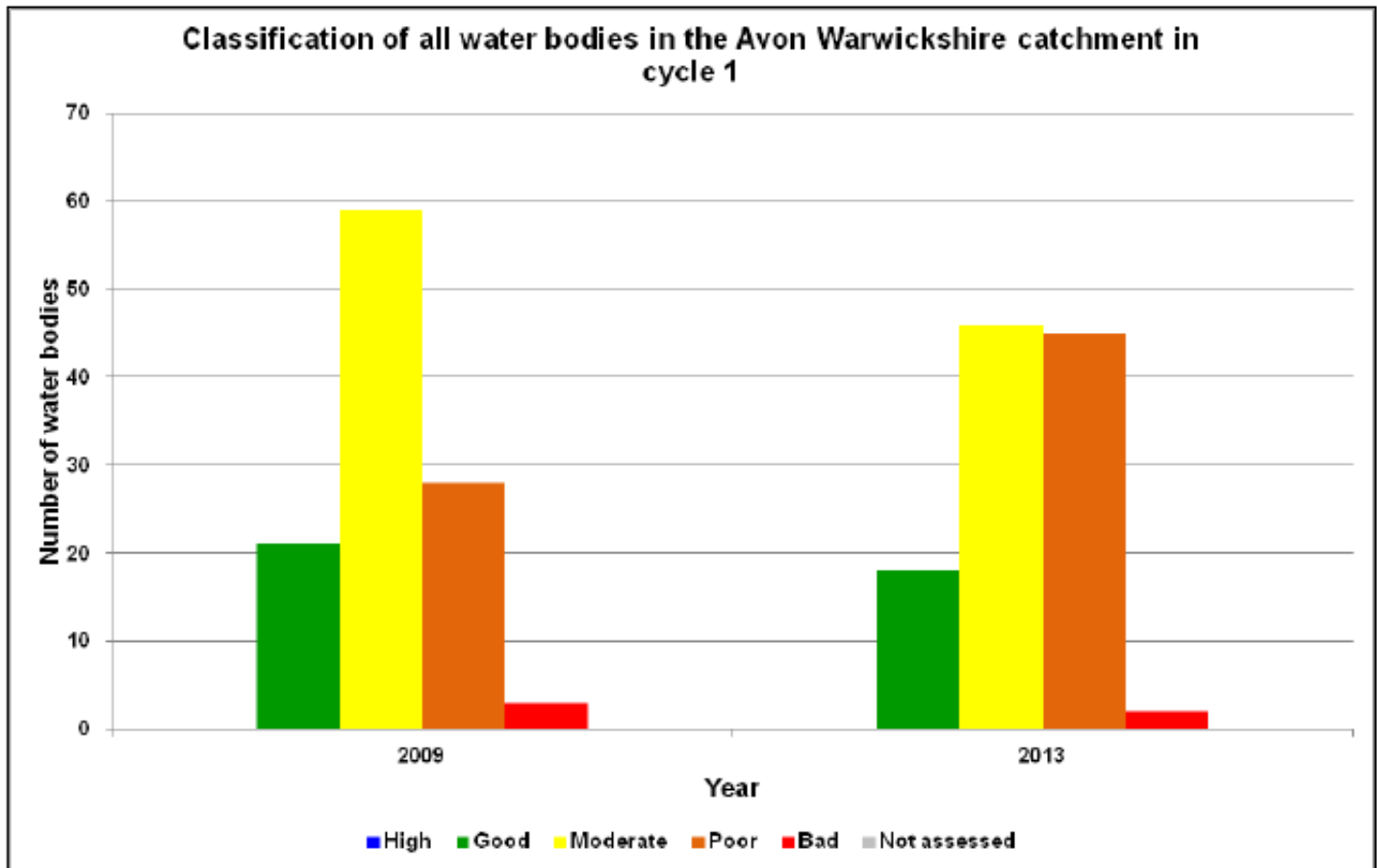


Figure 5: Chart showing the classification and long term objectives of all water bodies in the Avon Warwickshire catchment in cycle 2.



Source: Environment Agency Warwickshire Management Catchment Report.

Blythe Operational Catchment (Part of Humber/Tame Catchment)

- B.44 The River Blythe rises south west of Earlswood and runs adjacent to the conurbations of Solihull, Birmingham and the M42 corridor before joining with the River Cole north of Coleshill. The Grand Union and Stratford upon Avon canals cross the catchment. It forms part of a designated drinking water protected area and is also a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), being a particularly fine example of a lowland river on clay.
- B.45 There are 5 river water bodies, 1 canal, 1 lake, 0 estuarine & coastal waters and 1 groundwater water body in this catchment. The status (health) of the water environment in 2009 was assessed as being generally moderate. In 2014, the status of the water environment had deteriorated, as is shown in Figure 7 below. The reasons for failing to achieve good status are presented in Figure 6.

Figure 6: Reasons for not achieving good status of water bodies in the Blythe Catchment

Source: Environment Agency Warwickshire Management Catchment Report.

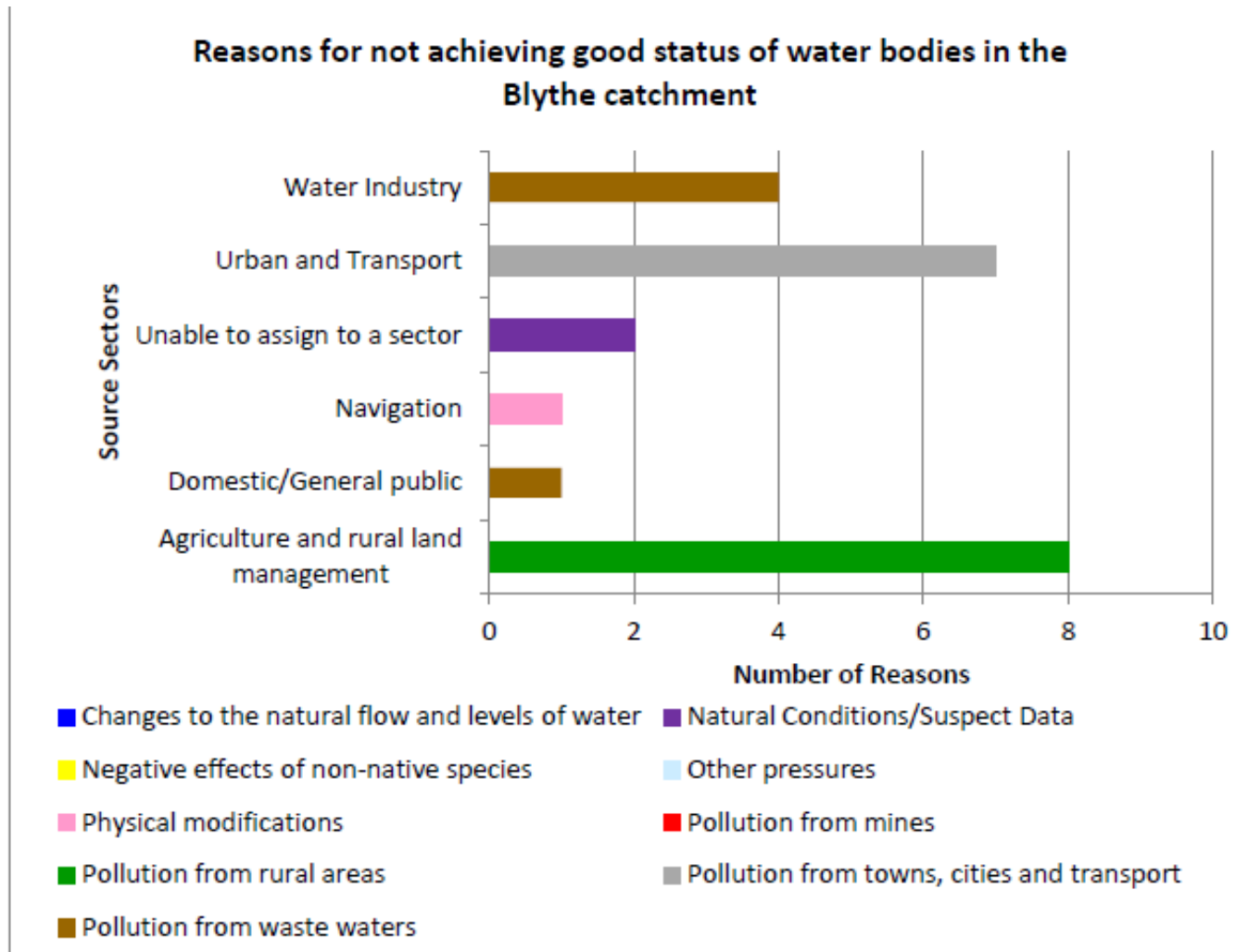
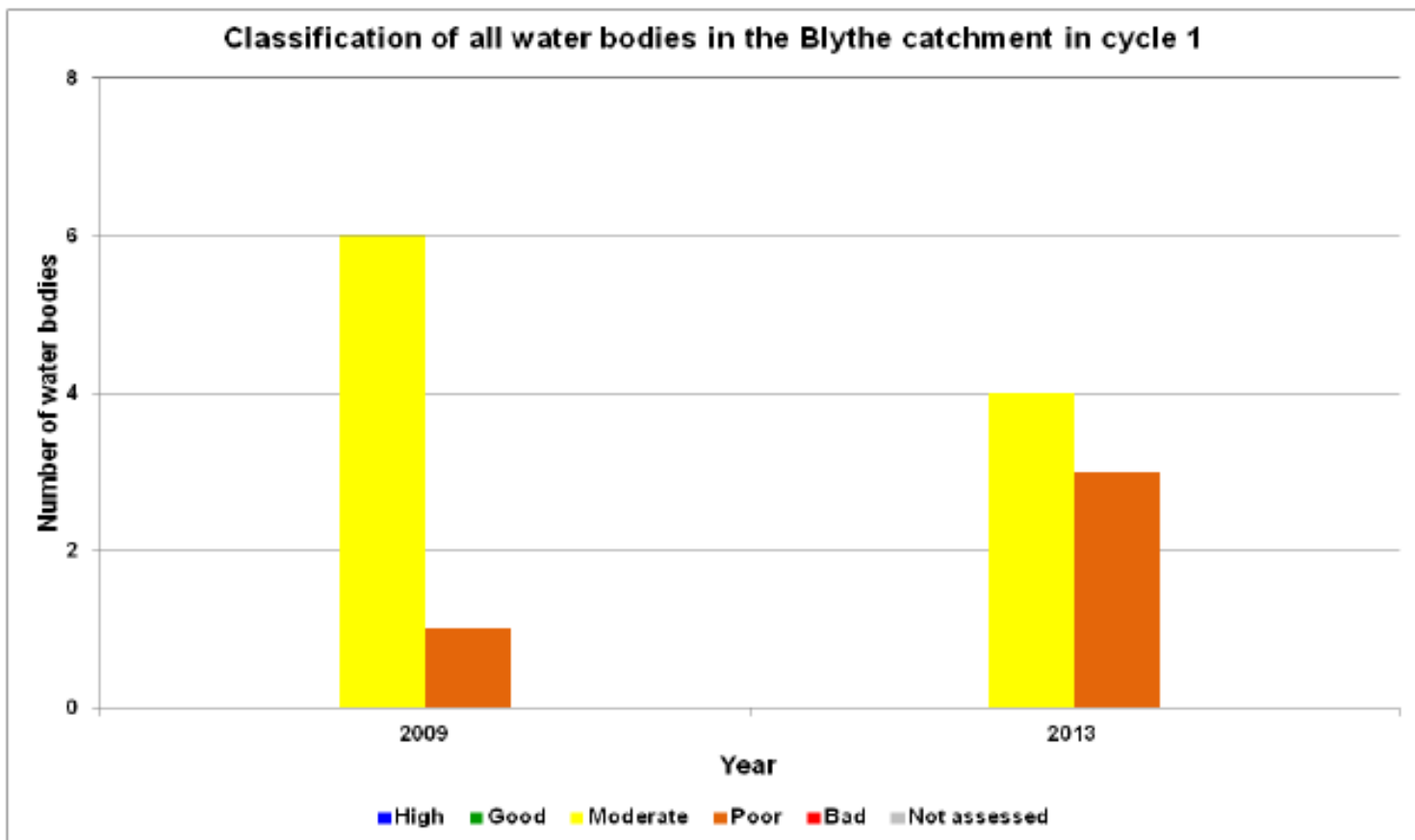


Figure 7: Classification of all water bodies in the Blythe Catchment during Cycle 1



Source: Environment Agency Warwickshire Management Catchment Report.

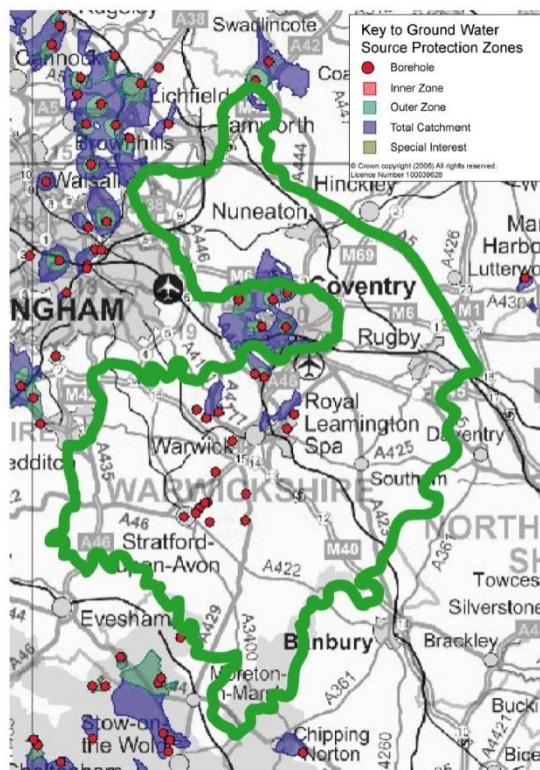
Cherwell Operational Catchment (Part of Thames Catchment).

- B.46 The Cherwell operational catchment extends south from the headwaters of the river at Charwelton in Northamptonshire to its confluence with the River Thames at New Hinksey. Only part of it lies in Warwickshire. In the overall catchment there are 32 rivers and 1 lake water body. The status (health) of the water environment in 2009 was assessed as being generally poor. In 2014, the status of the water environment had not deteriorated.
- B.47 In Warwickshire there is 1 canal (the Oxford Canal) and two rivers: Highfurlong Brook and the Cherwell (Source to Trafford Brook). Overall water quality for the Cherwell is assessed as being moderate in 2014, with good chemical and moderate ecological quality. Highfurlong Brook was assessed as having moderate overall water quality and ecological quality (a deterioration from having good quality in 2009). Its chemical quality is still good.
- B.48 The main reason that water bodies in the Cherwell operational catchment are not achieving a good status is pollution from waste water accounts. The main source of this pollution is sewage discharges that contain phosphate and ammonia and adversely affect the waters' oxygen levels and ability to support life. Further issues are related to rural pollution arising from land run-off and general land management. Physical modification is identified as a significant reason for not achieving good status in the catchment also. Water bodies in the upper Cherwell have low flows and invasive non-native invasive species are having an impact.

Groundwater and Source Protection Zones

- B.49** Groundwater in England and Wales provides up to a third of drinking water resources together with providing a major contribution to maintaining the natural flow of many surface waters and rivers. The Environment Agency has defined Source Protection Zones (SPZs) for 2,000 groundwater sources as wells, boreholes and springs used for public drinking water supply. These zones show areas where groundwater supplies are considered particularly vulnerable to contamination from pollution in the area and are divided into three main zones (inner, outer and total catchment), the spatial extent of which are determined through a combination of ground conditions, how the groundwater is removed, and other environmental factors.
- B.50** Any pollution that can travel to the borehole within 50 days from any point within the zone is classified as being inside the inner protection zone, a minimum of a 50 metre radius around the borehole to protect against the transmission of toxic chemicals and waterborne disease. An outer zone covers either a 400 days pollutant travel path or 25% of the total catchment area – whichever area is the biggest. This travel time is determined as the minimum amount of time considered necessary for pollutants to be diluted, reduced in strength or delayed by the time they reach the borehole. The total catchment is the total area needed to support removal of water from the borehole, and to support any discharge from the borehole.
- B.51** An extract of the Environment Agency Source Protection Zone map for Warwickshire is shown in Figure 5.6. Warwickshire is relatively free from Source Protection Zones which tend to concentrate in urban centres and more densely populated settlements. Environment Agency data records 24 groundwater abstraction boreholes centred on the County's urban settlements. Most southerly, six boreholes are located close to the centre of Stratford on Avon and a further two close to neighbouring Wellesbourne. More northerly, in Warwick District the closely situated settlements of Warwick and Leamington Spa are served by a further total of six boreholes, to the north of each is demarcated a protected catchment area.
- B.52** Towards the centre of the County lies the city of Coventry, and while not included within the scope of this report, the accumulation of water abstraction sources, together with densely populated settlement, causes much of the area to be protected as catchment zones and outer protection zones, some of which overlap into Warwickshire's local authority administered land. No further abstraction boreholes are demarcated in either of the three northern local authorities, although the most northerly North Warwickshire District borders of North Warwickshire District come under the influence of catchments of boreholes located in the Staffordshire settlement of Donisthorpe.

Figure 8: Source Protection Zones in Warwickshire



Source: <http://www.environment-agency.co.uk>

Climate Change and Flooding

- B.53** The UK Climate Impacts Change Programme (UKCIP) has predicted that the Midlands' climate will continue to get warmer and wetter, with more storms and flooding in the winter and more droughts in the summer. There is evidence to show that the climate of the West Midlands changed in the 20th Century. Most notably the annual average temperature rose by 0.6°C, the growing season lengthened by 30 days, summer rainfall decreased and winter rainfall increased. More intense rainfall events and more storms could cause damage to buildings, roads, rails, crops and drainage systems through flooding and storm damage. Higher temperatures in summer could increase the demand for water; reduce water availability and cause soils to dry, increasing the risk of building subsidence.
- B.54** There are three major Rivers in the Midlands, the River Severn, River Trent and River Avon, and many smaller tributaries. This makes the region particularly prone to flooding. The Avon catchment covers 2,900 square kilometres of central England and some 900,000 people live in the area. Coventry is the largest city in the catchment with a population of about 300,000. Other major urban areas are Rugby, Leamington and Warwick. The lower, western parts of the catchment are more rural with the main towns being Stratford-upon-Avon, Evesham, Redditch and Tewkesbury. The majority of flooding incidents are associated with the urban areas around the River Avon and its associated tributaries.
- B.55** The River Avon is a major tributary of the River Severn. It rises near Naseby, on the Northamptonshire and Leicestershire borders. From here, it flows south west and forms an important part of the landscape character of Rugby, Warwick, Stratford-upon-Avon, Evesham and finally Tewkesbury, where it joins the River Severn after a journey of 179km.

- B.56 The major tributaries of the River Avon are the Rivers Leam, the Stour, and the Arrow, and significant smaller tributaries are the Rivers Sowe, Isbourne and Dene and the Badsey and Bow Brooks. Other watercourses in the catchment are also important for water resources. In Warwickshire, the most common causes of flooding are river flooding, surface water flooding and sewer flooding
- B.57 Flooding records from 2007 to 2012 show a tendency for floods to result due to heavy rainfall and the resultant fluvial flooding. Surface water flooding is mainly associated with the river channels in the area. In urban areas, it is strongly influenced by presence of buildings and structures (e.g. bridges) that impede the flow of surface water.
- B.58 Groundwater flooding is less of an issue in the county because the bedrock is predominately mudstone, siltstone, limestone and sandstone which are associated with a lower risk of groundwater flooding. However, in some parts of the county, there have been instances of groundwater flooding associated with superficial deposits of till, sand and gravel, and alluvium near the major river channels. There is also always the threat of flooding of land and property that is near the canal network or a reservoir should there be a structural failure, with historic records showing 25 incidences of overtopping and 10 of breaches in embankments along canals, the majority of which have occurred along the Oxford Canal, primarily due to heavy rainfall.
- B.59 There is a minimal presence of formal flood defences in Warwickshire, although the County Council has identified seven areas in which flood alleviation schemes are considered beneficial to local communities including Polesworth, Broadwell and Pailton. Additionally, there are only four flood storage areas along the Upper Avon and Clifton Brook, which are concentrated in the Rugby urban area as part of the River Avon Flood Relief Scheme.
- B.60 The county of Warwickshire has experienced a number of significant flood events in recent times, often with complex flooding interactions from multiple sources. Notable events include January 1992, Easter 1998, August 1999, June 2005, summer 2007, December 2008 and November 2012. Warwickshire hasn't suffered from widespread flooding since 2007, however more localised problems have been experienced by households and businesses. Even some minor occurrences can have a devastating effect, both financially and emotionally.
- B.61 Following the 2007 floods, the Government commissioned an independent review and in addition to this the County Council commissioned consultants to produce a Level One Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. This mapped all forms of flood risk for use as an evidence base to locate new development, primarily in low flood risk areas.
- B.62 The key tasks for the Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFA) are:
- To carry out a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA), which is a high level exercise based on existing and available information relating to areas with a history of flooding. Where flood situations have arisen from a combination of surface water with main river or coastal flooding, investigations in conjunction with the Environment Agency are to be carried out.
 - On the basis of this assessment, establish Flood Risk Areas. These are areas of significant risk as defined by European thresholds and Environment Agency Guidance, which take into account local sources of flood risk, density of population, and number of critical infrastructures. Prepare maps showing the level of hazard and risk in Flood Risk Areas by June 2013.
 - Prepare management plans for these Flood Risk Areas by June 2015.
- B.63 Since 2007, work with a total value of approximately £10m has been carried out in Warwickshire. Most of this has been jointly funded and in partnership with stakeholders

such as the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, Borough/District Councils and Town Councils. This has included major Flood Alleviation Schemes at Alcester and Delamere Road, Bedworth.

- B.64 Within Warwickshire there are a number of major towns and villages including Atherstone, Polesworth, Coleshill, Nuneaton, Bedworth, Bulkington, Rugby, Royal Leamington Spa, Warwick, Kenilworth, Stratford-upon-Avon, Alcester, Southam, Shipton-on-Stour, Studley and Wellsbourne that are at least partially contained within Flood Zone 2. The Environment Agency has prepared maps for Warwickshire County showing an indication of the locations at risk from flooding from fluvial sources within the County. These maps are found in Figures 9 to 25 below (from the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment produced for Warwickshire County Council unless otherwise stated).

Figure 10 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 2)

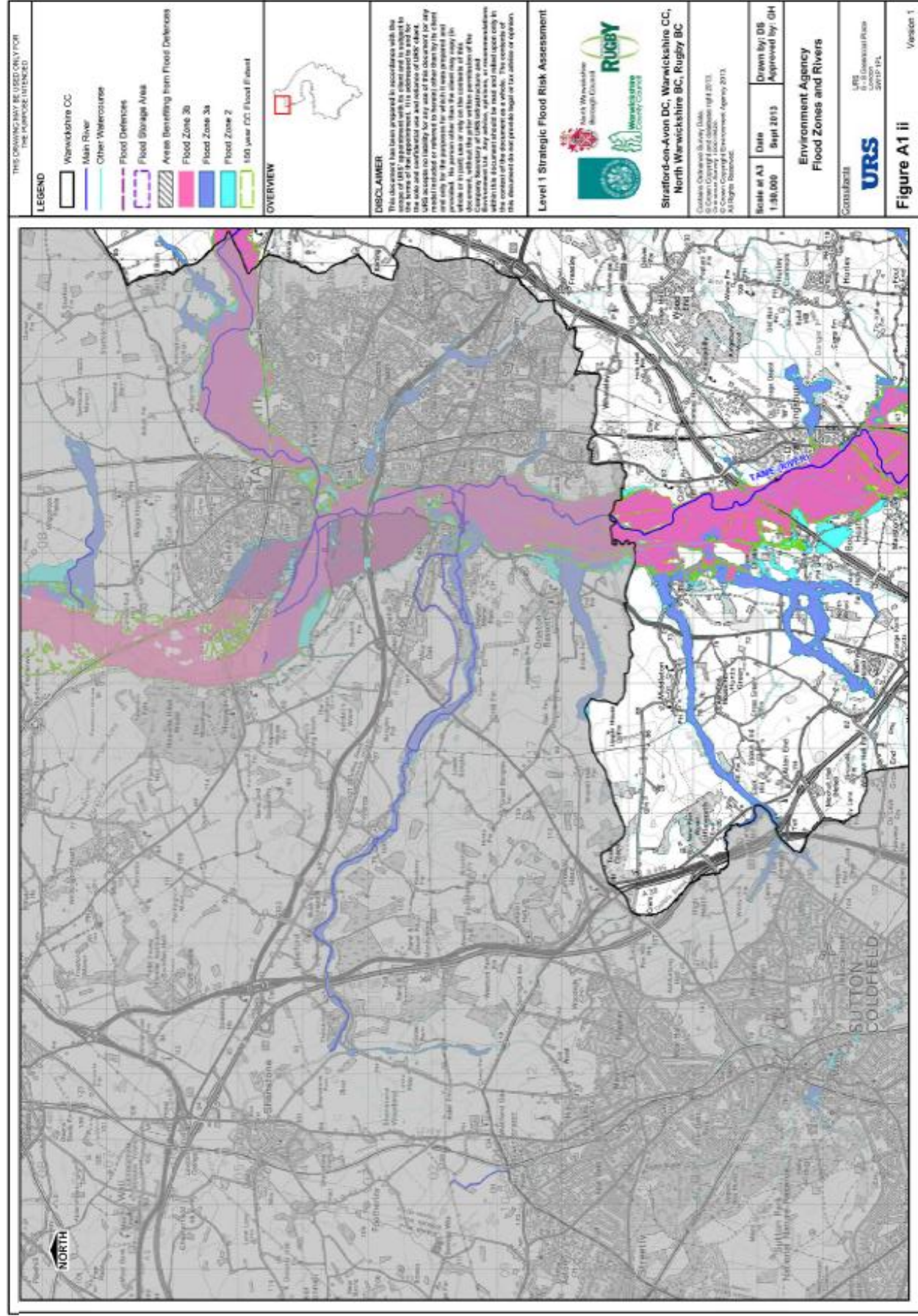


Figure 11 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 3)

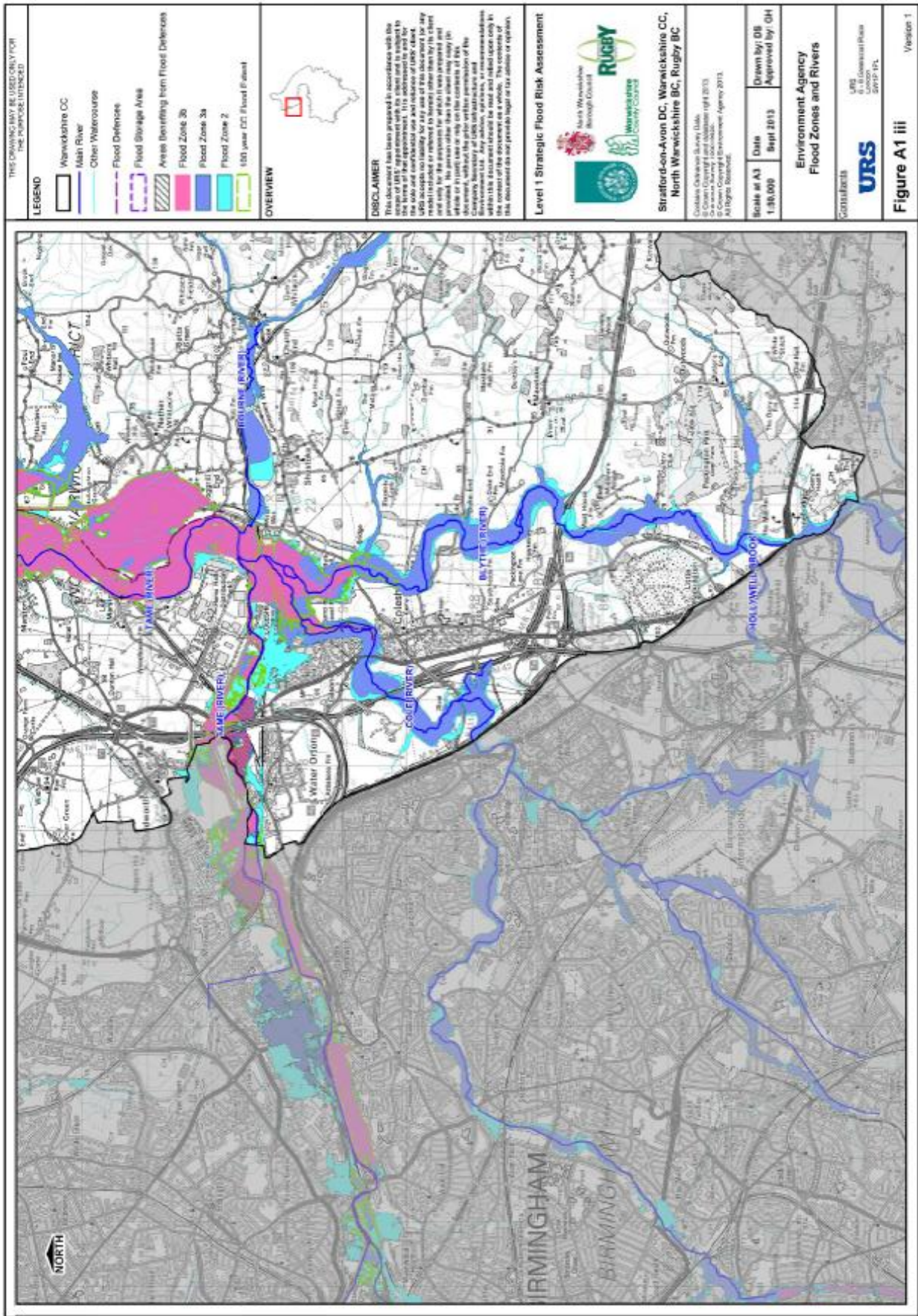
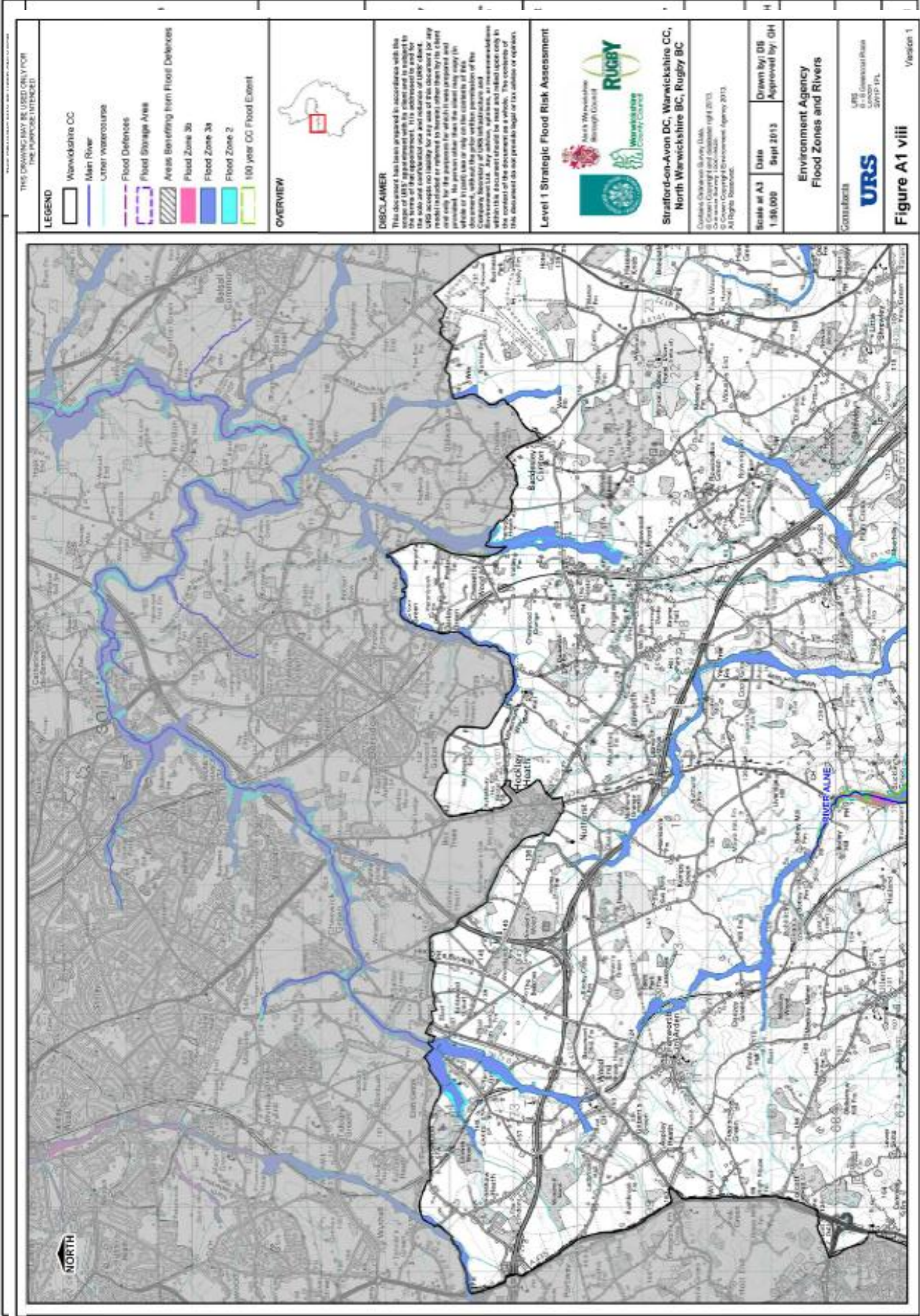


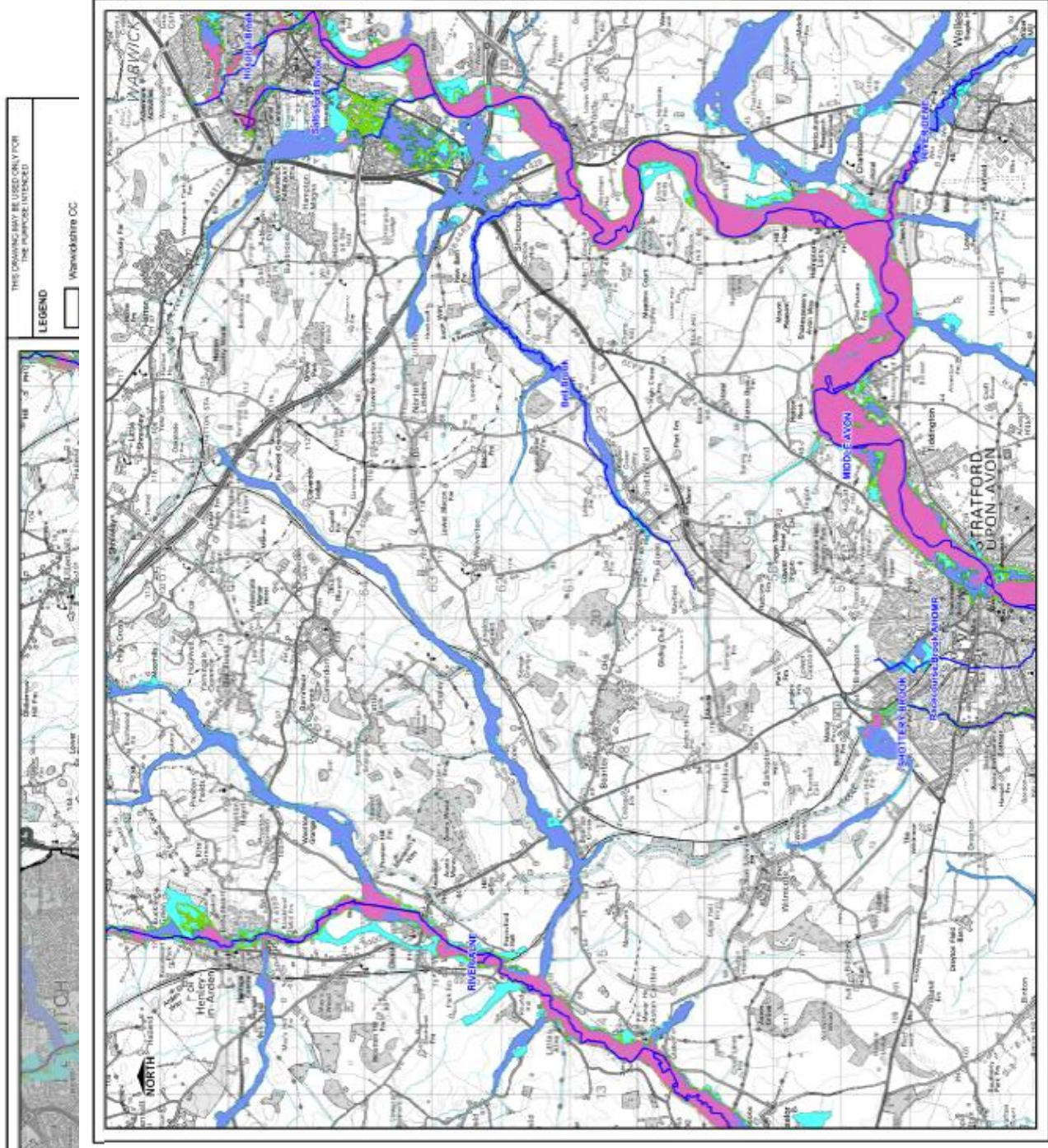
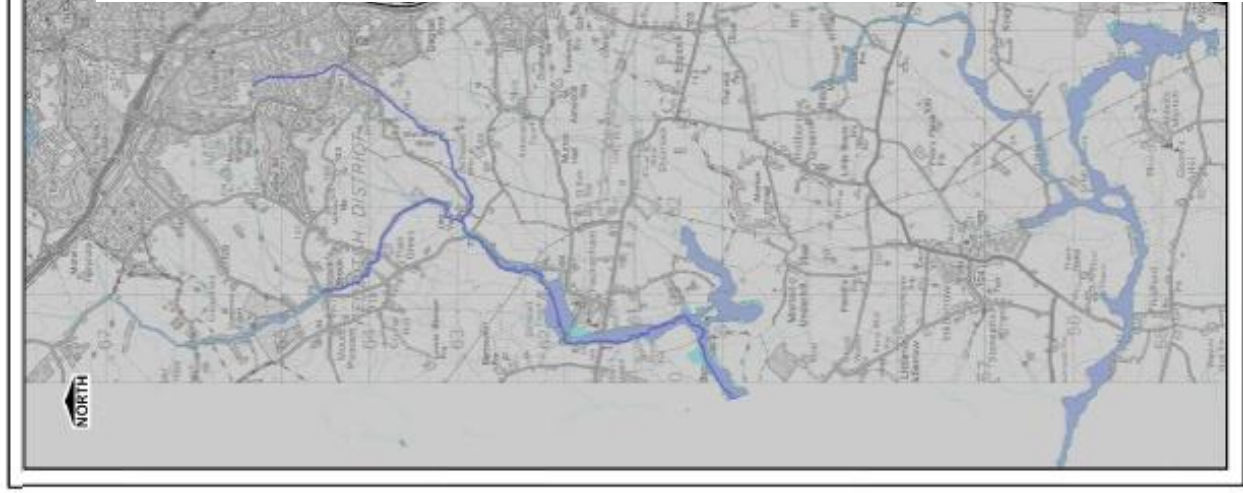
Figure 14 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 6)
Figure 15 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 7)

Figure 16



Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 8)

Figure 17 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 9)



Figure

THIS DRAWING MAY BE USED ONLY FOR THE PURPOSES INTENDED

LEGEND

- Warwickshire CC
- Main River
- Other Watercourse
- Flood Defences
- Flood Storage Area
- Areas Benefiting from Flood Defences
- Flood Zone 3b
- Flood Zone 3a
- Flood Zone 2
- 100 year CC Flood Plain

OVERVIEW

DISCLAIMER

This document has been prepared in accordance with the terms of the agreement. It is submitted to you for your information and use and does not constitute a contract. It is not intended to be used for any purpose other than that for which it was prepared and no liability is accepted for any loss or damage, whether direct or indirect, arising from its use. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the document is used in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Any action, inaction, or omission, which is a result of the use of this document, shall be the responsibility of the user and not of the author or publisher.

Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

Stratford-upon-Avon DC, Warwickshire CC, North Warwickshire BC, Rugby BC

Consultants: URS, Environment Agency

Scale at A3: 1:50,000

Date: Sept 2013

Drawn by: DB

Approved by: GH

Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers

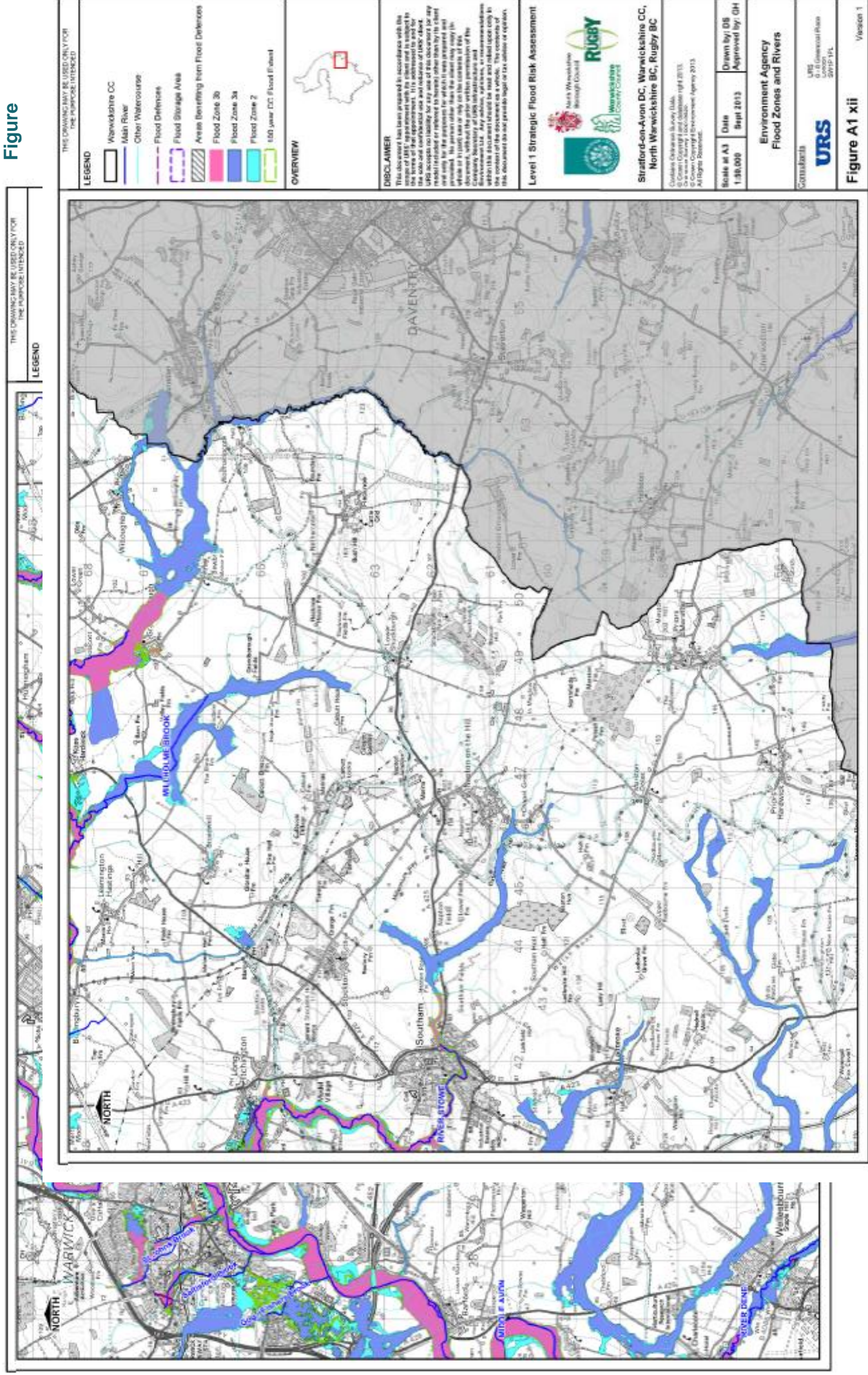
Consent: URS, Environment Agency

Figure A1 x

Version 1

18 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 10)

Figure 19 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 11)



20 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 12)

Figure 22 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 14)

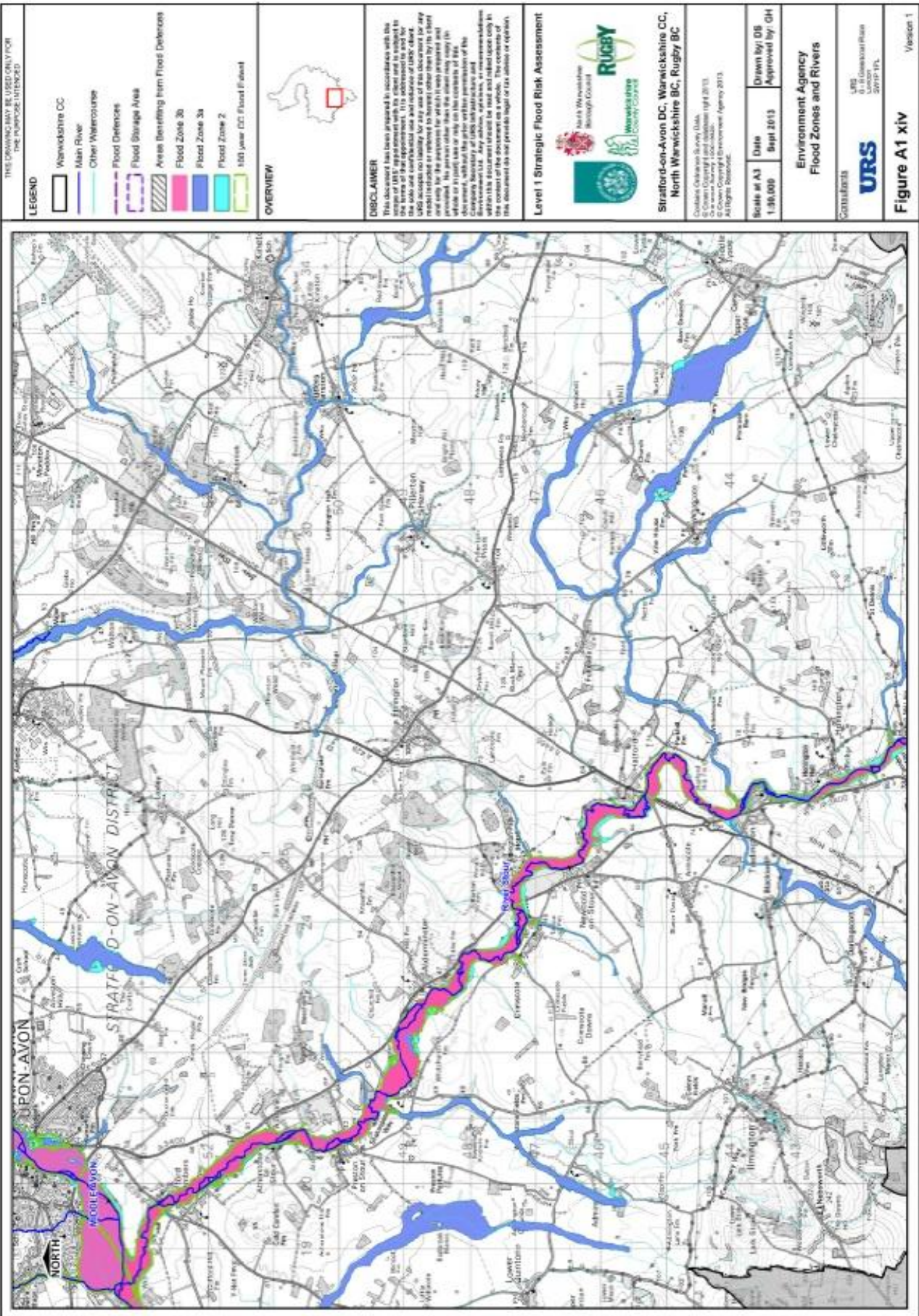
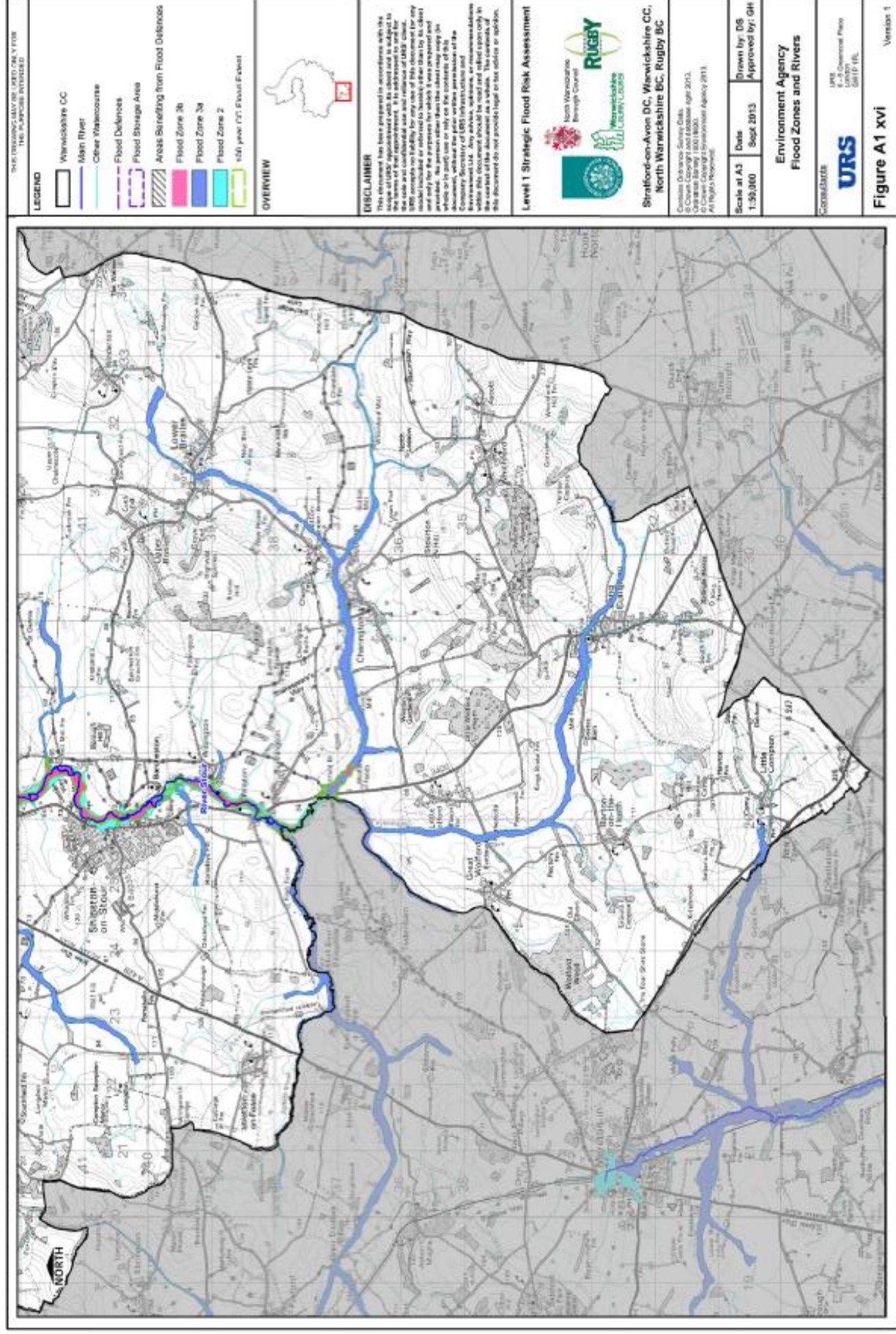


Figure 23 - Environment Agency Flood Zones and Rivers (tile 15)



Air Quality

- B.65 Air quality policy is driven by health concerns as it is currently estimated to reduce life expectancy, on average over the whole population in the UK, by an average of 7-8 months. The primary pollutants of concern in Warwickshire are nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), caused by road transport (around 43% of total emissions), particles (PM₁₀) and Sulphur Dioxide (SO₂), where excesses can lead to the declaration of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA). To the existing eight AQMA areas in Warwickshire, a new addition has been made in Stratford-on-Avon District, covering the town centre area.
- B.66 Warwickshire County Council's Air Quality Strategy seeks to present a number of broad ranging policies, highlighting the air quality problems specific to Warwickshire. The vision of Warwickshire County Council's Air Quality Strategy is 'to take a proactive approach to maintaining and improving air quality within the County where transport is causing unacceptable levels of air pollution, in order to improve quality of life for all'.
- B.67 The overall aim of the Air Quality Strategy is to work to improve areas of existing air quality problems, maintain areas of existing air quality problems and maintain areas with good air quality and to promote and support practices, activities and lifestyles, including modes of transport that can achieve this.
- B.68 District authorities have responsibility for local government air quality roles (the Clean Air legislation and control of emissions from smaller industrial and commercial premises) and for key land-use planning functions (development control and the preparation of Local Development Frameworks).
- North Warwickshire Borough Council*
- B.69 In recent years, there have been no new objective level exceedances in North Warwickshire. There has also been a continued reduction in annual mean levels of nitrogen dioxide at a farmhouse which has been affected in the Air Quality Management Area (AQMA). The levels have fallen and continue to fall, below the objective level. The farmhouse has been vacant since 2008 and has fallen into a state of disrepair and is likely to be used for other non-habitable purposes in the future.
- B.70 During the previous round of assessment in North Warwickshire it was proposed to revoke the AQMA as it no longer exceeds the objective level for NO₂. This was agreed by Defra and from 1st February 2013 the AQMA was formally revoked.
- Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council*
- B.71 Road traffic emissions from local major roads, notably the A444, A47, A5 and M6 are the main source of air pollution in the borough, although other pollution sources include commercial, industrial and domestic sources. In March 2007, an AQMA was declared along the A47 Leicester Road in Nuneaton town centre where exceedances of the annual mean objective for NO₂ was observed. A second AQMA was declared for NO₂ in October 2009 encompassing an area of Nuneaton from Midland Road to Corporation Street. This covers part of the B4114 route including Midland Road, Central Avenue, Corporation Street and the Manor Court Road Junction.
- B.72 A report in 2013 called the 'Local Air Quality Management Progress Report' came to the conclusion that new diffusion tube monitoring data had identified five locations where the annual NO₂ objective was exceeded in 2012, all of which were within the existing AQMA. Continuous data for 2012 showed that the annual mean and the hourly mean objective for NO₂ had been met at the Leicester Road monitoring location. The annual mean however was close to the objective at this location and had shown a minor increase from the previously available monitoring data. The majority of the diffusion tube results also showed an increase in annual mean NO₂ concentrations when compared to 2011 results.

Rugby Borough Council

- B.73 Rugby Borough Council declared a single AQMA that covers the whole urban area of Rugby town bounded by the southern boundary with Daventry District Council, A5, M6, minor roads to the west of Long Lawford, A45 and M45.
- B.74 In April 2012, the diffusion tube monitoring network was expanded from 17 sites to 48 sites in preparation for the decommissioning of continuous monitoring activities in the borough. Exceedances of the annual mean NO₂ objective were monitored at two of the new monitoring locations and new exceedances were identified at Dunchurch and Whitehall Road, Hillmorton. Annual mean NO₂ concentrations at diffusion tube locations that have previously shown exceedances were within the annual mean NO₂ objective in 2012 and continued a trend of downward concentrations at these locations.
- B.75 PM₁₀ monitoring in the borough ceased in June 2012 as annualised mean PM₁₀ concentrations were well within the annual mean PM₁₀ objective at all monitoring locations. PM₁₀ concentrations observed in Russelsheim Way in 2012 appeared unreliable and further investigation concluded that the data should be rejected. This means that the short term PM₁₀ objective was not exceeded at any monitoring location within the borough.
- B.76 Rugby Borough Council has concluded that there is no requirement to proceed to a detailed assessment for any pollutant currently. However, an assessment is to be carried out of the biomass boiler within the Queen's Diamond Jubilee Leisure Centre to determine the potential for adverse impacts on local air quality. The Council will continue with the current level of diffusion tube monitoring and report updated NO₂ concentrations when a full calendar years' worth of data is available and, where necessary, investigate Action Plan measures to improve air quality in those areas.

Stratford-on-Avon District

- B.77 The key pollutant of concern in Stratford-on-Avon District is NO₂. Over the past three years there has been a significant reduction in NO₂ levels at most of the monitoring positions and, as a result, and with Defra's agreement, the declaration of the Henley-in-Arden AQMA has been postponed. Similarly, the Action Planning process for Stratford town has been halted, pending further traffic monitoring and assessment work.
- B.78 Improvements have also been noted within the Studley AQMA but further reductions are needed and discussions are taking place with the County Council's Transport Planning team, to progress the Action Plan there.

Warwick District

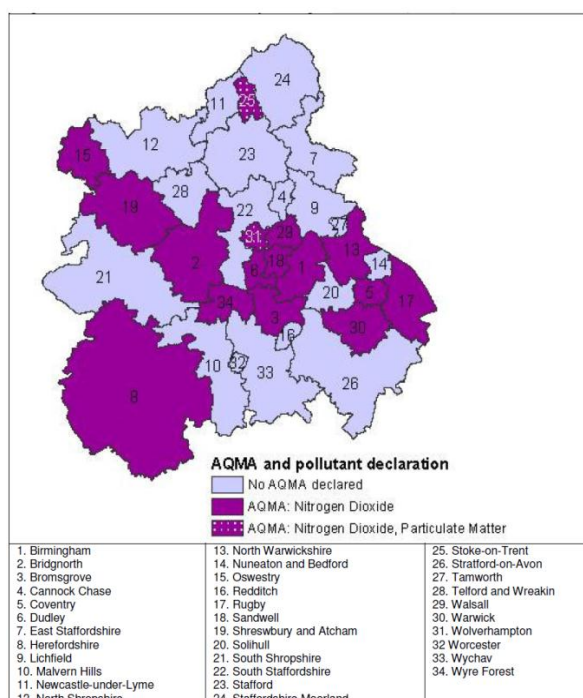
- B.79 There are currently five active AQMAs within the district covering locations across Warwick, Leamington and Kenilworth town centres. NO₂ concentrations continue to be monitored using both automated monitoring stations and a network of passive diffusion tubes.
- B.80 In April 2012, a new automatic monitoring station was installed at Rugby Road, Leamington Spa. This is a roadside station which now operates in addition to an existing monitoring site in Leamington. The District Council also operates a third monitoring station in Warwick town centre.
- B.81 An Updating and Screening Assessment completed in 2012 identified that Charles Street in Warwick was at risk of exceeding the NO₂ annual mean objective and as a result a detailed assessment was carried out in June 2013 to determine whether an AQMA should be declared there. The assessment concluded that an AQMA was not required at this location.
- B.82 A Low Emission Zone Feasibility Study has also been completed in 2013 using Defra funding. This focused on the potential for Low Emission Zones and/or Strategies that

might address the most polluted areas identified in Warwick, Leamington Spa and Kenilworth.

Summary

- B.83 Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council are currently preparing a new Borough Plan which will have a key role in shaping the borough up to 2028. The plan will influence what development takes place, the scale of it and where within the borough it will be located. As it will plan growth and new infrastructure it will have an impact on future air quality locally.
- B.84 A number of major local developments have been identified by Rugby Borough Council which have the potential to impact upon air quality. The Rugby Mast Site Sustainable Urban Extension (SUE) and Daventry International Rail Freight Terminal (DIRFT) are currently at the planning stage and are subject to their own air quality assessments. The findings of the reports associated with these and other local developments, and the implications for local air quality in Rugby will be reported in a future Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) report once full details are available.
- B.85 Warwick District Council is also in the process of developing its new Local Plan to shape the development that takes place in the district over the next 15 years. The proposed Plan makes provision for a significant number of new residential developments along with employment land and necessary improvements to infrastructure and transport networks. Work is currently being carried out to assess the impact that such growth is likely to have on the district's air quality in order that suitable mitigation measures can be put in place early on. In addition, Low Emission Strategies will also be considered, to address emissions associated with diesel passenger cars which currently make the biggest contribution to NO₂ concentrations across the district's town centres.
- B.86 Stratford on Avon District Council is currently producing its Core Strategy which will establish the scale of development up to 2028. It is recognised that there are already considerable pressures from high levels of traffic and the impact that has on the environment. A new settlement is also proposed adjacent to Junction 12 of the M40 and one of the issues to be addressed is the impact of emissions from motorway traffic on future residents at this location.

Figure 25: West Midlands Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)

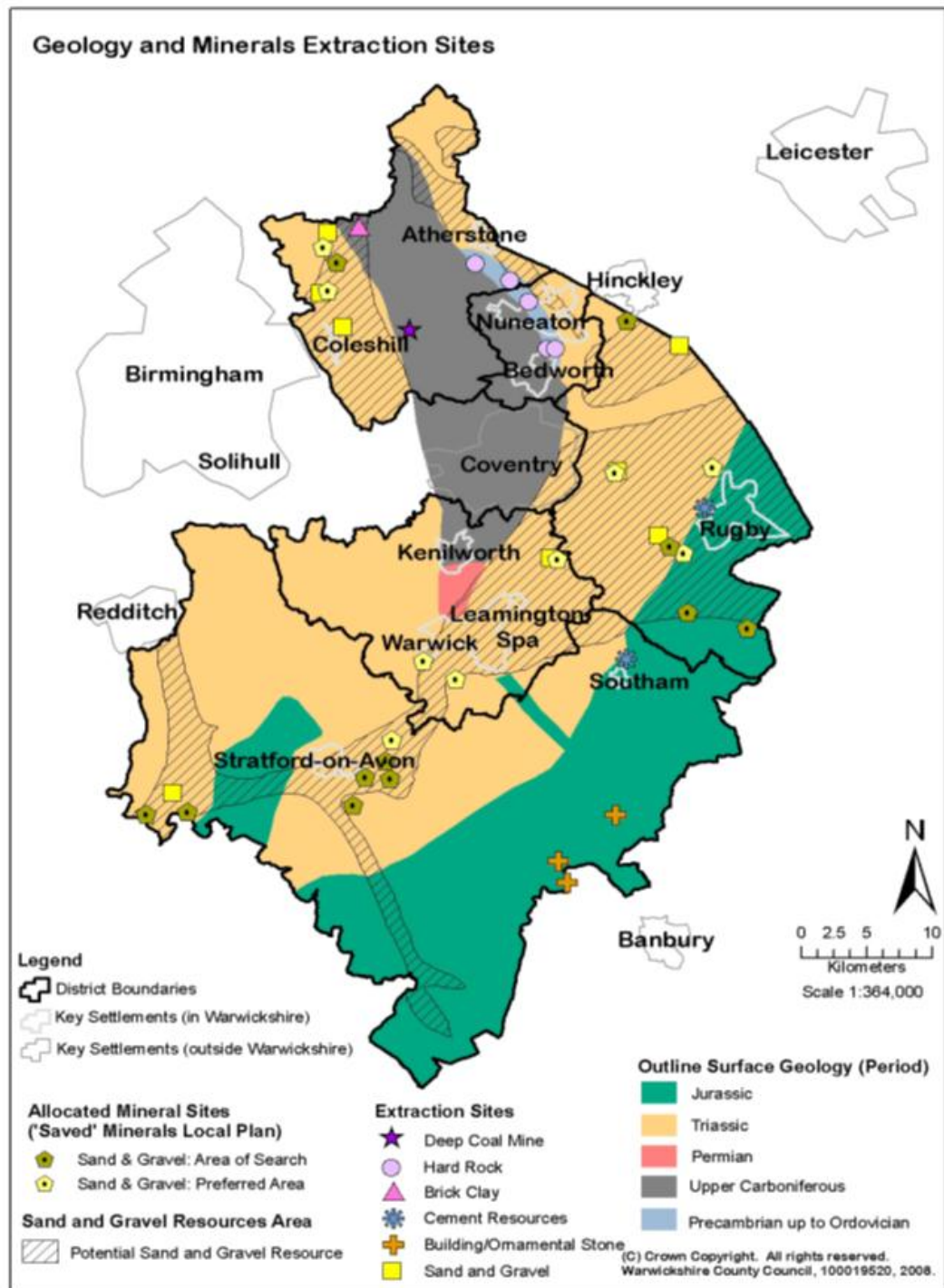


Source: Environment Agency www.environment-agency.gov.uk

Minerals in the County

- B.87 The diverse mineral resources of Warwickshire have been exploited since the first human settlements developed in the County. Today extraction of the coal, sand and gravel, crushed rock, brick clay and ironstone still occur and extensive reserves of these minerals still exist. A map of the County geology with all the existing mineral sites and allocations is shown in figure 5.5 below.
- B.88 Historically, **bricks** have been made across Warwickshire wherever suitable clay was found. The use of local clay for the production of bricks has ceased with the exception of the large scale brickworks at Kingsbury which extracts the high quality Etruria Marl which is part of the County's carboniferous sequences of rocks. However, this is a major plant of regional and national significance owing to the specialist brick types which are exported around the country.
- B.89 The use of **local stone for building** purposes has been widespread in Warwickshire with Warwick and Kenilworth Castles being obvious examples. Stately homes, churches and various settlements have been constructed from local materials such as Triassic sandstones and Jurassic Ironstones, reflecting the County's varied geology. However, the stone quarries supplying local materials have all but finished, which is creating a problem in repairing local buildings and retaining the local distinctiveness of many towns and villages. **Coal** from the Carboniferous Coal Measures which are exposed at the surface in the north of the County has been exploited since Roman Times. Small scale operations from shallow pits continued until the middle to late 19th century when numerous deep mines began operation in North Warwickshire reflecting an increase in the demand for coal and advances in mining technology. There are no deep mines in operation in Warwickshire ; the last remaining mine at Daw Mill, near Arley in North Warwickshire closed in 2013 following a major underground fire.
- B.90 The production of **cement** has a long history in Warwickshire with extraction of the required minerals (Jurassic Lias limestones and shales) occurring around Southam and Rugby. Current production comes from the one cement kiln in Rugby, where locally extracted materials are mixed with chalk from Bedfordshire.
- B.91 **Sand and Gravel** is widespread around the County but is generally found in river terrace deposits along the floors of major river valleys such as the Tame and the Avon. Glacial deposits of sand and gravel are also widespread but are mainly centred around Dunchurch and Wolston, Coleshill and interspersed along the A5 from Hillmorton to Wolvey.
- B.92 The Precambrian and Ordovician igneous rocks which outcrop around Nuneaton up to Mancetter in North Warwickshire are a vital source of high specification **roadstone** and aggregates which supply the main road networks of the West Midlands and neighbouring regions.

Figure 26: Geology and Mineral Extraction Sites in Warwickshire 2010



Source – Warwickshire Minerals Core Strategy Revised Spatial Options 2010

Health

- B.93 Years of Life Lost (YLL) is an indicator that measures premature mortality. The average YLL rate for all persons in Warwickshire, of 390 per 10,000 populations, is statistically significantly lower than the rates for both England (422 per 10,000 populations) and the West Midlands (448 per 10,000 populations). The Warwickshire average YLL rate for males is 74 years below that for the West Midlands, whilst the average for females is 44 years less. At a district level, the only YLL rate which is statistically significantly higher than that of the equivalent England figure, is that, for all persons in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough with a rate of 455 per 10,000 population. Within Warwickshire, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough has the highest YLL average rate for both males and females.
- B.94 Warwick District is the only local authority area in the County where the YLL average rate is significantly lower, in statistical terms, than the England average, for males, females and total persons.
- B.95 For males, all districts in Warwickshire have improved their national rankings in terms of YLL per 10,000 population from 2007-09 to 2008-10. North Warwickshire Borough had the greatest improvement, moving up 68 places from 258th to 190th in the rankings, followed by Stratford-on-Avon District and Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough which both rose 50 places in the national rankings. Overall, Stratford-on-Avon District remained the district with the highest ranking of 61st position nationally.
- B.96 For females, the most improved area is North Warwickshire Borough, moving from 196th to 110th position in the national rankings.
- B.97 The ranges between the highest and lowest ranked districts for males and females in Warwickshire have remained fairly similar since the 2007-09 data. For males, there is a 176 place difference between Stratford-on-Avon District, the highest ranked district (61st) and Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, the lowest (237th). For females, there are 145 places between Warwick District, the highest ranked district (59th) and Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, the lowest (204th).
- B.98 In terms of absolute levels of premature mortality in the County, the difference between the best and worst performing districts has decreased for males and is unchanged for females since the last data set. The gap for males has reduced from 199 YLL per 10,000 populations in 2007-09 to 156 years in 2008-2010.
- B.99 According to the latest 2010/11 National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP) data, 8% of reception age and 16% of Year 6 children in Warwickshire are classed as being obese. Both these figures are statistically significantly lower than both the West Midlands Region and England equivalent figures.
- B.100 In 2010/11, Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough had the highest proportion of obese Reception aged children (10%) whilst North Warwickshire Borough had the highest proportion of obese Year 6 children (19%). However, neither of these figures was statistically different to the Regional and National proportions.
- B.101 In contrast, the proportions of obese children in Rugby Borough, Warwick District and Stratford-on-Avon District are statistically lower than the Regional and National figures for both Reception and Yr 6.
- B.102 For Warwickshire as a whole, just over one in ten reported participating in the recommended levels of physical activity, which was higher than the regional proportion but lower than the national proportion. In Warwickshire this proportion equates to 46,400 adults. There is some minor variation between the districts with the lowest participation levels being reported in North Warwickshire Borough at 9% and the highest reported in

Stratford-on-Avon District with 13%. Stratford-on-Avon District is the only area where participation levels are significantly better than the national average in statistical terms.

- B.103 In 2010, a total of 43 Super Output Areas (SOAs) in Warwickshire feature within the top 30% most health deprived SOAs in England, compared to 41 on this measure in 2007. Of the SOAs within the top 30% most health deprived nationally, 29 are in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, 6 in Rugby Borough, 3 in North Warwickshire Borough, 3 in Stratford-on-Avon District and 2 are in Warwick District.
- B.104 Warwickshire has eight SOAs in the 10% most health deprived nationally. This compares with only five in the 2007 index. The concentration of health deprivation issues is emphasised when we see that seven of these eight SOAs are in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough, with one in Rugby Borough. Rugby Town Centre SOA is a new entry into the 10% most deprived SOAs nationally along with Attleborough North West and Hill Top SOA; both in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough. The five SOAs in the 10% most health deprived in 2007 remain in this group in 2010.

Table 4: Warwickshire SOAs in the 10% most health deprived SOAs nationally

County rank of Health Deprivation and Disability Score	LSOA Name	District	National Rank of Health Deprivation and Disability Score – figure in brackets indicates 2007 rank
1	Bar Pool North & Crescents	Nuneaton & Bedworth	594 (1,031)
2	Abbey Town Centre	Nuneaton & Bedworth	833 (1,078)
3	Camp Hill Village Centre	Nuneaton & Bedworth	1,378 (3,081)
4	Kingswood Grove Farm & Rural	Nuneaton & Bedworth	1,954 (2,639)
5	Hill Top	Nuneaton & Bedworth	2,962 (4,337)
6	Town Centre	Rugby	3,039 (4,163)
7	Attleborough North West	Nuneaton & Bedworth	3,121 (4,515)
8	Abbey Priory	Nuneaton & Bedworth	3,174 (2,792)
5 least deprived SOAs in Warwickshire			
329	Knowle Hill & Glasshouse	Warwick	31,163 (31,133)
330	Hatton & Hampton Magna	Warwick	31,380 (31,240)
331	Stoneleigh	Warwick	31,414 (31,303)
332	Cawston	Rugby	31,528 (31,381)
333	Glass House & Windy Arbour	Warwick	32,011 (32,146)

Source: Indices of Deprivation 2010

- B.105 The above table illustrates that the five most health deprived SOAs are all in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough. Bar Pool North & Crescents remains Warwickshire's most health deprived SOA and its relative level of deprivation has increased since the 2007 index. All of the SOAs in the top five are relatively more deprived than in the 2007 index, moving up the national rankings.
- B.106 Hill Top SOA is the only new entry into the top five since 2007 when it was ranked 12th in the County, showing a marked decline in its relative level of health deprivation. It replaces Abbey Priory which has slightly improved its relative ranking to 8th although it is still in the 10% most health deprived in the country.

- B.107 By comparing the average national ranks of the five highest and lowest ranked SOAs, it is possible to see if the difference between them has increased or decreased between the 2007 and 2010 indices. In other words, have health inequalities been reduced?

Community Satisfaction and Cohesion

- B.108 The Warwickshire County Council Best Value User Satisfaction Survey is a survey of 4,000 randomly selected residents of the County. The purpose of this survey is to gauge levels of satisfaction with the Local Authority and the key services it provides.
- B.109 The survey is mandatory every three years, although the County Council carry out the survey every year to gather trend data as part of its consultation strategy.
- B.110 The last published version of the survey was in February 2008 and below are some of the key findings.
- B.111 The most important issue for residents continues to be the level of crime in making somewhere a good place to live. The number of activities available for teenagers continues to be a major issue, and in need of improvement. The residents of Nuneaton & Bedworth, however feel that the level of crime is in most need of improvement.
- B.112 The priorities for Warwickshire residents in terms of improvement include the level of crime, health services, affordable decent housing, clean streets and public transport.
- B.113 A large number of respondents (80%) revealed that they are satisfied with their local area as a place to live, although there are still variations across the County. There is the most satisfaction in Stratford District with 88% and just 68% of residents are satisfied in Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough.
- B.114 The level of satisfaction with general service areas of the County Council has remained fairly static. There was only one area that witnessed a significant difference and that was with the local authority education service, where satisfaction levels for users of the service had risen from 63% to 80%. Long-term trends indicate that satisfaction levels with environmental services and cultural and recreational services are declining.

Economic Trends and Performance

- B.115 Gross Value Added (GVA) data for Warwickshire is available for 2011. The Warwickshire economy generated a total GVA of £11.3 billion in 2011. The rates of GVA between 2010 and 2011 fell across the board, giving an indication that although GVA has increased over the past year, the rate at which it is growing has fallen from the previous year.
- B.116 In 2011, Warwickshire had a GVA per head figure of £20,955. This is a 3% increase from the previous year and a 65% increase from 1997. Although this figure is below the national average of £21,349, it is substantially above the regional equivalent for the West Midlands (£17,486).
- B.117 In 2011, Warwickshire was 9% less productive than the national average. This 'productivity gap' effectively means that employees of Warwickshire created as much as output as the national average, the Warwickshire economy would have generated additional output, equivalent to extra 'wealth' for every resident of the County. Warwickshire is often referred to as 'mid-table' on measures of overall economic performance with the strong performing south of the County and the generally weaker north. This is confirmed in the dataset. In 2011, Warwickshire occupied the middle (median) position of all areas nationally in terms of its productivity ranking, with a GVA per hour worked of 91% the UK average; that is a productivity level that was 9% below the UK mean average. Essentially this means that half of the areas in the UK had a higher productivity level than Warwickshire, while the other half had a lower productivity level.
- B.118 Productivity levels in Warwickshire are perhaps of greater concern. When compared to the UK as a whole, Warwickshire's productivity has been falling over the past few years,

continuing the downward trend identified in previous Quality of Life reports. Latest data shows that since 2007, Warwickshire has seen a growing and sustained productivity gap compared to the national average.

- B.119 The key factors that have been identified as key contributors to this low and falling productivity (Coventry and Warwickshire Local Economic Assessment, 2010) are: Lack of growing businesses in the area, particularly in those areas that have high new start up rates. Warwickshire businesses seem to remain small, and may lack the aspiration or ability to achieve growth. Lack of utilisation of our significant innovation assets by our business community and weak innovation ecosystem in the area. Low skill levels within the workforce, particularly in the north of the sub-region and in Coventry. Weak agglomeration effects of Coventry and the surrounding urban area, particularly as a result of poor north/south transport links reducing the effective density of the area.
- B.120 Although GVA growth nationally continues to be below pre-recession levels, Warwickshire outperforms the equivalent regional and national growth rates as GVA grows consistently at a faster rate across the County. However, there is a significant variation in economic performance across Warwickshire which complicates the picture. The disparity makes Warwickshire fairly 'mid-table' on measures of overall economic performance further highlighted by the productivity measures recently released by the Office of National Statistics (ONS).

Deprivation and Need

- B.121 Warwickshire has launched its own Child Poverty Strategy with a clear vision: To reduce, and alleviate the impact of child poverty in Warwickshire by 2020.
- B.122 By following a number of clear priorities, Warwickshire County Council and partners are committed to tackling child poverty and the strategy sets out clear aims to move people out of poverty; break the cycle of poverty; and mitigate the effects of poverty.

Local Child Poverty

- B.123 The key dataset used in the past to monitor child poverty is the revised local child poverty measure provided by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HRMC). This data is available at a wide range of different geographies, from a national level down to Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs). However, the data is not up to date, with the latest data relating to August 2011. This means that it does not reflect the impact of the large scale economic downturn, the subsequent recession and the current economic circumstances which families across the country are facing. It does, however allow us to better understand the variation in the characteristics of child poverty between Warwickshire's districts, and shows how they fit in nationally.
- B.124 The proportion of children in poverty is defined as the proportion of children living in families who are in receipt of out of work benefits or tax credits where their reported income is less than 60% median income.

Table 5: Proportion of children in poverty, 2006-2011

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
North Warwickshire	13.0%	13.2%	13.3%	14.7%	14.2%	13.6%
Nuneaton and Bedworth	17.4%	18.4%	18.2%	19.9%	19.6%	19.3%
Rugby	12.5%	13.2%	13.2%	13.9%	13.7%	13.1%
Stratford-on-Avon	9.5%	9.6%	9.0%	10.3%	10.0%	9.7%
Warwick	11.7%	11.7%	11.7%	12.1%	11.6%	11.0%
Warwickshire	13.0%	13.4%	13.2%	14.3%	13.9%	13.5%
West Midlands	22.9%	24.0%	23.3%	24.0%	23.3%	22.7%
England	20.8%	21.6%	20.9%	21.3%	20.6%	20.1%

Source: HM Revenue and Customs

B.125 In Warwickshire there were 15,315 children considered to be living in poverty in 2011. This equates to 14% of all children. This is considerably below the national and regional equivalent figures of 20% and 23% respectively. The 2011 figures for districts in the County are lower compared to the previous 12 months, however four of the five areas are higher compared to 2006 figures.

B.126 Although the proportion of children considered to be living in poverty in Warwickshire is considerably lower than both the regional and national equivalent figures, this masks some considerable variation at a more local level. The list below details the top five LSOAs in Warwickshire with the highest proportions of children living in poverty:

- Middlesmarch and Swimming Pool – 47.8%
- Bar Pool North and Crescents – 46.9%
- Camp Hill Village Centre – 46.3%
- Camp Hill South West and Brook – 46.0%
- Hill Top – 40.7%

B.127 The top 10% of Warwickshire's LSOAs with the highest proportions of children living in poverty account for nearly 30% of all children living in poverty across Warwickshire.

Fuel poverty

B.128 A household is said to be in fuel poverty if it needs to spend more than 10% of its income on fuel in order to maintain a satisfactory heating regime. This is generally defined as 21 degrees in the main living room and 18 degrees in all other rooms.

B.129 Overall the level of fuel poverty has reduced in 2011 compared to the previous year. All LSOAs in the County have shown some reduction in the proportion of households considered to be 'fuel poor' from 2010 to 2011, with substantial improvements in a number of areas. The overall rate of fuel poverty has reduced from 18.9% in 2010 to 15% in 2011. This equates to approximately 7,000 households across the County who are no longer considered to be in fuel poverty. This performance builds on similar improvements from the previous year, resulting in almost 18,000 fewer households in fuel poverty in 2011 than in 2009.

B.130 Looking at a district level, over the past four years the trend has been broadly similar across the County. After a sharp rise in fuel poverty between 2008 and 2009, all five districts saw their lowest figures in 2011. The biggest improvement has been in North

Warwickshire Borough, where fuel poverty has decreased from 26.3% to 14.7% resulting in nearly half as many households considered to be 'fuel poor' compared to the two years previously.

- B.131 However, some areas within the County still have considerable levels of fuel poverty, particularly in rural areas. Three LSOAs in the County, in Stratford-on-Avon District, have a fuel poverty rate above 25%. This means that one in four households in these areas is in fuel poverty. This could be due to wider usage of alternative fuels, such as heating oil, which are more expensive than gas.

Table 6: Wards in Warwickshire with fuel poverty rate over 25%

LSOA Name	District	% Fuel Poor
Brailes	Stratford-on-Avon	28.1%
Ladbroke and Priors	Stratford-on-Avon	27.6%
Long Compton	Stratford-on-Avon	25.2%
Vale of the Red Horse	Stratford-on-Avon	24.3%
Benn South	Rugby	24.0%

Source: Department of Energy and Climate Change

- B.132 According to data produced by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), around 16% of pensioners live in a household with an income of below 60% of the national median (households below average income data). This equates to 1.9 million pensioners living in poverty in the UK during 2011/12. Compared to 2010/11, this represents a fall of one percentage point (for 0.1 million pensioners). While a reduction should be welcomed, the total number of pensioners living in poverty is still a cause for concern.
- B.133 The main dataset used to measure the number of older people living on low incomes in Warwickshire is the Pension Credit Claimant rate.
- B.134 In November 2012, 14,900 pensioners claimed some type of Pension Credit in the County. This equates to around one in five (19%) pensioners in Warwickshire. At a district level the picture is more varied. Nearly a quarter (24%) of pensioners in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough claim Pension Credit whereas only 15% of those aged over 65 years in Stratford-on-Avon District claimed the benefit. However, these numbers have been steadily declining over time.
- B.135 Warwickshire is facing a large scale demographic transition as the population ages at a faster rate than the national average. Even if similar proportions are in financial need, there will be a greater number of older people requiring support. In addition, older people have seen increasing pressures on their incomes, in particular rising fuel and food bills, as the current economic climate continues to exert pressures on existing budgets.
- B.136 The Welfare Reform Act approved in March 2012 signified the biggest change to the welfare system for over 60 years.
- B.137 The financial impact of the reforms varies greatly across the country. At the extremes, the worst hit local authority areas lose around four times as much, per adult of working age, as the authorities least affected by the reforms. According to research, Warwickshire has a gross disposable household income of £8.9 billion in 2010. The total £128.3 million in benefit changes in the County faces amount to 1.4% of the County's disposable income, or approximately seven months of growth.
- B.138 The variation seen across the country is replicated to a certain extent at a County level, with the impact of the welfare reforms in terms of financial loss per working adult over one and a half times higher in Nuneaton and Bedworth (£498 per working age adult per year) than in Warwick District (£295 per working age adult per year).

- B.139 The Housing Benefit reforms affect Warwickshire in a similar way to the national picture with smaller relative losses compared to other benefit reforms. An estimated £2.7 million a year will be lost as a result of the 'bedroom tax' in Warwickshire and for the households affected the sums are still considerable. It is worth noting that potentially some households and individuals, notably sickness and disability claimants, could be hit by several different elements of the reforms.
- B.140 Currently, it is still too early to consider the impacts of the welfare reform for Warwickshire's residents and their families as most of the reforms have yet to be implemented.
- B.141 All of the District and Borough Councils in Warwickshire are undertaking a considerable number of activities to communicate and lessen the impact of welfare reform for their residents including guidance on the reforms, writing to affected individuals and holding drop in sessions. The Warwickshire Financial Inclusion Partnership are also working on measuring the impact of the reforms across the County including taking into consideration the working poor and the rise in zero hour contracts. In April 2013, Warwickshire County Council implemented the Warwickshire Local Welfare Scheme. The scheme aims to support Warwickshire residents who are in immediate need of food, heating and access to preventative services such as debt management. Residents are assessed against eligibility criteria which reviews each individual's needs.

Education and Skills

- B.142 When comparing Warwickshire to the national average, the county positively outperforms the equivalent national figures across all three measures (residents with no qualifications, those who have a degree or higher and those who have qualified as part of an apprenticeship). The 2011 Census suggests that over one in five (21.6%), Warwickshire residents have no formal qualifications. This varies at a district level with Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough having the highest percentage of people with no qualification (28%) and Warwick District with the lowest proportion of its residents with no qualifications (16.4%). Warwick District has the highest proportion of people qualified to degree level (NVQ4) or higher (28%), whilst Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough has the lowest proportion of residents qualified to degree level or higher (9.3%).

Table 7: Highest level of qualification held by resident population (aged 16+), 2011

Area	All usual residents aged 16 and over	Degree level or higher NVQ 4+	Apprenticeship	No Qualifications
North Warwickshire	51,049	19.8	4.1	18.1
Nuneaton & Bedworth	101,244	18.6	4.8	16.0
Rugby	80,689	28.2	5.3	12.7
Stratford-on-Avon	100,042	33.4	3.6	9.2
Warwick	114,051	38.4	3.3	10.3
Warwickshire	447,075	28.8	4.1	12.7
West Midlands	2,158,382	23.3	3.3	14.0
England and Wales	45,496,780	27.2	3.6	10.5

Source: Quality of Life Report, 2013/14

- B.143 At lower level geographies, qualifications data has also been released, allowing analysis at ward level within each district. Across the county in 2011, the ward with the highest proportion of residents aged 16 and over with no qualifications was Camp Hill ward

(38.0%) in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough and in comparison, Stoneleigh ward in Warwick District totalled the lowest level of residents having no qualifications (7.5%). Milverton ward in Warwick District totalled the highest proportion of residents with degree level qualifications (39.1%) and Bede ward in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough accounted for the lowest level of residents holding a degree level qualification (4.6%).

Crime and Safety

- B.144 The most recent findings from the Crime Survey for England and Wales reveal that crime is continuing to fall nationally, advising that recorded crime is down 3% in England in the twelve month period to December 2011 compared with the same period of 2010.
- B.145 Between April 2011 and March 2012, a total of 33,886 crimes were recorded in Warwickshire. This represents an increase of 3% on the previous 12 months (32,827 recorded offences). The increase follows a 3% reduction reported in last year's Quality of Life report, and figures have returned to 2009/2010 levels. However, it is important to note that current levels of recorded crime are still low compared to recent years. In 2006/07 there were over 45,000 crimes recorded in Warwickshire; there has been a reduction from 124 crimes recorded per day in 2006/07, to 93 recorded per day in 2011/12.
- B.146 The crime type experiencing the largest increase was domestic burglary, which increased by 13% when comparing the period April 2011 to March 2012 to the corresponding period of 2010/11. Locally, every area of the County experienced an increase except Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough, which reported a 3% reduction in burglary offences. The increase in Warwickshire contradicts the national 3% reduction in domestic burglary that was reported for the same period but comes after a sustained number of local reductions in previous years.
- B.147 The increase in crime that Warwickshire has experienced for 2011/12 means that the overall crime rate remains above the average for the Policing areas deemed to be the most similar to Warwickshire. Warwickshire has an overall crime rate of 62.3 per thousand population against an average of 57.7 for its most similar group.
- B.148 According to the Crime Survey for England and Wales, Warwickshire residents faced a 14.3% chance of suffering a household crime during 2011. This is a reduction of one percentage point on the risk in 2010 (15.3%) and compares to an average of 14.1% across Warwickshire's most similar Police force areas. In terms of personal crime, Warwickshire's residents faced a 4.7% risk during 2011, a 1.6 percentage points reduction on the previous year, compared to an average of 5.5% across the most similar Police force areas.
- B.149 A large proportion of crimes are committed by people who have previously offended, therefore reducing re-offending can make a cost effective contribution to crime reduction and community safety. A Reducing Re-offending Strategy has recently been implemented in Warwickshire and seeks to protect the Warwickshire community from the harm caused by the re-offending of known offenders.
- B.150 In Warwickshire, the proportion of both adults and young offenders that re-offend was 30% for the period July 2009 to June 2010. Warwick District and Nuneaton & Bedworth Borough reported that the highest levels of re-offending were at 25.8% and 25.3% respectively. Stratford-on-Avon District has the lowest level of re-offending at 16.5%.

Table 8: Recorded crime rates, by district 2011/12

District	All Crime	Domestic Burglary	Criminal Damage	Vehicle Crime	Violent Crime
North Warwickshire	60.60	11.15	10.37	9.97	9.44
Nuneaton & Bedworth	77.29	13.51	13.57	8.95	15.39
Rugby	59.31	11.62	10.09	6.93	10.82
Stratford-on-Avon	50.00	6.14	6.46	5.52	7.20
Warwick	62.21	8.80	9.22	8.55	10.89
Warwickshire	62.31	10.01	9.91	7.83	10.94

Source: Quality of Life report 2012/13

Traffic and Transport

- B.151 The level of traffic on Warwickshire's roads has begun to increase for the first time since 2008. Between 2011 and 2012 there was a 2% increase in the number of vehicle miles. This appears to coincide with the economic downturn, and could be a sign of recovery within the county.
- B.152 Around a third of the population do not use walking or cycling as a mode of transport regularly. Some residents may take part in sport or other exercise, rather than walking and/ or cycling. A number of residents questioned are likely to be exercising less than the recommended amount.
- B.153 Over 7.2 million rail journeys either started or ended at a Warwickshire station within 2011/12. Almost 600,000 passengers used a Warwickshire station to interchange from one train to another as part of the journey. The total number of journeys has increased by 700,000 (or 11%) across Warwickshire since 2010/11. Apart from Danzey station in Stratford-on-Avon District, all stations in Warwickshire had a greater number of passengers in 2011/12 than in the previous year.
- B.154 In the financial year 2011/12, the total number of bus passengers fell by 700,000 in 2010/11 to 15.2 million passengers. However, bus usage remains higher than in any of the other recorded years prior to 2010/11. The reasons behind this are hard to identify, particularly as only countywide data is available. In recent years, subsidies for some routes have been reduced. This has led to a fall in the number of services in some areas, which may be partly responsible for the reduction in passengers.
- B.155 The average commute time for Warwickshire residents has increased in recent times. A Labour Force Survey suggests that the average commute in Warwickshire has increased from 21 minutes in 2011 to 24 minutes in 2012 which is similar to the national average and mirrors the national trend. This could reflect the current employment market and the unaffordable nature of housing for many residents or for others that they simply choose to travel further to work as demonstrated by the increase in train travel.
- B.156 The substantial increase in the number of people who are working mainly from home is evident from the 2011 Census and reflects a changing pattern of working. However, there are rising numbers of cars in Warwickshire, along with more cars per household; which may place additional pressures on communities and local infrastructure. The increase in the number of cars combined with the slight decline in walking and cycling rates across the County, suggests that wider environmental and health concerns, particularly in relation to physical activity levels, are likely to continue to be present.

- B.157 The risk of becoming a casualty varies widely by age and road user type. High risk road user groups include motorcyclists who constitute about 1% of traffic but in 2012 accounted for 25% of killed or seriously injured casualties in Warwickshire. Young drivers, riders and passengers (aged 17-24 years) are considered a high risk group as they accounted for 28% of all people killed or seriously injured. Pedestrian casualties (14% of people killed or seriously injured in 2012) peak at age 10-14 years and cycle casualties (8% of people killed or seriously injured in 2012) at age 11-16 years.
- B.158 Pedestrian casualties are higher in urban areas and driver killed and seriously injured (KSI) casualties are higher in rural areas, a trend reflected in differences between Warwickshire's districts. Stratford-on-Avon District consistently has the highest number of people killed or seriously injured on its roads, followed by North Warwickshire Borough, reflecting the more rural nature of these two districts.
- B.159 Warwickshire has a significant motorway and trunk road network which carries high volumes of traffic through the County. This affects the road casualty levels, resulting in a high casualty rate when compared to Warwickshire's population. However, when casualty rates are compared in terms of KSI per billion vehicle miles (a key indicator used by the Department for Transport (DfT) to compare local authority areas) Warwickshire's casualty rate is better than average.

Table 9: Summary of all reported casualties

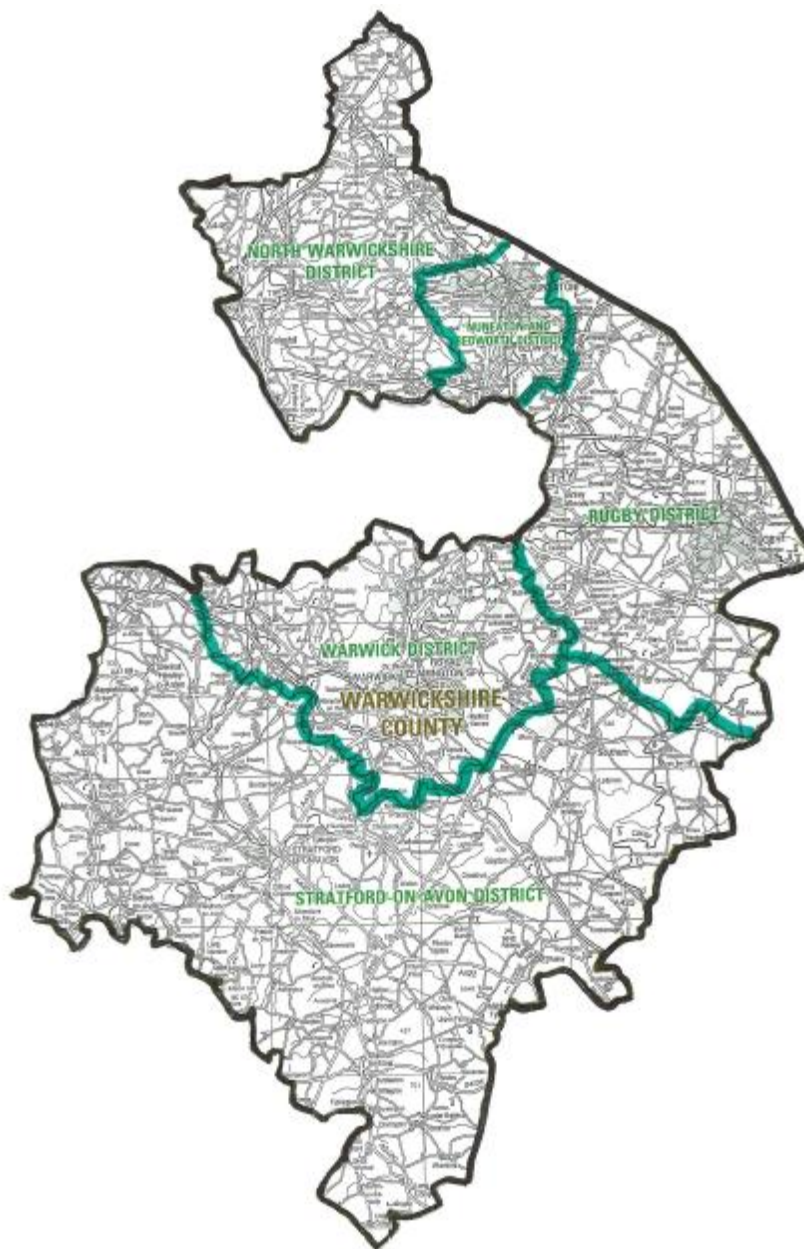
		2000	2011	2012
All reported casualties	Killed	64	33	28
	Killed or seriously injured	639	313	299
	All casualties	3,241	2,078	2,057
All reported child casualties	Killed	2	1	0
	Killed or seriously injured	48	17	21
	All casualties	321	144	123

Source: Quality of Life Report 2013/2014

- B.160 Most of the residents in the rural areas struggle and often fail to access services, facilities and activities that matter to their lives. This is mainly due to the distance that they live from them and the public transport being poor in many areas. This is a problem that does affect most rural areas and is an issue across the whole of Warwickshire and not just for individual boroughs and districts. When public transport is available, the frequency and routes of these services are not able to meet everyone's needs. There continues to be concerns over access to information about public transport and the cost and frequency of these services.
- B.161 Transport remains a significant challenge enabling people to travel and access services for both work and leisure purposes, but at the same time trying to minimise congestion and the environmental impacts.

Key Characteristics of Districts and Boroughs

Figure 27: Warwickshire County showing the District and Borough borders



© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Licence Number 100039628

Warwick District

- B.162 The district has attracted a high share of knowledge workers that is supported by relatively low deprivation, a healthy population and reasonably low crime levels. Housing deprivation in Warwick is the highest in the region and affordable housing stands out as a key priority for the area's sustainable development. As well as the housing deprivation, there are some inequalities in terms of health, income and skills.
- B.163 Due to the rural and urban mix of Warwick, the area has below average levels of connectivity. There are a high proportion of people travelling to work by car and a lower proportion of workers using public transport. However, there is a high share of residents who travel to work on foot or by bike, that is higher than the national or sub regional average. One of the measures for general transport stress is based on the measure of

journeys per square km. On this measure, Warwick shows high levels of congestion that are well over the national, regional and sub-regional levels. This has a detrimental effect on the environmental quality of life due to poor air quality and pollution.

- B.164 Warwick District has identified four thematic priority areas within their Sustainable Community Strategy which represent a cross section of householders.
- B.165 The first of these is to ensure safer communities. By 2026, Warwick District hopes that local residents will feel safe going about their everyday lives with the main priorities being, to reduce serious violent crime, reduce anti-social behaviour including criminal damage and to reduce serious acquisitive crime including vehicle crime.
- B.166 The second aim is for everyone to be able to enjoy a healthy lifestyle and sense of wellbeing. The priorities here will be to, reduce obesity, particularly in children, increase opportunities for everyone to enjoy and participate in sport, the arts and cultural activities, support independent living, improve mental health provision, awareness and access to services, increase and improve preventative work on sexual health/teenage pregnancy, reduce smoking and drug and alcohol misuse and finally develop a joined up approach to tackling the causes of poverty.
- B.167 Thirdly, the aim is that by 2026 everyone's housing needs will be met. There will need to be an emphasis on making homes sustainable, supporting independent living for older and more vulnerable people and to reduce and prevent homelessness.
- B.168 Finally, there will be strong, diverse economy which provides jobs for all. Warwick will provide effective business support focusing on small and medium sized employers, delivering inward investment focusing on the knowledge, creative design and high value engineering sectors, vital and viable town centre regenerating strategic sites and intensifying development. Other priorities will also include continuous learning, protecting and sustaining a strong rural economy.
- B.169 Air quality is an issue for this area, with three Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) having been established in Warwick, Leamington Spa and Barford. All three areas have an exceedance of Nitrogen Atmospheric CO2 values.

Stratford Upon Avon District

- B.170 Stratford District is considered to be an attractive place to live, work and visit. There is much to be appreciated and valued and Stratford want to ensure that everything is preserved that makes the District one of the best places to be. However, there are still challenges that need to be tackled over the next ten years to maintain the quality of life as well as improve it.
- B.171 One of the main features of the District is its rural landscape and historic character. It is the only District in the County which is in Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (the Cotswolds AONB) situated in the south of the District.
- B.172 Stratford District has one of the 'oldest' populations in the country with more over 65s than under 15s living there. In addition to this there are fewer births per 1,000 compared to most other districts. With the number of over 85s set to increase dramatically, the district will age faster and this will have considerable implications for services, particularly healthcare.
- B.173 Housing in the District is expensive which means that young couples, people on low incomes and key workers, are unable to rent or buy anywhere because the property prices and rents are beyond their reach. There is an increase in the demand for affordable housing for local needs which is in turn outstripping supply. This is causing a persistent and ever-growing shortage of affordable housing across the District and is driving younger people away and preventing others from moving in.

- B.174 Most of the residents in the rural areas struggle and often fail to access services, facilities and activities that matter to their lives. This is mainly due to the distance that they live from them and the public transport being poor in many areas. This is a problem that does affect most rural areas.
- B.175 Economic growth has been low in the District and increases in jobs and pay have lagged behind other areas. Approximately four out of ten workers travel to jobs outside of the District that are often higher paid. It is difficult for people to work from home due to the poor broadband connections and tourist numbers have continued to fall. There appears to be a lot of competition from neighbouring areas for shoppers and many of the market towns are struggling to attract new investment and businesses.
- B.176 Healthcare across the District varies in quality and there are significant differences in life expectancy between some areas. Generally, the District benefits from high levels of qualifications yet many of the residents are fairly low skilled. Skills and qualifications are going to be key for economic resurgence within the District.
- B.177 Crime in the area is relatively low compared with other areas, but residents would still like to see further reductions. One of the major concerns is the lack of activities for youngsters, which is seen as a cause of anti-social and other misbehaviour. Young people feel frustrated about the lack of access to opportunities and facilities.
- B.178 There is a need to balance housing and new employment opportunities with protecting the character and heritage of the District.
- B.179 There is still a considerable amount of waste being sent to landfill and this has got to be addressed, not only for the sake of the environment but also to ensure that there is compliance with tough EU and national rules. There is still far too much waste being produced in the first place, but the District can help by significantly reducing its carbon footprint and ultimately becoming a carbon neutral district, through cutting energy use and using cars less.
- B.180 There has been considerable damage to homes and businesses across the District as a result of flooding. It is a recurring threat, and residents in the areas at risk live with the worry of it happening again. Residents expect the authorities to work together more closely and effectively to reduce the risk of future flooding, and where possible remove the threat altogether.
- B.181 Many of the issues identified above are linked in some way. The actions for Stratford District will be to tackle one challenge which will ultimately have a knock on effect on others too.
- B.182 There is currently one declared Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) within Stratford-on-Avon District that is at Studley. This relates directly to the high levels of traffic that is carried through the town by the A435. The A435 was, until recently part of the trunk road network, and carries high levels of HGV movements between the M42 (Junction 3), the A46 at Alcester and the M5 at Ashchurch. An Air Quality Management Plan is currently in the process of being prepared for the AQMA.

Rugby Borough

- B.183 Rugby Borough is already a good place to live, work or visit. Generally, it is an affluent Borough with earnings above the national average and it has an attractive environment with a mix between the urban area and rural settlements. The aim of Rugby Borough is to maintain that quality of life and improve it for everyone in the years to come. It is still faced with some key challenges though.
- B.184 Although, Rugby Borough would like to improve the area for everyone, there are some areas within the Borough that are in greater need of improvement than others. There is evidence to suggest that issues such as crime, higher unemployment, poorer health and a poorer local environment are higher in some communities than in others. There will be a

great effort to ensure that a range of organisations will work with those communities to make the biggest improvements in those areas.

- B.185 Transport remains a significant challenge enabling people to travel and access services for both work and leisure purposes, but at the same time trying to minimize congestion and the environmental impacts.
- B.186 Even though there has been a national drop in house prices, housing continues to remain expensive, meaning that people and families are unable to access the type of housing they need. The Borough will find it hard over the coming years to ensure that suitable housing is provided at suitable prices to meet the varying needs of the community. It is likely that there will be significant levels of new development up to 2026. New development will need to ensure that it achieves a range of social, economic and environmental objectives which will require careful planning and delivery.
- B.187 The National targets for reducing carbon emissions are demanding. All of the community will need to contribute to reducing carbon emissions if Rugby Borough is set to achieve its share of those targets and at the same time, enable the freedom and quality of life that people are currently used to.
- B.188 The local voluntary and community sector has a major role to play in bringing communities together and improving the quality of life in the Borough.
- B.189 Due to the large number of busy road links in the region the main pollutant source in the Borough is road traffic. In addition, the Rugby Cement Works, located close to the centre of Rugby, are a notable source of Nitrogen Oxides (NOX), Sulphur Dioxides (SO₂) and Particulates (PM₁₀). An AQMA was declared for Nitrogen Dioxides (NO₂) in December 2004. The AQMA covers the whole urban area of Rugby, bounded by the southern boundary with Daventry District Council, A5, M6, minor roads to the west of Long Lawford, A45 and M45.

Nuneaton and Bedworth

- B.190 Nuneaton and Bedworth have identified themes within their Sustainable Community Strategy which have been developed taking into account what the Community feels is important and then outlining what will be done to address some of these issues.
- B.191 There is one site designated as of European importance for nature conservation - the Ensor's Pool Special Area of Conservation (SAC) in Nuneaton, which was designated because it is home to a colony of White Clawed Crayfish.
- B.192 Currently there are approximately 450 community and voluntary groups in the Borough. There are a number of wards within Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough which are within the 10% most deprived SOA's in England.
- B.193 The local community would like to be more involved in the areas in which they live. They would like to be able to promote projects that involve younger and older people, improve communication to the community, and encourage communities to respect and value each other and to ensure that every area has equal access to resources.
- B.194 The overall aim is to improve the wellbeing of communities by helping people work together, support and understand each other.
- B.195 There are around 4,000 people on the Council's housing register who are awaiting housing and vacancies are currently running at about 400 per year. It is thought that homelessness within the Borough is set to increase. One of the key issues for the Borough is to deliver affordable housing.
- B.196 The overall aim is to give everyone the opportunity of living in a decent, affordable home.
- B.197 The Borough would like to provide and support opportunities that help foster and support a learning culture across all age groups. The local residents would like to ensure that

there are opportunities to be able to give everyone an equal chance of taking part in learning to improve the skills of people within the Borough, offer a wide range of learning opportunities for all, support schools to play a fuller role in their community and to better inform communities of learning and training opportunities in their local area.

- B.198 Nuneaton and Bedworth want to make it a safer place for everyone, where the day-to-day quality of life is not marred by the fear of crime. There are currently 560 Neighbourhood Watch schemes in the Borough and the Nuneaton and Bedworth Safer Communities Partnership works closely with Neighbourhood Watch groups, voluntary and statutory agencies to make communities safer.
- B.199 Currently the life expectancy in Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough is lower than the national average although it is improving. There are still a quarter of adults who are classed as obese with deaths from heart disease and stroke significantly higher than the rest of England.
- B.200 The Borough would like to improve access to health care and improve life expectancy, by promoting more healthier and active life-styles.
- B.201 The Borough has a relatively low rate of recycling currently and local residents have suggested widening out waste recycling to include plastics and cardboard. The Borough would like to have a high quality environment with increased biodiversity and a sustainable approach to waste and energy.
- B.202 Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough aim to improve the Borough's transport infrastructure in order to provide easier access to key services and facilities. One of the key issues for local residents is design and accessibility of public transport and roads which they would like to see as a priority.
- B.203 Finally, the Borough would like to create a supportive environment for businesses and develop a vibrant and varied economy that is reflected in the town centres and business areas.
- B.204 In December 2006, Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council declared an Air Quality Management Area on the A47 Old Hinckley Road/Leicester Road gyratory for a marginal exceedance of Nitrogen Oxide (NO₂). The AQMA affects a number of residential receptors and the Etone Comprehensive School. The order designating the AQMA came into place on 1st March 2007. The County Council is currently assisting the Borough Council with the preparation of an Air Quality Action Plan to address the AQMA.

North Warwickshire

- B.205 North Warwickshire includes Coleshill, Polesworth, Atherstone, Kingsbury and their rural hinterlands.
- B.206 North Warwickshire has produced a Sustainable Community Strategy and Vision that sets out the three key priorities for improving the overall quality of life in North Warwickshire from 2009 – 2026:
- Raising aspirations, educational attainment and skills
 - Developing healthier communities
 - Improving access to services
- B.207 The challenge is to put in place the appropriate tools and infrastructure to deliver sustained improvement for all our communities so that people can enjoy life and reach their full potential.
- B.208 The first of the priorities is to raise aspirations, educational attainment and skills. Information to date shows that there are too many children who are not reaching their full potential. North Warwickshire believes that every young person in their Borough deserves the best possible support and encouragement to achieve this.

- B.209 Families play a key role in influencing the aspirations of young people, encouraging personal and academic development and fostering a good work ethic. Everyone has a part to play and North Warwickshire would like to see everyone in the area working together to make sure that young people are inspired to achieve.
- B.210 There are significant challenges ahead in order to achieve this. North Warwickshire has significantly lower educational attainment and skills compared to the rest of the county. There are low levels or a lack of formal qualifications and fewer young people gaining five or more A* to C GCSE grades (including Maths and English). There are also low levels of aspiration and expectation.
- B.211 The second priority is Developing Healthier Communities. Most of the key determinants of health lie outside of their direct influence. These include factors such as the local environment of individuals, living and working conditions, income, genetic factors and choices made, as well as opportunities taken about lifestyle. Housing in good condition and that is affordable, is linked to good health and well-being.
- B.212 All of the issues mentioned above will present a challenge which will be exacerbated by an ageing population. When looking at longer term planning for the Borough it will be necessary to ensure that provision is made for future demographic changes.
- B.213 North Warwickshire believes they have a responsibility to enable local people to have their say, provide good quality health care and advice and encourage healthier lifestyles. The ability to be able to have a say and influence the environment in which people live is a key determinant of mental health and well-being.
- B.214 There is a low life expectancy in North Warwickshire, lower than the Warwickshire average. There are higher levels of people who classify themselves as not being in good health and there are above average death rates from strokes and heart disease. Pressures of an ageing population who will require support to live independently, ensuring the availability of sufficient affordable housing and the properties are in a decent condition and despite a decrease in recorded crime, the fear of crime and disorder remain high as a community concern. There are also rising levels of obesity. These will all present significant challenges for the Borough.
- B.215 Finally, the third priority is Improving Access to Services. North Warwickshire Borough is a rural area which means that some people face a number of problems accessing everyday services such as jobs, GP surgeries, shops and Post Offices. In addition to this, there are some services which are situated outside of the area such as the George Eliot Hospital. This is a significant problem for those who do not have their own transport.
- B.216 There is public transport across the Borough; however the frequency and routes of these services are not able to meet everyone's needs. There are still concerns over access to information about public transport, the cost and frequency of these services.
- B.217 There are many challenges over communication within North Warwickshire. The Borough does not have a single newspaper or radio station that covers the whole area and the broadband coverage and speed of the connection are not always that good.
- B.218 There are a large number of people in North Warwickshire, especially those who are on low incomes that find it hard to access mainstream financial services such as bank accounts and low cost loans. This can lead to financial exclusion and poverty. Having access to affordable financial services is seen as central to improving families' economic wellbeing.
- B.219 Some of the challenges for the Borough to deal with include, the provision of a greater range of access to services, transport links and communication and tackling financial exclusion.
- B.220 Air quality has been identified as an issue within this area, with an AQMA having been established near Coleshill.

C. Compatibility Assessment Results

Objectives with Potential Conflicts

It has been identified that the following Objectives have Potential Conflicts as described below:

<i>Plan Objective i: To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.</i>		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Potential Conflicts	X
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	There is a potential conflict between the development of sites for mineral extraction in order to secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates & other minerals and the preservation of sites of historical etc importance.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	The steady supply of aggregate & other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level may lead to a loss of soil resources.	
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The steady supply of minerals is likely to be incompatible with preserving and protecting geological features.	

<i>Plan Objective viii: To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.</i>		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Potential Conflicts	X
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	The use of locally extracted materials will still lead to the loss of geological features – this could even be potentially designated geological sites if there were no other suitable sites in the local area.	
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	The use of locally extracted materials may lead to their exploitation quicker and this would exhaust these sources for future generations	

Compatibility dependent upon Implementation Measures

It has been identified that there are a number of Objectives where the compatibility or otherwise of the Plan and SA Objectives is assessed as being 'dependent upon implementation measures'. This essentially represents instances where careful attention will need to be paid to the content of the policies developed to implement the Plan objectives. Instances of compatibility being dependent upon implementation measures are as follows:

Plan Objective i: To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment dependent upon Implementation Measures	?
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	A steady and adequate supply of minerals may lead to impacts on biodiversity through impact on sites of nature conservation interest. However, these impacts could potentially be mitigated in some circumstances and post extraction provides an opportunity for biodiversity enhancement.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	New extraction sites could impact on water quality, but issues such as strict operational procedures could help mitigate this and thereby protect water quality.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	New extraction sites could potentially lead to differences in water table, increased areas of hard standing etc which could lead to an increased flood risk	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	New extraction sites could potentially lead to issues relating to noise, vibration, traffic etc which can all impact on the health of people in the local community.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	There is a potential conflict between providing a steady and adequate supply of minerals through new extraction sites and the enhancement of quality of landscapes and townscapes. However, there are opportunities also - for example local building material can be used to conserve older vernacular buildings.	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	While the policy does not reduce the use of natural resources directly, the use of local sources would reduce the need for imports and therefore would reduce natural resource use such as energy.	
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Depending upon the nature of restoration there is the potential for the restoration of former mineral sites to enhance and makes best possible use of these areas.	
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	There is a potential conflict between providing a steady and adequate supply of minerals through new extraction sites and the enhancement of material assets, green belt etc. Post extraction restoration though offers the opportunity to enhance these features where appropriate.	

Plan Objective iii: To promote the use of recycled or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment dependent upon Implementation Measures	?
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Although a reduction in primary mineral extraction may lead to a decline in the industry and loss to the economy, this decline could be offset by other elements such as an increase in recycling of materials.	

Plan Objective iv: To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment dependent upon Implementation Measures	?
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Although exploitation of mineral resources will lead to their consumption, consumption of other resources such as energy may be reduced by efforts to mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.	

Plan Objective x: To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its

<i>former quality.</i>		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment dependent upon Implementation Measures	?
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	No relationship between the protection or replacement of best quality agricultural land and energy efficiency has been identified, though there will be some reduction in carbon due to the natural vegetation.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	The need to protect or replace best quality agricultural land may lead to the requirement to use more sustainable methods of transportation like the existing canal network.	

Objectives which are Broadly Compatible


It has been identified that, for the most part, the Objectives of the Plan and the objectives of the Sustainability Assessment are Broadly Compatible. The rationale for this assessment is detailed as follows:

<i>Plan Objective i: To secure a steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level.</i>		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	✓
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	A steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level will reduce the need for imported aggregate & minerals and therefore contribute to energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	A steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level will reduce the need for imported aggregate & minerals travelling long distances and therefore encourage more localised and potentially more sustainable transportation of minerals.	
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Sustainable economic growth will not utilise reserves of minerals to a level that will be detrimental to future generations - particularly if targets for recycling etc are enhanced.	
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	A steady and adequate supply of aggregates and other minerals required to support sustainable economic growth at the national, sub-regional and local level will reduce the need for imported aggregate & minerals and will encourage economic growth in Warwickshire by supporting jobs and wealth creation in the local and regional area.	

<i>Plan Objective ii: To help deliver sustainable mineral development by promoting the prudent use and safeguarding of Warwickshire's mineral resources and help prevent sterilisation of land</i>		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	✓
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on biodiversity through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on water quality through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Reducing the need for new extraction will potentially reduce associated flood risk e.g. by removing additional areas of hard standing that may be developed.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on community health through potential reduction in new sites for extraction thereby lessening impacts such as noise, vibration and	

community health	traffic.
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on landscapes through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on historic sites etc through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.
Protect and enhance soil resources	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on soil through potential reduction in new sites for extraction
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on geological features through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce carbon outputs through needless use of energy.
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce the consumption of natural resources.
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Prudent use of mineral resources will help ensure that there are adequate mineral resources for future generations.
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Effective restoration will allow the site not to become sterilised post operation.
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Prudent use of mineral resources will reduce potential impact on agricultural land, Green Belt etc through potential reduction in new sites for extraction.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	By ensuring that land is not sterilised through other uses such as housing or employment, it will be available for mineral purposes as and when required by economic development.

Plan Objective iii: To promote the use of recycled or secondary materials and promote waste minimisation to reduce the overall demand for primary mineral extraction.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on biodiversity.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on water quality.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Reducing the need for new extraction through recycling etc will potentially reduce associated flood risk	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on human health through issues such as noise, vibration and traffic impacts.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Reduction in primary extraction will reduce the need for new sites that could negatively impact the landscape.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on historic sites etc.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on soil.	
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on geological features.	


conservation	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Increased recycling & use of secondary materials will help reduce energy use and carbon reduction targets.
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the consumption of natural resources.
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Increase in recycling and reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will ensure that minerals are not imported from abroad or other regions and therefore transported over long distances.
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will help ensure reserves of minerals for future generations.
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on agricultural land, green belt etc.

Plan Objective iv: To conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse effects associated with mineral developments.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a positive impact on biodiversity.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a positive impact on water quality.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a reduced flood risk.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to minimise potential impacts on community health.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a positive impact on landscapes and townscapes.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a positive impact on historic etc features	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in a positive impact on soil resources	
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Preserving and protecting geological features is compatible with conservation of the natural environment.	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Efforts to mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to entail a positive move toward energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Efforts to mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to entail a positive move toward sustainable transportation.	
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated	


generations	with mineral developments are likely to safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Efforts to mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in the best possible restoration of sites.
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to help protect assets such as agricultural land, green belt etc.
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments are likely to result in schemes that involve and engage with local communities.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Efforts to conserve and enhance the natural and historic environment and mitigate potential adverse impacts associated with mineral developments will still allow the development and exploitation of mineral resources and as such contribute to sustainable economic development in Warwickshire.

Plan Objective v: To have full regard for the concerns and interests of local communities and protect them from unacceptable environmental effects resulting from mineral developments.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will protect and potentially enhance biodiversity.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will protect water quality.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will ensure there is no increased flood risk.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will minimise potential impacts on community health such as noise, vibration etc.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will note their concerns regarding landscapes etc and make efforts to protect these.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects are likely to require schemes / efforts that will note their concerns regarding historic sites etc and make efforts to protect these.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will protect soil resources.	
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Preservation and protection of geological features / promotion of geological conservation is likely to entail discussion with local communities and is likely to lead to a reduction in activities that could potentially impact these communities negatively.	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will help drive energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Although exploitation of mineral resources will lead to their consumption, consumption of other resources such as energy may be reduced by efforts to protect local communities from unacceptable environmental effects.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will encourage	


	sustainable transport of minerals.
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Taking regard of the concerns and interests of local communities and protecting them from unacceptable effects of mineral developments may result in a reduction in activities that lead to a depletion of mineral resources and additionally encourage other measures such as recycling which indirectly help to protect reserves of minerals for future generations.
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require the best possible restoration of former sites.
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Protection of local communities from unacceptable environmental effects is likely to require schemes / efforts that will take note of good agricultural land, green belts etc
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Taking regard of the concerns and interests of local communities and protecting them from unacceptable effects of mineral developments will entail positive engagement with these communities to ensure they are involved and 'bought in'.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Operators (and the staff) of mineral sites are often from the local community and spend money in the local community. Positive engagement with and efforts to protect the local community from unacceptable effects can still lead to the full exploitation of the resource - thereby allowing its full economic potential.

Plan Objective vi: To minimise the impact of the movement of bulk materials by road on local communities and where possible encourage the use of alternative modes of transport.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Movement away from road transport will reduce the potential for an accident to cause a pollution incident and will also reduce issues such as the amount of suspended solids and hydrocarbons being deposited on road surfaces which are washed into drains. This will help conserve biodiversity.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Movement away from road transport will reduce the potential for an accident to cause a pollution incident and will also reduce issues such as the amount of suspended solids and hydrocarbons being deposited on road surfaces which are washed into drains.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Movement away from road transport will reduce the potential for an accident and will likely reduce issues such as stress from traffic congestion etc - this will have a positive impact on community health	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Reduction in traffic is likely to have a positive impact on local road networks and therefore contribute positively to townscape issues	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Reduction in traffic is likely to have a positive impact on local road networks and therefore contribute positively to the settings of historic sites etc.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Alternative modes of transport could entail utilising the existing canal network - this would help protect soil resources from potential need for additional road schemes	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Alternative modes of transport could entail modes that are more energy efficient for carrying large loads e.g. rail transport. This would also help meet carbon reduction targets.	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Although the exploitation of resources will continue (via mineral extraction), the use of alternative modes of transport are likely to lead to a reduction in the consumption of energy resources.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Both these objectives dovetail together - reducing movements on road and encouraging other modes of transport will inevitably result in a more sustainable option.	

Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Alternative modes of transport could entail utilising the existing canal network - this would help protect from potential need for additional road schemes and traffic impacts and as such protect agricultural land, green belt etc.
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Utilising alternative modes of transport could help develop rail services in a locality which could help local communities to realise the benefit of the mineral extraction and also allow them to benefit from the rail services, thereby protecting the environment.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Utilising alternative modes of transport could help develop rail services in a locality which could be utilised by other industry / businesses - this would help Warwickshire to grow economically in a sustainable fashion.

Plan Objective vii: To ensure mineral sites are restored to a high standard once extraction has ceased and ensure that each site is restored to the most beneficial use(s).

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Effective restoration is likely to require enhancement of biodiversity features.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Effective restoration is likely to require effective management of water from the former site - this will ensure the protection of water quality.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Effective restoration will ensure that the site does not pose a flood risk.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Restoration to a high standard will ensure that the former site does not pose an ongoing risk to health & safety to the local community.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Restoration to a high standard will help to ensure that the site is not a blot on the landscape / townscape - it will also provide opportunity for effective enhancement.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Restoration to a high standard would allow the opportunity for any historic site and its setting to be reintegrated into the wider landscape as it was prior to the development of the mineral site.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Effective restoration will provide the opportunity to enhance the soil resource of the former site.	
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Restoration to a high standard could provide the opportunity to protect geological features from further exploitation and can even ensure that these can become an educational tool	
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Both these objectives dovetail together - restoring sites to a high standard will provide the opportunity for the best possible reuse of the site.	
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Restoration to a high standard would allow the opportunity for enhancement of agriculture, green belts, rights of way etc.	
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	An effectively restored site could provide an opportunity for local communities become engaged in utilising the area for environmental improvement	
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Effective restoration of sites will allow their potential reuse for further economic development.	

Plan Objective viii: To promote the use of locally extracted materials to encourage local distinctiveness and reduce transportation distances.

SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	✓
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Use of local sources and a reduction in transport distances will likely lead to an overall reduction in pollution and contribution to climate change through reduced energy use. This will help protect biodiversity.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Use of local sources and a reduction in transport distances will likely lead to an overall reduction in pollution through a reduction in potential accidents and fuel spillages etc. This could help protect water quality.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Use of local sources and a reduction in transport distances will likely lead to an overall reduction in potential accidents. This could help protect health.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Use of local sources will allow the use of local building stone in the conservation of local townscapes.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Use of local sources will allow the use of local building stone in the conservation of the local vernacular architecture etc.	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Use of local sources and a reduction in transport distances will likely lead to an overall reduction in pollution and contribution to climate change through reduced energy use.	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Use of local sources and a reduction in transport distances will likely lead to an overall reduction in pollution and contribution to climate change through reduced energy (resource) consumption.	
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Use of local sources and a reduced transport distance is more sustainable than long distance haulage.	
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	The use of local sources can help enfranchise the local community as it allows a connection between the source of material and the people who benefit - this can lead to a sense of 'ownership' of the site that will feed through to the restoration stage and allow for improving the local environment	
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Use of local sources will keep skills and salaries in the Warwickshire area. This can help generate further economic development.	

Plan Objective ix: To reduce the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change.		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	✓
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Reduction in the causes of climate change will benefit biodiversity as it will not change issues such as habitats, species range etc.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Reduction in the causes of climate change could benefit water quality as rainfall patterns are likely to remain more predictable - this will allow effective mitigation to be developed at sites to ensure that drainage systems, pollution traps etc remain effective and are not as subject to extreme events.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Reduction in causes of climate change will reduce the potential for changes to weather patterns, storm intensity etc which could help cause flooding problems.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	It is possible that the measures required to reduce the causes of climate change will include more sustainable transport such as rail - this may reduce the potential for accidents and reduce air pollution and therefore help minimise impacts on health.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	It is possible that the measures required to reduce the causes of climate change will include more sustainable transport such as rail - this may reduce road traffic and therefore enhance townscapes etc.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic	Reduction in the causes of climate change will reduce the potential for the setting of historic sites to change due to changes in weather	

archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	patterns, changes in agricultural practice etc.
Protect and enhance soil resources	Reduction in the causes of climate change will reduce the potential for weather patterns to change which could impact on the soil resource due to increased wetness, increased dryness, increased storm events etc.
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	Climate change could lead to increased / more extreme frost conditions - this can impact on exposed geology and therefore any reduction in the causes of climate change would reduce this potential threat
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	Reducing the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change will entail measures to drive energy efficiency and carbon reduction.
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Reducing the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change will entail measures to reduce consumption of natural resources such as energy sources.
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Reducing the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change will entail measures to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals.
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Reducing the effect of mineral extraction on the causes of climate change will help ensure that the current landscape of best quality agricultural land is not as subject to the impact of a changing climate and the likely land use changes this could bring.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	A changing climate will have a large number of impacts on the economy - many of which are unpredictable. Reducing the causes of climate change will help lessen these impacts and allow their more accurate prediction. This will aid in economic development planning for the county of Warwickshire and beyond.

Plan Objective x: To ensure the best quality agricultural land is protected or replaced to its former quality.		
SA Objective	Rationale for assessment of Broadly Compatible	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will help conserve biodiversity in its current form.	
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration can reduce overland flow and the transportation of pollutants to watercourses by acting as a 'soak away'.	
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Restoration of agricultural land can reduce runoff and thereby reduce the potential for flood risk.	
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will help maintain pleasant landscapes and a 'sense of place' - this can have a positive benefit on the mental well being of local inhabitants.	
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will enhance and preserve landscapes.	
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration can ensure historic settings are maintained in their original / current form.	
Protect and enhance soil resources	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will protect soil resources.	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will protect this natural resource.	
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Restoration of agricultural land could be seen as the best possible use of former sites in some instances.	
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality	Protection of best quality agricultural land or its restoration will maintain the green belt and will not threaten Public Rights of Way	

agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	etc.
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	Protection of good quality agricultural land is often seen as important to local communities - this can help enfranchise the community to help in its restoration.
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Good quality agricultural land is an important economic resource and its protection will help the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire.

D. Options Appraisal

Mineral Plan Spatial Options Appraisal

	Positive Effect	Negative Effect
	Major Positive Effect (+++)	Major Negative Effect (xxx)
	Medium Positive Effect (++)	Medium Negative Effect (xx)
	Minor Positive Effect (+)	Minor Negative Effect (x)
	Both Positive and Negative Effect (+/-x)	
	Uncertain Effect (?)	

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1	Effect	Spatial Option 2	Effect	Spatial Option 3	Effect	Spatial Option 3a	Effect
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries		A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.		Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.		As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.	
Conserve and enhance biodiversity	As Option is for existing operations with existing infrastructure it is likely to have little potential effect on areas of Biodiversity not previously impacted, though there may be further losses in immediate vicinity of existing sites.	+/-x	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of direct/indirect effect on protected biodiversity sites. Development of new sites / associated infrastructure could lead to irreversible loss of biodiversity. Proximity to main road network and growth areas may though help restrict range of areas to be impacted.	xxx	Option is a mix of new and existing sites and therefore there is a risk of direct / indirect effect on protected biodiversity sites. Development of new sites / associated infrastructure could lead to irreversible loss of biodiversity. Proximity to main road network and growth areas may though help restrict range of areas to be impacted.	xx	Option is a mix of new and existing sites and therefore there is a risk of direct / indirect effect on protected biodiversity sites. Development of new sites / associated infrastructure could lead to irreversible loss of biodiversity. Proximity to main road network and growth areas may though help restrict range of areas to be impacted.	xx
Protect and improve water quality and resources	Use of existing sites may reduce need for new sites in areas where water quality not impacted at present. However, existing sites may have issues compounded.	+/-x	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of direct/indirect effect on different water bodies & their quality across a wider area.	xxx	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on different water bodies & their quality across a wider area. Focus on main road area.	xx	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on different water bodies & their quality across a wider area.	xx

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Effect	Spatial Option 2		Effect	Spatial Option 3		Effect	Spatial Option 3a		Effect
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries			A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.			Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.			As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.		
			Effect			Effect	network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted.		Effect	Focus on main road network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted.		Effect
Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	Extension of existing sites may increase flood risk due to further removal of top soil and increase in hard standing in areas already impacted by operations.	x		Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of causing flooding issues by removing topsoil, increasing areas of hard standing etc. across a wider area.	xx		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of causing flooding issues by removing topsoil, increasing areas of hard standing etc. across a wider area. Focus on main road network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted and also likely less need for new infrastructure.	x		Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of causing flooding issues by removing topsoil, increasing areas of hard standing etc. across a wider area. Focus on main road network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted and also likely less need for new infrastructure.		x
Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	As Option is for existing operations with existing infrastructure it is likely to effect mainly on communities used to this type of development and who are likely to have existing liaison groups. There are still though potentially some effects on health through noise, traffic etc. Effects prolonged in areas already impacted and could lead to tensions in area as site expands	+/-x		Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of effects on health across a wider area through noise, traffic etc. Option may lead to effects on communities not used to this type of development and this could lead to stress, though could reduce stress and other health effects at existing locations by reducing activities there.	xx		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of effects on health across a wider area through noise, traffic etc. Option may lead to effects on communities not used to this type of development and this could lead to stress, though could reduce stress and other health effects at existing locations by reducing activities there. Focus on main road network and main growth areas will reduce area in which effects can occur and will be areas where disruption from noise etc	x		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of effects on health across a wider area through noise, traffic etc. Option may lead to effects on communities not used to this type of development and this could lead to stress, though could reduce stress and other health effects at existing locations by reducing activities there. Focus on main road network and main growth areas will reduce		x

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Effect	Spatial Option 2		Effect	Spatial Option 3		Effect	Spatial Option 3a		Effect
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries	As Option 1 is for existing operations with existing infrastructure it is likely to have little potential effect on landscapes and townscapes not previously impacted, though this option does not enhance landscape / townscape.		A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater negative effect on a wider range of landscapes / townscapes across the county,		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on historic sites etc not previously impacted by mineral operations.	As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.				
SA Objectives							already likely to occur.			area in which effects can occur and will be areas where disruption from noise etc already likely to occur.		
Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	As Option is for existing operations with existing infrastructure it is likely to have little potential effect on landscapes and townscapes not previously impacted, though this option does not enhance landscape / townscape.	+/x	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater negative effect on a wider range of landscapes / townscapes across the county,	xxx	Option would lead to dispersed sites and potentially a negative effect on landscapes / townscapes but focus on main road network and main growth areas may mean this effect is reduced as landscape may already be impacted in these areas by other development.	x	Option would lead to dispersed sites and potentially a negative effect on landscapes / townscapes but focus on main road network and main growth areas may mean this effect is reduced as landscape may already be impacted in these areas by other development.	x				
Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	As Option is for existing operations with existing infrastructure it is likely to have little potential effect on historic areas etc. not previously impacted in the wider area – though it may still effect on sites adjacent to existing operations. Option does not provide the opportunity to enhance sites.	+/x	Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on historic sites etc not previously impacted by mineral operations.	xx	Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on historic sites etc not previously impacted by mineral operations. Focus on main road network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted and also likely less need for new infrastructure.	x	Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of direct / indirect effect on historic sites etc not previously impacted by mineral operations. Focus on main road network and growth areas may help restrict range of areas to be impacted and also likely less need for new infrastructure.	x				
Protect and enhance soil resources	Use of existing sites and infrastructure should lead to protection of soil resources as new sites & infrastructure will not be developed, though there	+/x	Dispersed sites could lead to an effect on soil resources across a wider part of the county due to the requirement to remove topsoil to access the mineral deposits. Soil may	xx	Dispersed sites could lead to an effect on soil resources across a wider part of the county due to the requirement to remove topsoil to access the mineral deposits. Soil may be lost to the	x	Dispersed sites could lead to an effect on soil resources across a wider part of the county due to the requirement to remove topsoil to access the mineral	x				

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Effect	Spatial Option 2		Effect	Spatial Option 3		Effect	Spatial Option 3a		Effect
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries			A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.			Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.			As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.		
	will still be an effect on areas adjacent to existing operations. This option will not enhance soil resources.			be lost to the county or at very best stored / not utilised for duration of operations.			county or at very best stored / not utilised for duration of operations. Focus on main routes and growth areas may reduce the range of areas impacted.			deposits. Soil may be lost to the county or at very best stored / not utilised for duration of operations. Focus on main routes and growth areas may reduce the range of areas impacted.		
Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	By utilising existing sites, undeveloped geological will be preserved / protected. However, this does not promote geological conservation and geological features will still be exploited.	+/-x		Option would lead to dispersed sites (and associated infrastructure) and therefore greater risk of effect on undeveloped geological sites / features. There is a potential that geological sites designated as SSSI etc could be impacted.	xx		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of effect on undeveloped geological sites / features. There is a potential that geological sites designated as SSSI etc could be impacted. Focus on main routes and growth areas may reduce the range of areas impacted.	x		Option would lead to dispersed sites and therefore greater risk of effect on undeveloped geological sites / features. There is a potential that geological sites designated as SSSI etc could be impacted. Focus on main routes and growth areas may reduce the range of areas impacted.	x	
Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	This option would lead to less development of new infrastructure which may entail less carbon in construction stage, but this option does not in itself promote any new energy efficiency e.g. by changing transport methods.	?		This option will lead to dispersed sites and has no emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas and therefore will not encourage energy efficiency or help meet carbon reduction targets.	xxx		Option will lead to dispersed sites but with a focus on main road network and growth areas – this may lead to less development of new infrastructure which may entail less carbon in construction stage. The dispersed sites may provide an opportunity for energy efficiency e.g. by changing transport methods.	+		Option will lead to dispersed sites but with a focus on main road network and growth areas – this may lead to less development of new infrastructure which may entail less carbon in construction stage. The dispersed sites may provide an opportunity for energy efficiency e.g. by changing transport methods.	+	
Reduce consumption of natural resources	This option does not aid reduction in consumption	x		This option will lead to dispersed sites and has no	xxx		This option does not aid reduction in consumption of	x		This option does not aid reduction in consumption of	x	

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Effect	Spatial Option 2		Effect	Spatial Option 3		Effect	Spatial Option 3a		Effect
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries			A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.			Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.			As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.		
	of natural resources in itself, though utilising existing infrastructure would not entail additional consumption of natural resources.			emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas and therefore will not reduce consumption of natural resources.			natural resources in itself, though utilising existing infrastructure through the emphasis on main road network would not entail additional consumption of natural resources.			natural resources in itself, though utilising existing infrastructure through the emphasis on main road network would not entail additional consumption of natural resources.		
Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	Focus on and use of existing transport facilities does not encourage new sustainable transportation.	xxx	Although dispersed sites may offer the opportunity for more sustainable transport options and closer proximity to appropriate markets, there is no focus on transport connections or future growth areas and is likely to result in more communities being impacted.		xx		Option will lead to dispersed sites but with a focus on main road network and growth areas – the dispersed sites may provide an opportunity for encouraging more sustainable transport methods e.g. use of canals or rail	+		Option will lead to dispersed sites but with a focus on main road network and growth areas – the dispersed sites may provide an opportunity for encouraging more sustainable transport methods e.g. use of canals or rail	+	
Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	Option does not encourage safeguarding of minerals for future generations by effective and efficient management of the county's reserves.	x	Option does not encourage safeguarding of minerals for future generations by effective and efficient management of the county's reserves.		x		Option does not encourage safeguarding of minerals for future generations by effective and efficient management of the county's reserves.	x		Option does not encourage safeguarding of minerals for future generations in itself but it does show effective management by targeting specific types of mineral where it is known deficiencies exist, rather than a blanket selection across all minerals	+/x	
Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	Option is to extend existing sites therefore it is uncertain what implication this has in relation to eventual restoration of these sites. Option	?	It is uncertain what implication the option will have for the restoration of sites, apart from the potential that more dispersed sites may offer a greater opportunity for a range		?		It is uncertain what implication the option will have for the restoration of sites, apart from the potential that more dispersed sites may offer a greater opportunity for a range	?		It is uncertain what implication the option will have for the restoration of sites, apart from the potential that more dispersed sites may offer a	?	

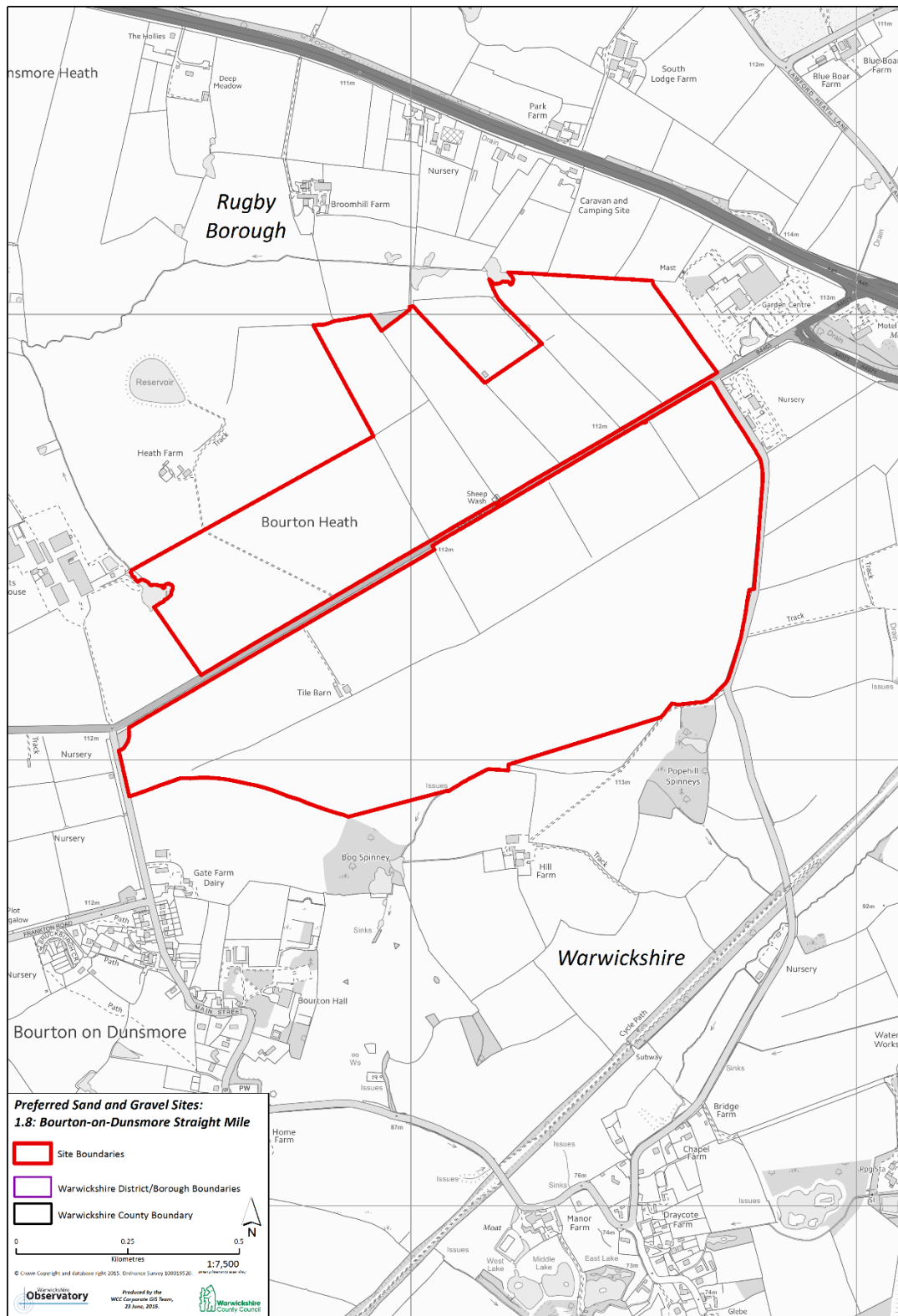
SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Spatial Option 2		Spatial Option 3		Spatial Option 3a	
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries	Effect	A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.	Effect	Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.	Effect	As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.	Effect
	effectively postpones this decision.		of restoration options.		restoration options.		greater opportunity for a range of restoration options.	
Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	Option should help protect assets such as Green Belt, PROW and Open Space by utilising existing sites and associated infrastructure though it is uncertain that this allows opportunity to enhance these assets.	+	Option of dispersed sites could potentially lead to an effect on areas of Green Belt, PROW and Open Space.	xx	Option of dispersed sites could potentially lead to an effect on areas of Green Belt, PROW and Open Space. Focus on main road network and proximity to main growth areas may restrict the range of areas that could be impacted.	x	Option of dispersed sites could potentially lead to an effect on areas of Green Belt, PROW and Open Space. Focus on main road network and proximity to main growth areas may restrict the range of areas that could be impacted.	x
Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	While Communities close to existing sites may be accustomed to the operation and may even benefit through employment, dissatisfaction may occur thanks to prolonged and extended development. It is also unlikely that the extension of the sites will offer opportunity to these communities to improve local environment.	x	Option of dispersed sites is likely to result in more communities being subject to effect from mineral operations. This could increase neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction', disrupt residential amenity and disrupt any 'sense of place'.	xx	Option of dispersed sites is likely to result in more communities being subject to effect from mineral operations. This could increase neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction', disrupt residential amenity and disrupt any 'sense of place'. Focus on main road network and main growth areas will reduce area in which effects can occur and will be areas where disruption from noise etc already likely to occur.	x	Option of dispersed sites is likely to result in more communities being subject to effect from mineral operations. This could increase neighbourhood 'dissatisfaction', disrupt residential amenity and disrupt any 'sense of place'. Focus on main road network and main growth areas will reduce area in which effects can occur and will be areas where disruption from noise etc already likely to occur.	x
Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	Although this will benefit existing operators, it may discourage development by new operators and will not contribute to objectives to reduce economic disparities in the county. Also some existing sites	xxx	Option may lead to new operators and new sites across the county could help reduce economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area.	++	Option may lead to new operators and new sites across the county could help reduce economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area. Focus on sites close to road network and main growth	++	Option may lead to new operators and new sites across the county could help reduce economic disparities by providing employment opportunities across a wider area. Focus on sites close to road network and main	+++

SA Objectives	Spatial Option 1		Spatial Option 2		Spatial Option 3		Spatial Option 3a	
	Development / Transport led (Extensions only). NB Concentrated only in existing large quarries	Effect	A continuation of the existing local plan strategy (Geology led) – Dispersed site selection within geological areas. No major emphasis on transport connections or focus on future growth areas.	Effect	Development / Transport / Accessibility led option – Based on the selection of new and existing sites close to the main road network and close to main growth areas in the county focused primarily within a 'Minerals Development Corridor'.	Effect	As Option 3 but augmented with preferred sand & gravel sites.	Effect
	are nearing end of life and therefore this is not sustainable economic development in medium to long term and therefore not support stable employment.				areas could help reduce new infrastructure costs to operators.		growth areas could help reduce new infrastructure costs to operators. Focus on Sand & Gravel reflects need for increased productivity in this area to support economic development.	

E. Site Assessments (Allocated and Rejected)

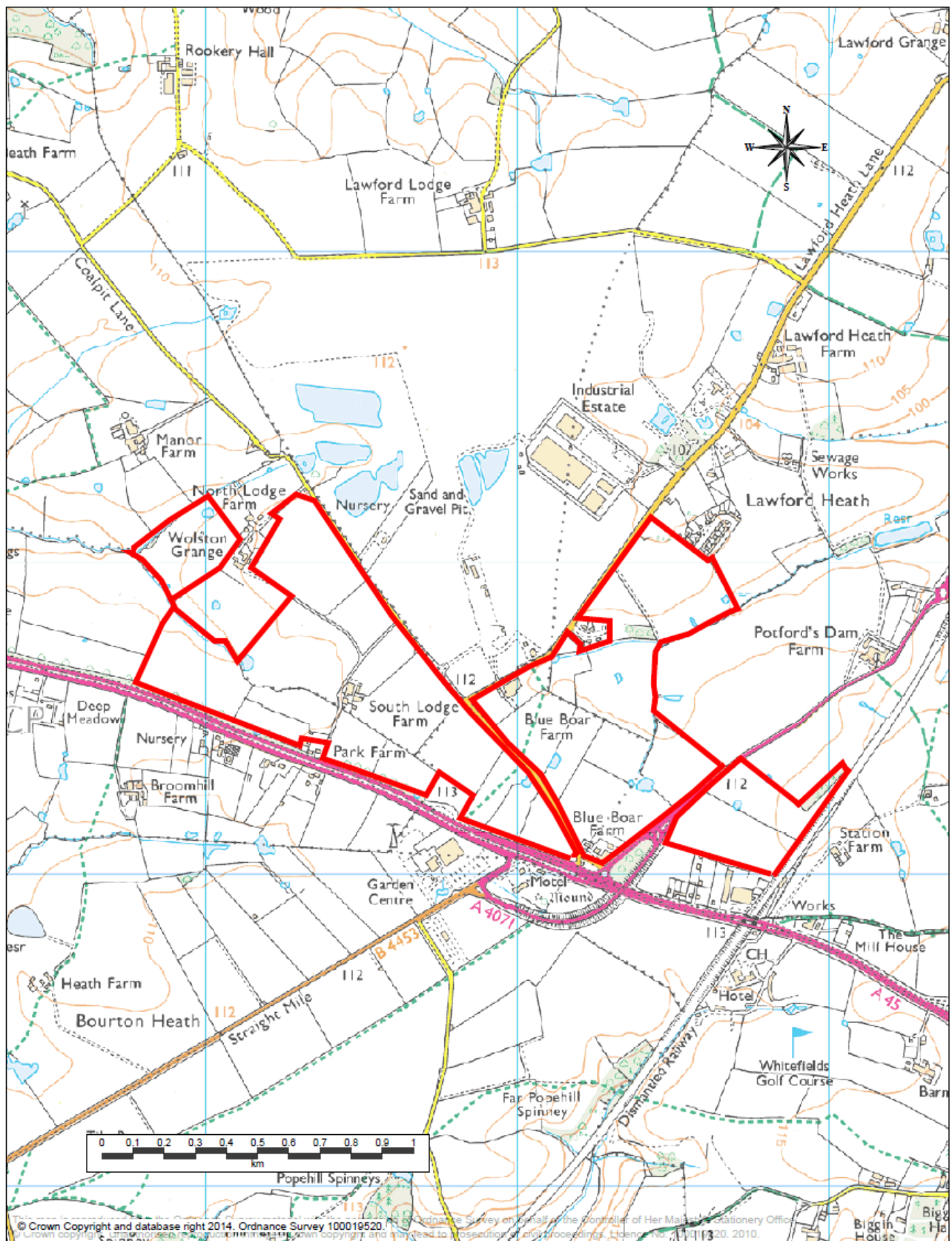
E.1 –Site 1 Bourton in Dunsmore, Straight Mile: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Bourton on Dunsmore, Straight Mile	
Grid reference	444000, 271500	
Area (hectares)	110	
Potential tonnage	3.7 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture and ecological enhancement	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert wastes	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been supplied
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Very large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any heritage assets
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys are required
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	30m stand off can be provided to ancient woodland and broadleaved plantation.
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any heritage assets
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Northern parcel is more sensitive to change. Safeguard hedgerow and hedgerow trees. Advance hedgerow planting and stand off required between site and garden nursery site.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Site lies outside of Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Only part of site with Grade 2 and 3a land. Land can be restored with infilling.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant can be sited to minimise any harm
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off can be provided to garden centre and nursery
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Temporary diversions possible for 3 PROW within southern parcel
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Access, junction improvement and crossing required could be
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway network available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Inert infilling possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



E.2 –Site 2 Lawford Heath: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Lawford Heath	
Grid reference	SP 44141 73010	
Area (hectares)	113	
Potential tonnage	2.475 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and /or low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Site investigation information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Very large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to highway network
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No significant harm to known building
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known features
Heritage Assets (12)	(-)	100m standoff can be provided to maintain setting of listed building.
Built Character (13)	(-)	Two very small settlements could be impacted upon. Potential area of working can be excluded.
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Protection of some landscape features required
Air Quality (15)	(-)	Part of site within Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant can be sited to maintain openness. Consideration could be given to working the site back to Ling Hall quarry.
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties and retained farm house/buildings. Exclusion of land near to two very small settlements required.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Two small sections of PROW can be temporary diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Preferred route capable of accommodating increase in HGVs
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable railways or canals available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	The site can be restored with inert wastes
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	No area affected
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



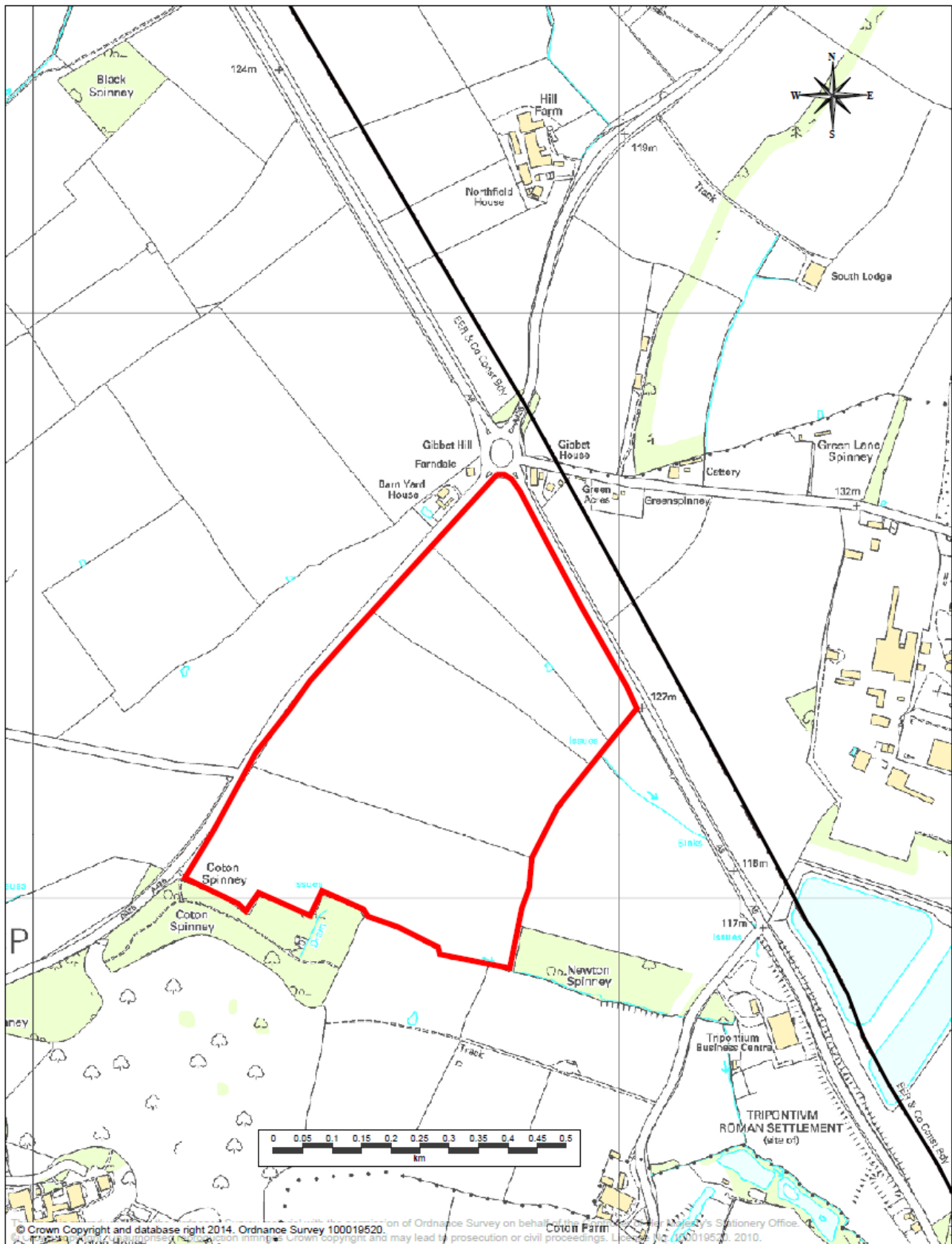
Title:	Blue Boar Farm, Coal Pit Lane, Lawford Heath		
Ref:	R02	Date:	22/12/2014
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:17382



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.3 –Site 3Shawell Quarry: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Shawell Quarry	
Grid reference	SP 531802	
Area (hectares)	33	
Potential tonnage	0.87 million tonnes	
Extension /Satelite or New Site	Extension (Quarry in Leics)	
Mode of transport for mineral	Conveyor	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture and woodland	
Restoration proposals	Agricultural land reinstated and new woodland provided	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information has been supplied.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	No road access required
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No effect on known site
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	30m stand off to existing woodland and watercourse could be provided
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No effect on known site but archaeology survey will be required
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Advance hedgerow planting, allowing hedgerows to grow taller and provision of small block of woodland could mitigate some of the landscape and visual effects
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	The site can be restored to agriculture
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from individual properties at junction of A5 and A 426
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Existing PROW can be temporarily diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Material removed by conveyor back to quarry.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	Shawell Quarry not rail or water connected.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



Title:	Shawell Quarry Extension		
Ref:	R03	Date:	23/12/2014
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:9282



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.4 –Site 4 Wasperton Hill Farm, Wasperton: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Wasperton Hill Farm, Wasperton	
Grid reference	427600E 259400N	
Area (hectares)	110	
Potential tonnage	1.8 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture, Nature Conservation and flood alleviation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No significant harm to known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(-)	100m stand offs from listed buildings (including farm house) would retain setting
Built Character (13)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along the southern edge of
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Stand off required in the north west corner of the site. Safeguard landscape features, Gap up existing hedgerows and add small copse in the north west corner.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored. The extraction area is said to be only 60ha in extent.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along the southern edge of Barford Village and listed buildings and farm houses
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Only southern edge of site in Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Further details required.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW crossing at southern end of site could be temporary
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Single access required off A429 with 215m visibility splays
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



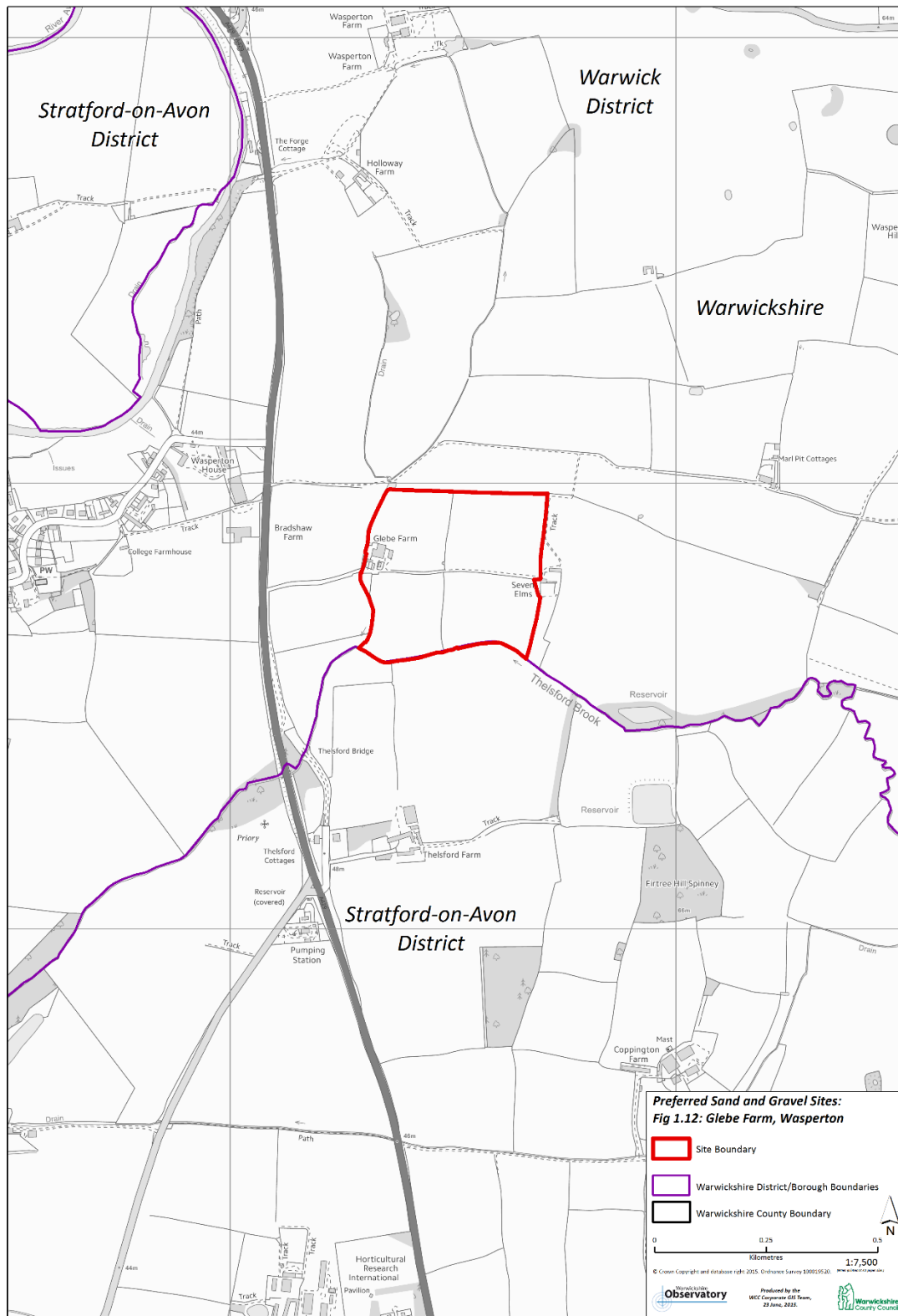
Warwickshire
County Council



Warwickshire Minerals Plan SA Report: Appendices

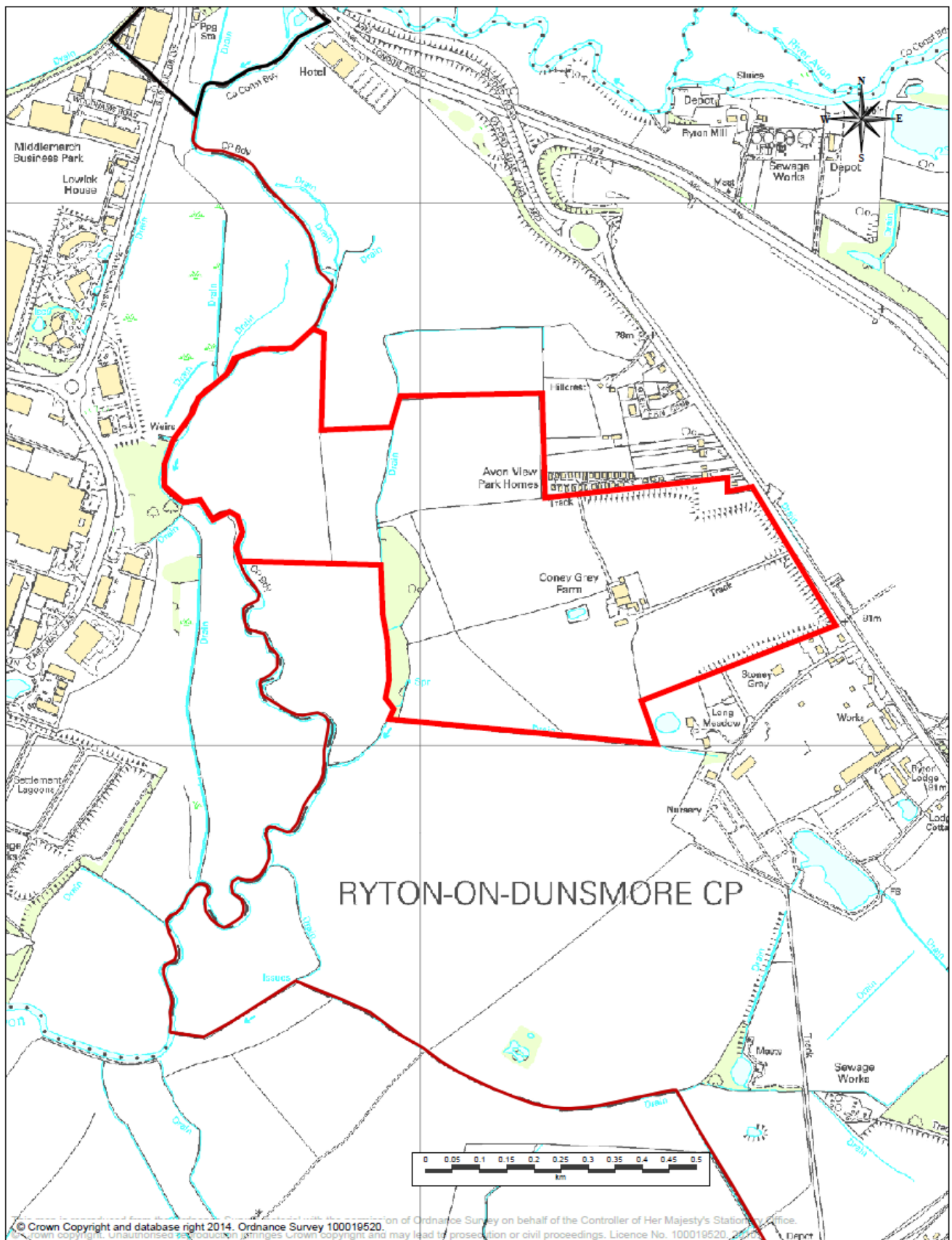
E.5 –Site 5 Glebe Farm, Wasperton: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Glebe Farm, Wasperton	
Grid reference	SP27732 58806	
Area (hectares)	14	
Potential tonnage	0.3 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert wastes and low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information is available
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Small site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available but needs to be shared with Site 4
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No harm to any site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No significant harm to known building
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No harm to any site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on any known features
Heritage Assets (12)	(-)	100m stand off from listed building should maintain its setting
Built Character (13)	(0)	No harm to settlement of Wasperton
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Moderate visibility. Inherent character - south east moderate
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the site could be restored to agriculture
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off to farm house and adjacent building
Flood Risk (20)	(-)	Majority of site in Flood Risk Zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Flood alleviation possible
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW could be temporarily diverted
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railway or canal available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside zones
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	If worked in conjunction with adjoining Site 4



E.6 –Site 6 Coney Grey Farm, Ryton: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Coney Grey Farm, Ryton	
Grid reference	SP 37317 74340	
Area (hectares)	47	
Potential tonnage	0.3 to 0.4 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Satellite	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert wastes and/ or low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information is available. Relates to the western half only. The eastern half has been worked previously
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Small site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to the highway network. Material to be processed off site.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any site
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any asset
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Western edge has high natural sensitivity. The remaining area has a moderate sensitivity in terms of its visibility but low natural sensitivity. A stand off to River Avon required. Advance planting on the roadside boundary and next to properties on the northern and southern boundaries is required.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside Coventry AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the site can be restored
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Part of site previously worked. No fixed plant. Adjacent to employment area and sites
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from individual properties
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	A large part of the site lies outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Flood alleviation possible
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW could be temporarily diverted
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	New access direct onto A423
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railway and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Infilling with inert wastes
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(-)	Part of site previously worked.
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



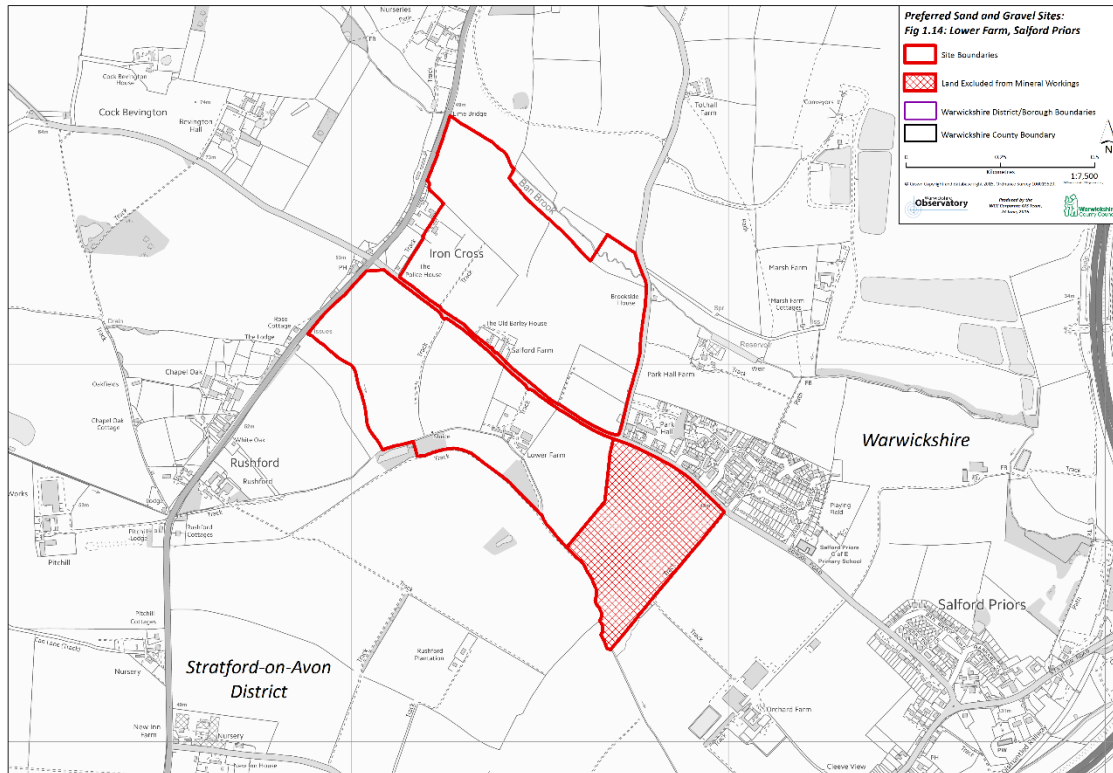
Title:	Coney Grey Farm, Oxford Road, Ryton on Dunsmore		
Ref:	R01	Date:	22/12/2014
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:10000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.7 –Site 7 Salford Priors: Assessment and Location Map

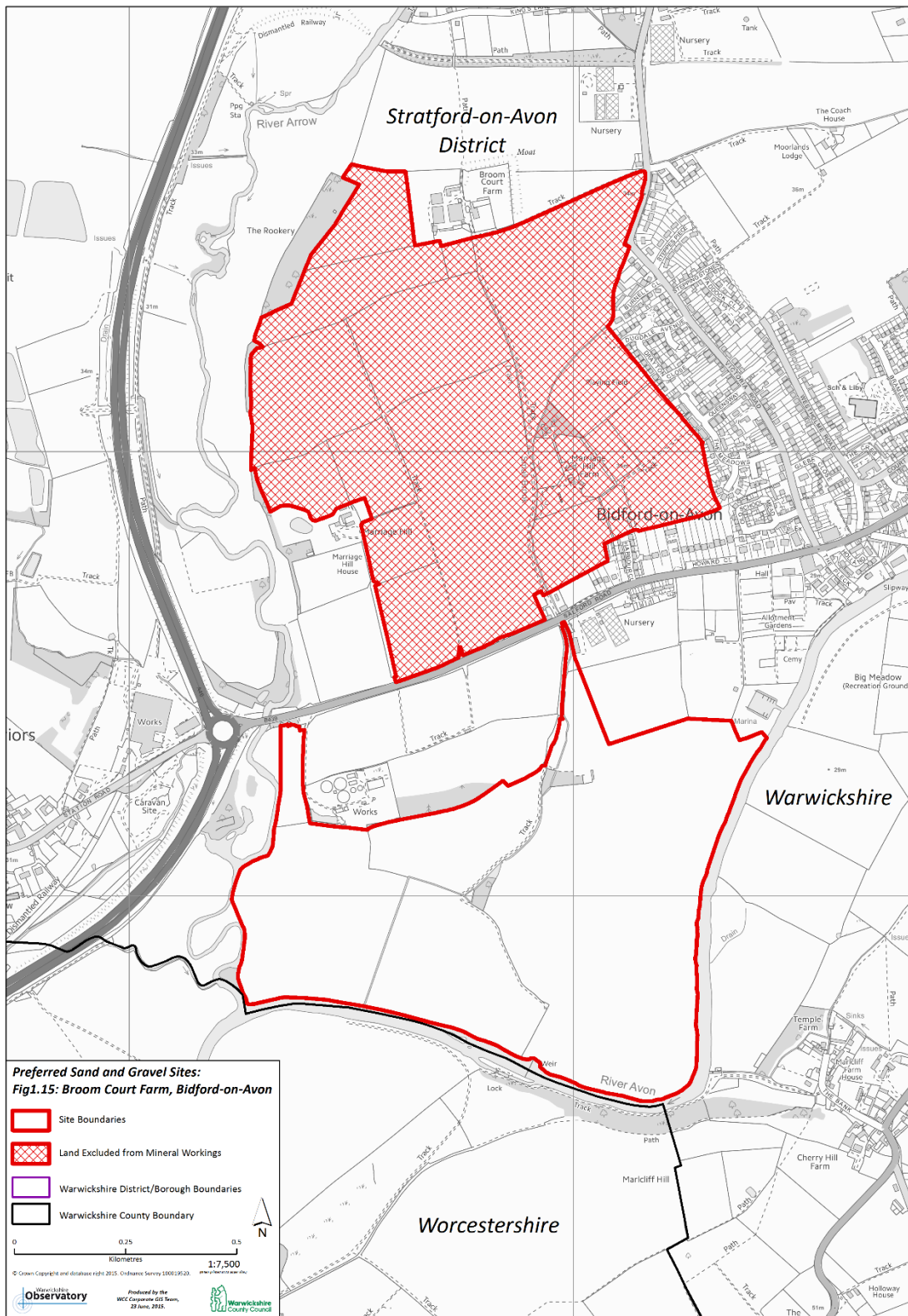
Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Salford Priors	
Grid reference	SP 09911 53287	
Area (hectares)	62	
Potential tonnage	0.8 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Low level restoration and infilling with inert wastes	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information is available
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to the highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any site
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any site
Built Character (13)	(-)	100m stand off from properties on School Road and Tothall Lane Salford Priors northern area (Ridsdale Close) and properties in Iron Cross B4088
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Stand off zone required. Existing hedgerows and hedgerow trees should be retained.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the site could be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Exclusion of eastern part of southern parcel and a minimum 100m stand off from all properties on School Road and Tothall Lane (Salford Priors northern area (Ridsdale Close)) and properties in Iron Cross B4088. Farmhouses to be retained should also be protected by 100m stand off.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The majority of the site is outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Further details required
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROWs could be temporarily diverted
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Access onto B4088 from northern half. Southern site having crossing or conveyor to connect to northern half of site.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways or canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



E.8 –Site 8 Broom Court Farm (North & South), Bidford: Assessment and Location Map

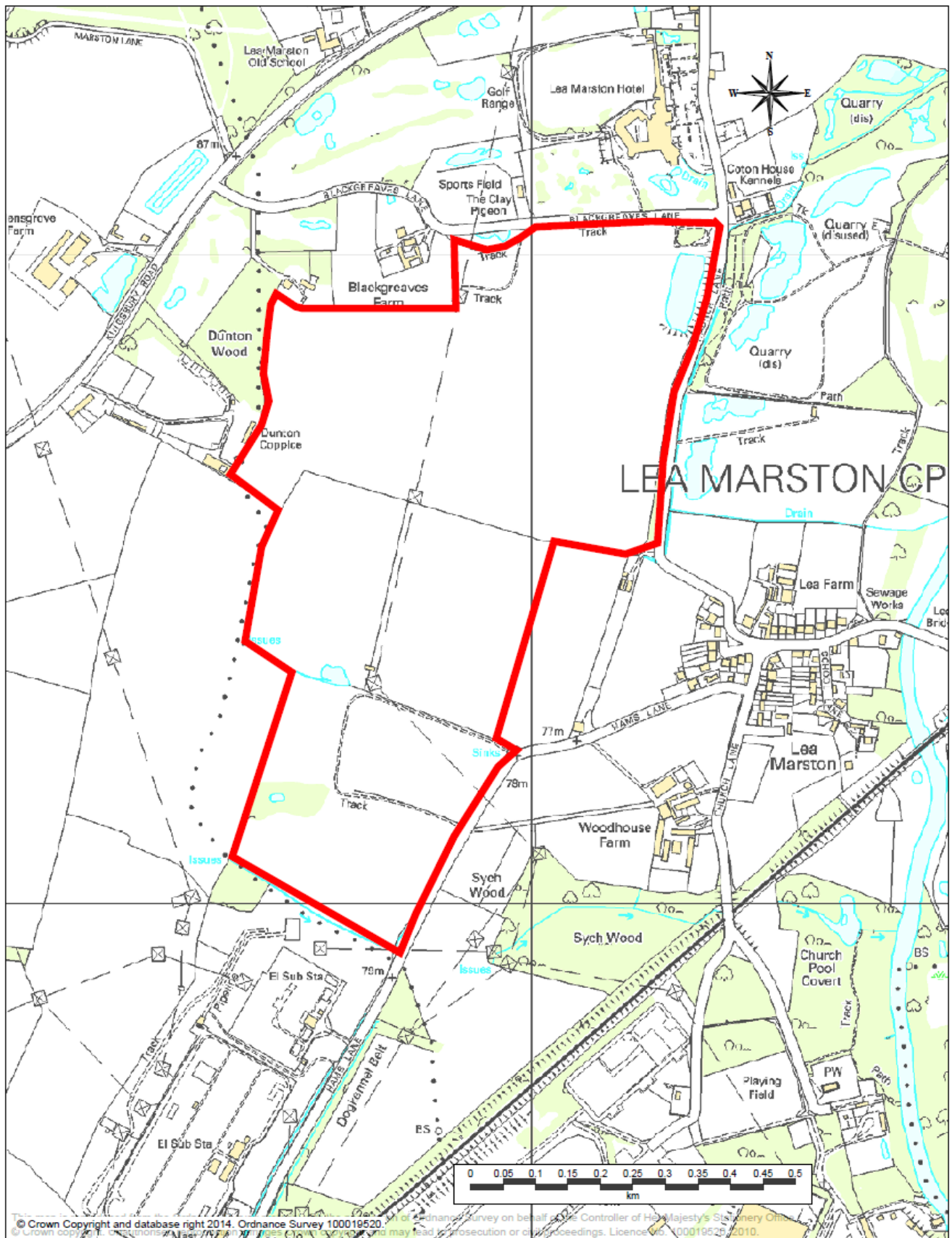
Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Broom Court Farm, Bidford (North)	
Grid reference	SP 090 510	
Area (hectares)	80	
Potential tonnage	1.35 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Extension/New site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling/ low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any sites
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known assets
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any sites
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No harm to any features
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known assets
Built Character (13)	(-)	The site adjoins the settlement of Bidford
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	High sensitivity and high visibility
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The land is capable of being restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	The site lies outside the Green Belt.
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not harm public drinking water supplies
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	The site adjoins the settlement of Bidford. A minimum stand off of 100m would be required from individual properties and the settlement
Flood Risk (20)	(-)	Part of the site lies within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	The PROW crossing the site could be temporarily diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal and railways are available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Lies outside a safeguarding zone.
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Viable resources not confirmed, close proximity to Bidford and individual properties, landscape and visual amenity and access.
Deliverability (29)	No	

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Broom Court Farm, Bidford (South)	
Grid reference	SP 090 510	
Area (hectares)	69	
Potential tonnage	1.65 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture/ marina and leisure with biodiversity and flood alleviation	
Restoration proposals	Low level restoration and restoration to water	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements(4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to highway network
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any sites
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any assets
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys will be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any sites
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	Two small woodlands within the site should be retained.
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any assets
Built Character (13)	(-)	The settlement of Bidford is nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	The inherent character of the site is moderate sensitivity. The adjacent higher ground is of high sensitivity.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	Only part of the site includes best and most versatile land and that could be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not harm public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from the properties opposite the eastern access track, nursery, cemetery, allotments and the small marina would be required. Stand off from the River Avon required.
Flood Risk (20)	(-)	The majority of the site lies within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Further details are required.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	All HGVs need to turn left out of the site and proceed to the A46.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable canals or railways available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



E.9 –Site 9 Hams Lane, Lea Marston: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Hams Lane, Lea Marston	
Grid reference	SP 198 934	
Area (hectares)	48	
Potential tonnage	1,061 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and /or low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Site investigation information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to the highway network
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone. But HS2 lies 250 to the west.
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known building
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known features
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known building.
Built Character (13)	(-)	The village of Lea Marston lies nearby.
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Landscape sensitivity is high-medium. Visual impact is potentially moderate
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant can be sited to maintain openness. Consideration could be given to working the site back to Dunton Quarry
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not harm public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Three sections of PROWs can be temporary diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Access on Hams Lane would need to be improved. Good access to the wider highway network is available from Hams Lane.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(+)	There is a railway line nearby and Hams Hall Freight Centre is also nearby.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	The site can be restored with inert wastes
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	No area affected
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	No	
Deliverability (29)	Yes	



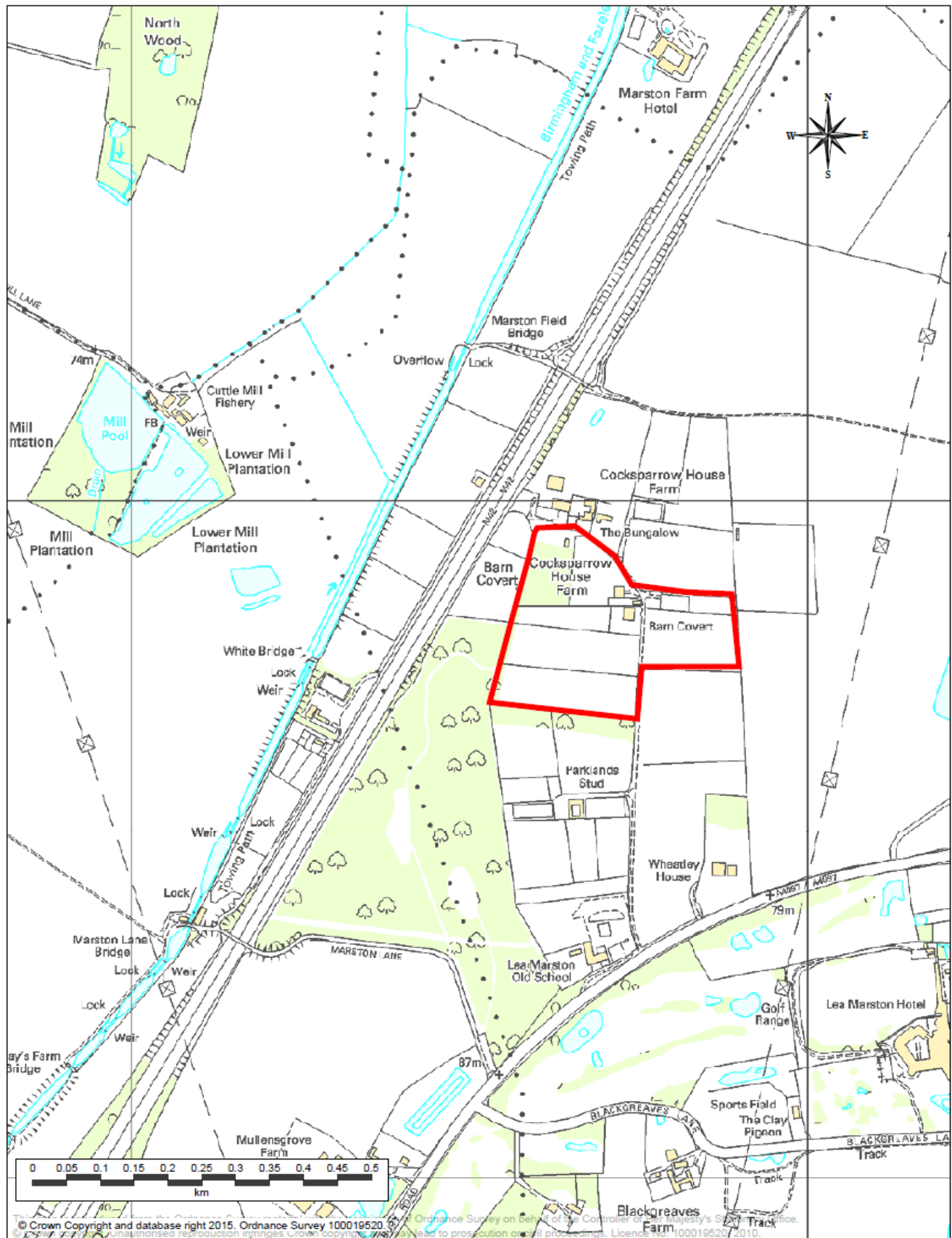
Title:	Lea Marston		
Ref:	NW01	Date:	24/12/2014
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8346



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.10 –Site 10 Barn Covert, Lea Marston: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Barn Covert, Lea Marston	
Grid reference	SP 197 948	
Area (hectares)	6.47	
Potential tonnage	Unknown	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Unknown	
Restoration proposals	No information provided	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	No safe access available.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	Yes	Significantly affected by HS2
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any heritage assets
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys required. Broad-leaved plantation woodland within the site should be retained.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Broad-leaved plantation woodland should be retained.
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any heritage assets
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Moderate sensitivity to change. Moderately visible.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Site lies outside of AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Land can be restored with infilling.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant could be sited to minimise any harm
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off can be provided but it would reduce the site by half making it unviable
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW is also existing private access which would be become the main access to HGV. Dual use is likely to be incompatible.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railway network available. Canal nearby but site too small to sustain rail or canal connection
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Inert infilling possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Affected by HS2, too small, poor access, close proximity to residential property, landscape and ecology and viable resources not confirmed.
Deliverability (29)	No	



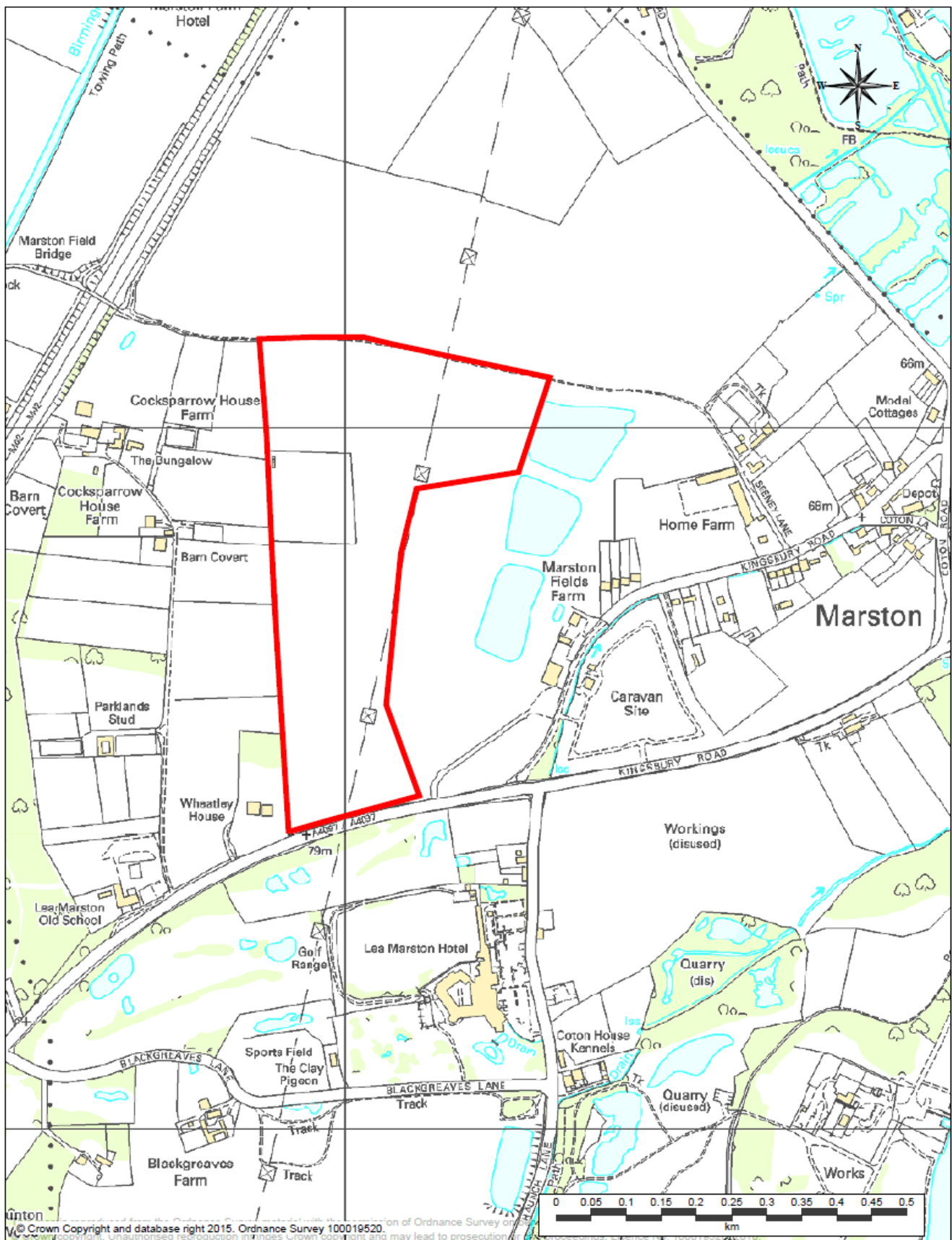
Title:	Barn Covert, Kingsbury Road, Lea Marston		
Ref:	NW06	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:5000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.11 –Site 11 Marston Fields Farm, Lea Marston: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Marston Fields Farm, Lea Marston	
Grid reference	SP 200948	
Area (hectares)	15.3	
Potential tonnage	0.15- 0.2 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	Extension to existing site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture and water bodies	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert wastes	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information has been supplied
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	Too small
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Existing access would be used.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	Yes	Significantly affected by HS2
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to any heritage assets
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys are required
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	30m stand off can be provided to woodland on western boundary.
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to any heritage assets
Built Character (13)	(0)	Existing minerals and waste site lies between this site and village of Marston.
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Highly visible
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Site lies outside of AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Land can be restored with infilling.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	No on-site processing.
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Stand off to Wheatley House can be provided but it will reduce amount of materials that can be released.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	PROW adjacent to northern boundary can be screened.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Existing access would be used.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway network available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Inert infilling possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Affected by HS2, too small, potential impact on adjacent properties and land uses, landscape and visual impact and viable resources not confirmed
Deliverability (29)	No	



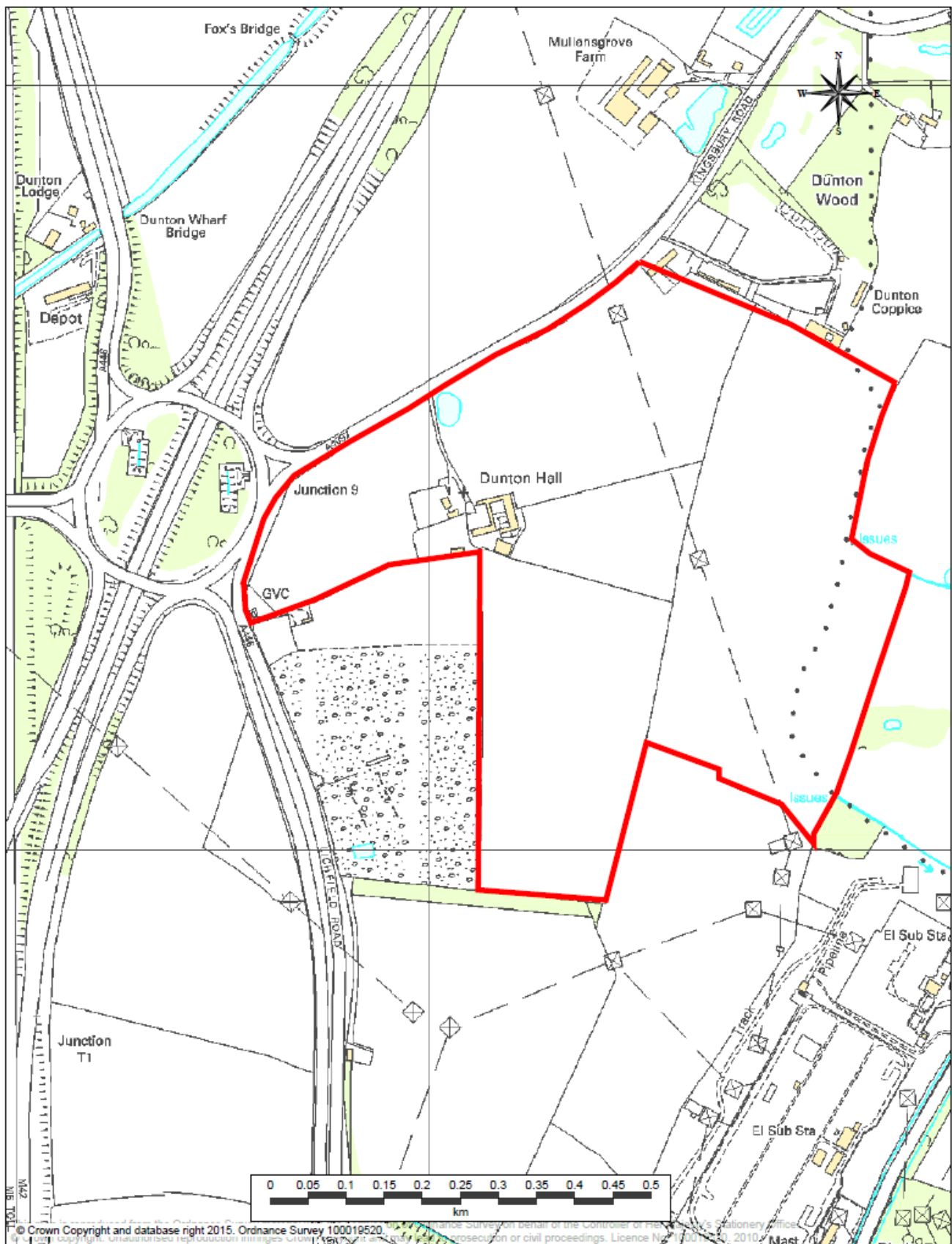
Title:	Marston Fields Farm, Lea Marston		
Ref:	NW05	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	Tony Lyons	Scale:	1:7743



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.12 –Site 12 Land at Dunton Island: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Land at Dunton Island	
Grid reference	SP 190 934	
Area (hectares)	48	
Potential tonnage	Not known	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Not known	
Restoration proposals	No information provided.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	Borehole information has not been supplied
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Possible safe access available. Good links to highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	Yes	Significantly affected by HS2
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	Potential loss of 3 listed buildings. If retained settings as a group would be harmed
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys are required
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No harm to any site.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Moderate sensitivity to change. Visible
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Site lies adjacent to Birmingham AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Land can be restored with infilling.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant can be sited to minimise any harm
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off can be provided to hotel and caravan park to the north
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Temporary diversion possible for PROW
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Signals or roundabout required on to main road
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway network available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Inert infilling possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Affected by HS2 phase 1 and phase 2, impact on heritage assets, visual impact and viable resources not confirmed.
Deliverability (29)	No	



Title:	Dunton Island, Lea Marston		
Ref:	NW03	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	Tony Lyons	Scale:	1:7122



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.13 –Site 13 Red House Farm, Offchurch: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Red House Farm ,Offchurch	
Grid reference	SP 345 660	
Area (hectares)	84.7	
Potential tonnage	1 million tonnes	
Extension/Satelite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture, leisure or equestrian	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert wastes or low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Trial pit information has been supplied
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No loss of any site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	Harm to the settings of a number of listed buildings and Offchurch Conservation Area
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys are required. Local Nature Reserve abuts the site. River Leam (LWS) passes through and next to the site.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Stand offs will be required to a number of woodland features.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	Village of Offchurch lies nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	High sensitivity to change and highly visible.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Site lies outside of AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Land likely to be able to be restored with infilling/low level
Green Belt (17)	(---)	Working, on site processing and access could harm Green Belt.
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Stand off will be required to Newbold Comyn Park (LNR)
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Part of the site lies within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Further information required
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Temporary diversions possible for 3 PROW but public accessibility may be diminished
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway network available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Inert infilling possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, proximity to ecological assets, proximity to Newbold Comyn Park, poor access and routing, Green Belt, landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	

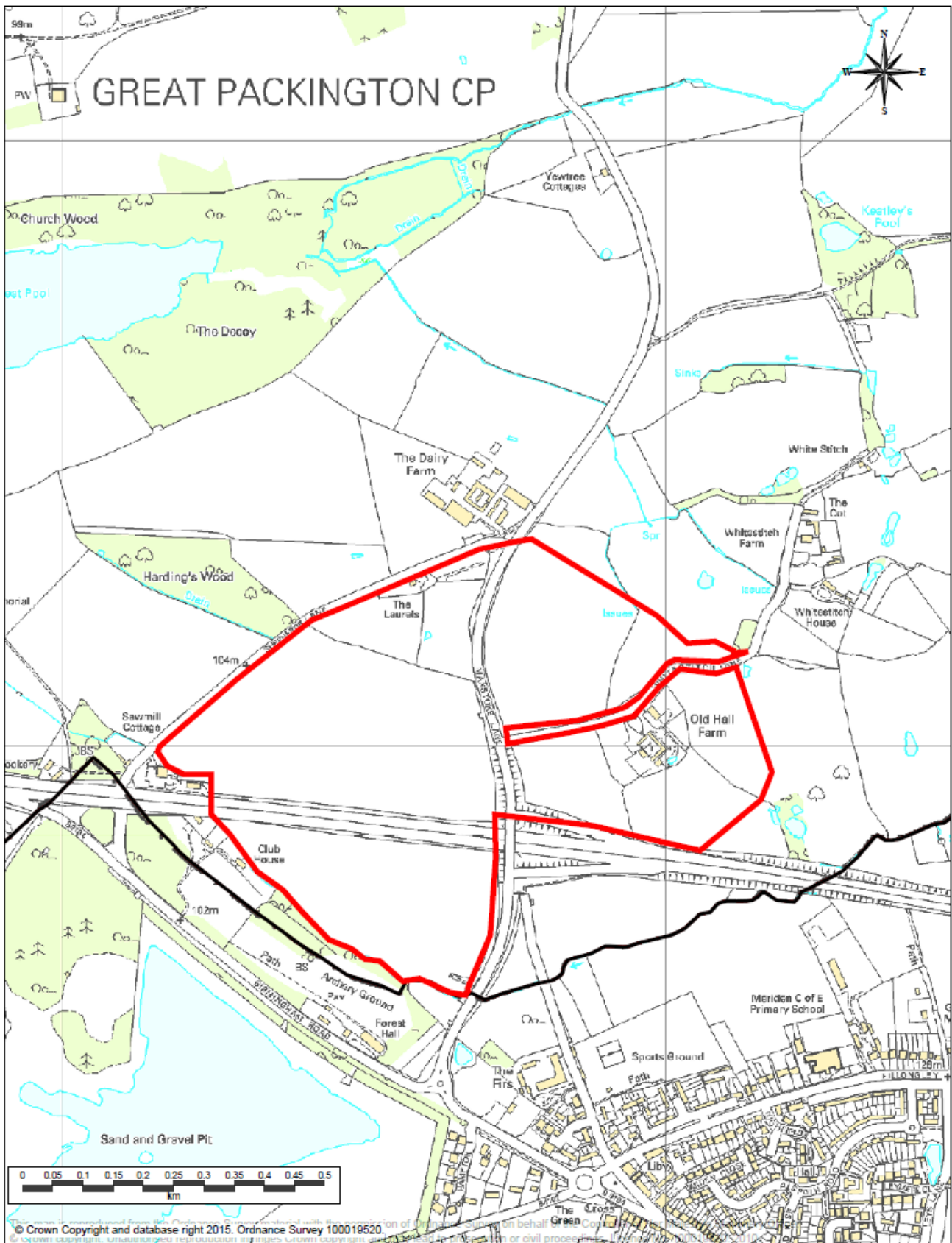
Title:	Red House Farm, Land at Offchurch		
Ref:	W05	Date:	20/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:12000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.14 –Site 14 Packington Site A: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Packington Site A	
Grid reference	SP 829 235	
Area (hectares)	34.2	
Potential tonnage	2.2 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	Extension	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road or conveyor back to existing quarry	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	No	There is no land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	Information has not been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Very large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routeing.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Packington Historic Park and Garden would be harmed.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys are required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Hedgerows on the site should be retained.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	Meriden Village unlikely to be affected
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Protection of some landscape features required
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside of an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Off site processing at Meriden Quarry
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties and uses
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable railways or canals available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	The site can be restored with inert wastes
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(-)	Daw Mill colliery now closed.
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, viable resources not confirmed, poor access and routing, proximity to A45 and users of the highway and landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	



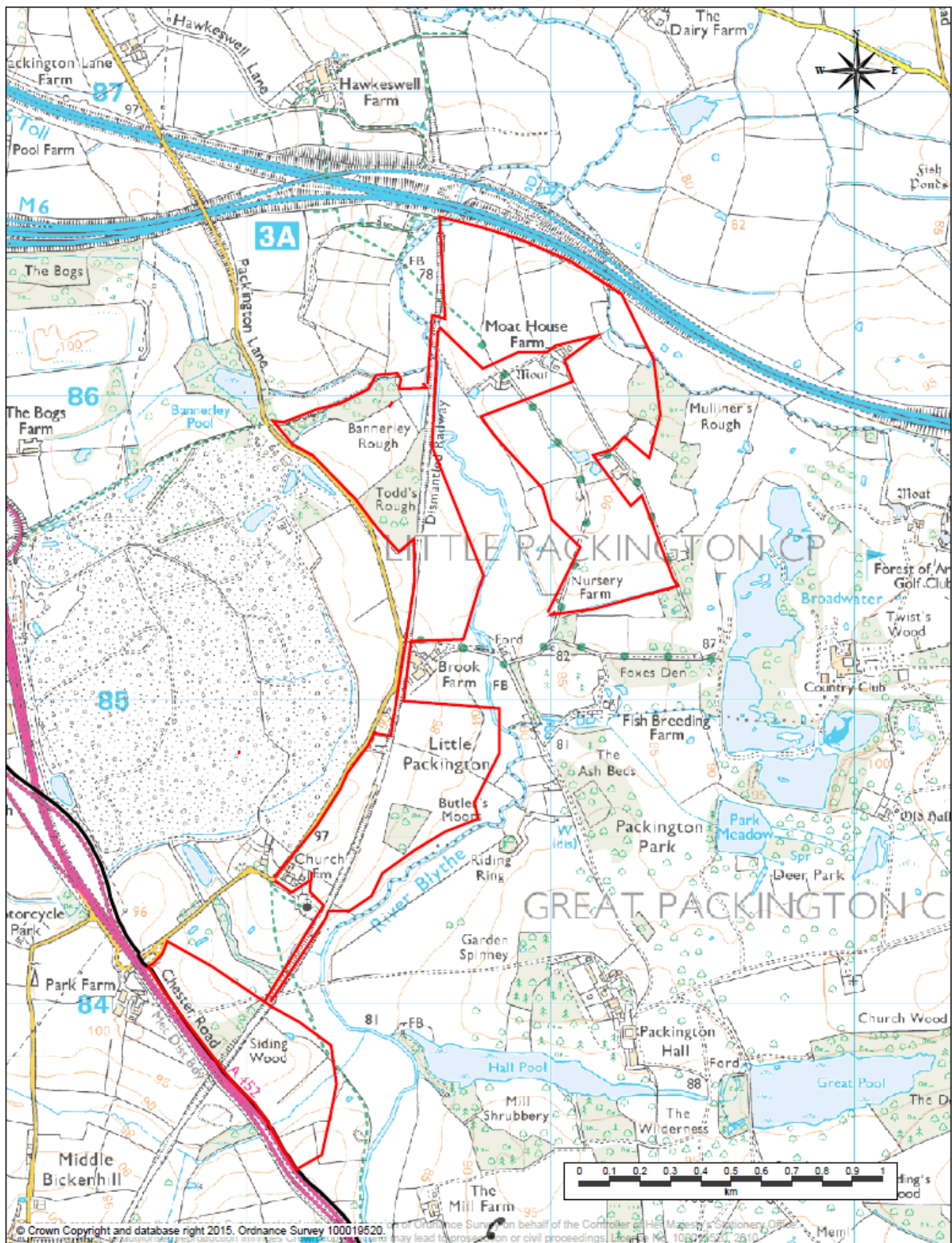
Title:	Packington Site A		
Ref:	NW02	Date:	18/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8998


Warwickshire County Council
 Warwickshire County Council
 Shire Hall
 Warwick CV34 4SA
 Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk


WOMBAT
 Warwickshire On-line Mapping
 Browser and Toolkit

E.15 –Site 15 Packington Site B: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Packington Site B	
Grid reference	SP 215 850	
Area (hectares)	99.5	
Potential tonnage	3 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	Extension	
Mode of transport for mineral	Conveyor to Stonebridge Quarry	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and /or low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Very large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routeing. Conveyor routed via disused railway
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone. Route lies 200m to the south
Biodiversity Value (6)	Yes	Potential impacts on 3 SSSIs and other local sites.
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The settings of Packington Historic Hall and Garden and several other assets either within the site or on the site boundary.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	NA	See answer to Question 6
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	30m stand offs required from 3 ancient woodlands
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Highly visible and medium to high sensitivity to change
Air Quality (15)	(-)	Near to South Of Coleshill AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Off site processing
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Part of site within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Small section of PROW can be temporary diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable railways or canals available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	The site can be restored with inert wastes
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(-)	Daw Mill colliery now closed.
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets and SSSIs, viable resources not confirmed, poor access and routing and landscape and visual impact
Deliverability (29)	No	



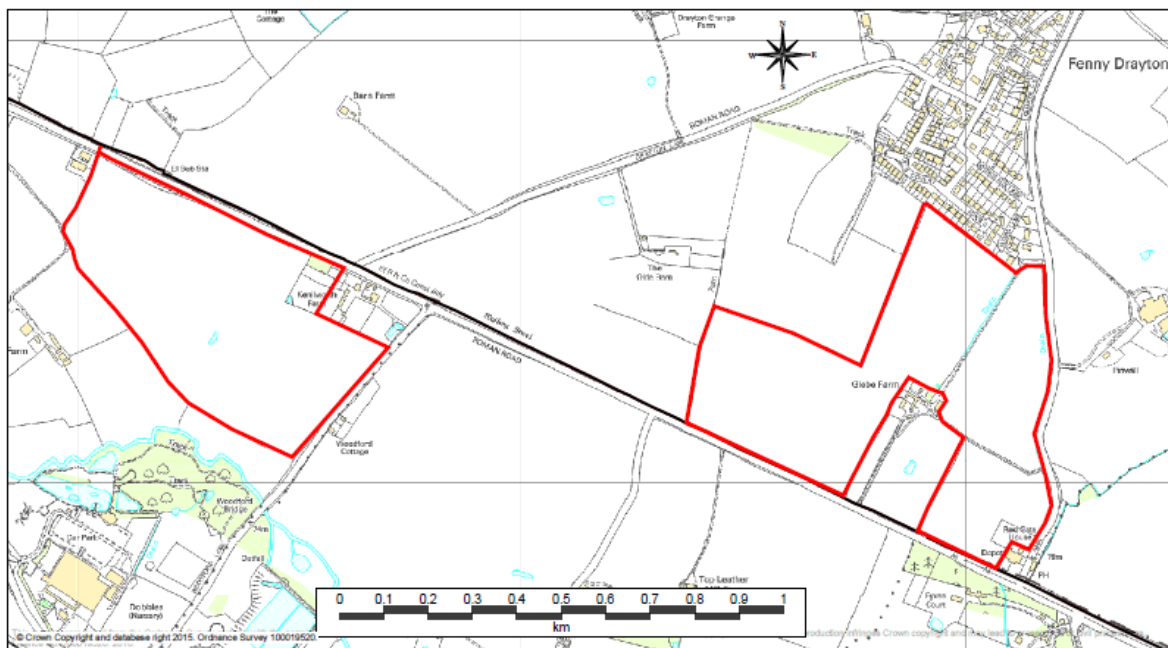
Title:	Packington Site B		
Ref:	NW07	Date:	18/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:17884



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.16 –Site 16 Glebe Farm, Fenny Drayton: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Glebe Farm, Fenny Drayton	
Grid reference	SP 3496 46	
Area (hectares)	27.48	
Potential tonnage	Not known	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and /or low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Scheduled Ancient Monument would be harmed.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known features
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	--	Moderate visibility. Medium - high sensitivity to change
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside of AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Part of the site is within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW crossing the site.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable railways or canals available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside of any zones
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	No area affected
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage asset, viable resources not confirmed, poor access, landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	

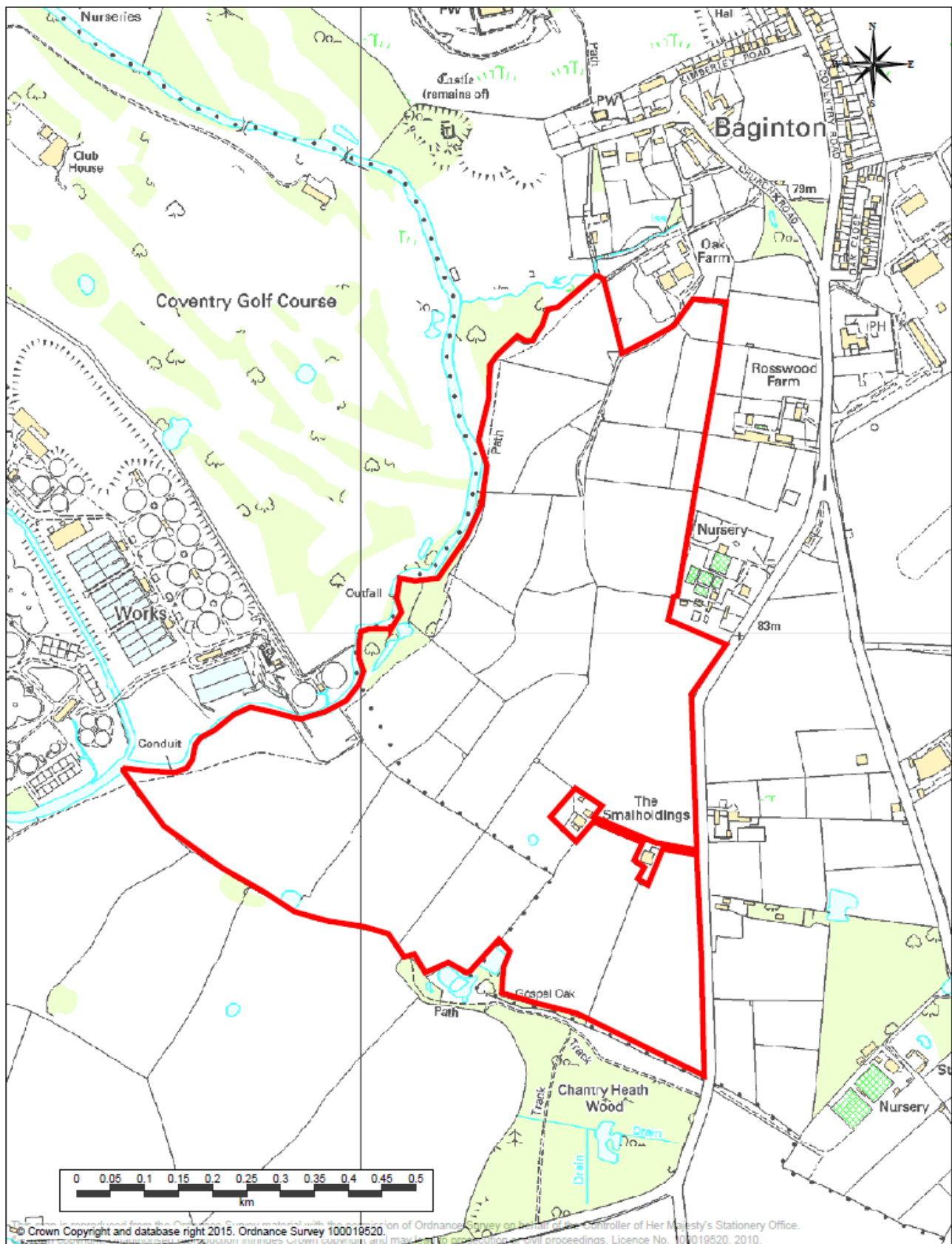


Title:	Glebe Farm, Fenny Drayton		
Ref:	NW04	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	Tony Lyons	Scale:	1:10000



E.17 –Site 17 Land at Baginton: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Land at Baginton	
Grid reference	SP 343 740	
Area (hectares)	50	
Potential tonnage	0.6 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture and grazing	
Restoration proposals	No infilling	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is land owner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Site investigation information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No loss of known sites
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Baginton Castle (SAM) and Baginton Conservation Area would be harmed. There are known archaeological deposits within and around the site which could be affected by mineral working.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(-)	Protected species surveys are required. Important LWS and adjacent sites will require buffering to reduce direct and indirect impacts
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Important LWS and adjacent will need buffering to reduce direct and indirect impacts.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	The settlement of Baginton is nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	High Landscape sensitivity and high visibility - mineral extraction is not recommended
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside Coventry AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Grade 2 land can be restored without infilling but the landscape could be affected
Green Belt (17)	(---)	On site processing and working would harm the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(-)	Site lies over Major aquifer.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(--)	100m stand offs to existing individual properties, nursery, golf course and future housing would reduce working area making it possibly unviable.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Part of site within flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Temporary diversion of north -south riverside PROW difficult to achieve without diminishing public accessibility
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Preferred route may be capable of accommodating increase in HGVs but route passes through Baginton village and designated Open Space
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	There are no suitable railways or canals available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	The site is very close to the end of the runway at Coventry Airport.
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	No area affected
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, proximity to existing and potential property and uses, (including Baginton Village), aircraft safety, water resources, landscape and visual impact, PROW and ecological assets.
Deliverability (29)	No	



Title:	Land at Baginton		
Ref:	W04	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8000

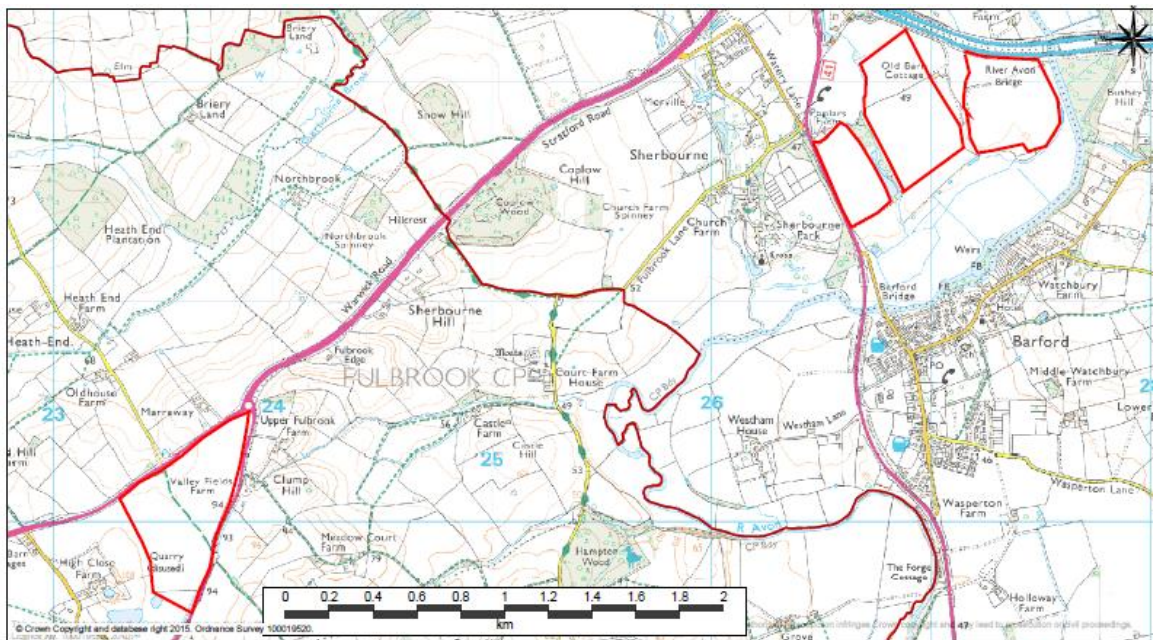


Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

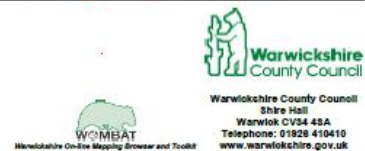
E.18 –Site 18 Church Farm, Sherbourne (Parcel 1 & Parcels 2-4): Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Church Farm, Sherbourne (Parcel 1)	
Grid reference	SP 238 603	
Area (hectares)	21	
Potential tonnage	Not known	
Extension /Satelite or New Site	Satelite	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Not known	
Restoration proposals	No information provided	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information has been supplied.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access possible
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No loss of known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No effect on known site
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No loss of known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Small part of LWS within site would be lost
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No effect on known site
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Within proposed Arden Special Landscape Area. High landscape sensitivity and highly visible
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside Stratford AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	The site can be restored to agriculture
Green Belt (17)	(-)	If off site processing no harm to the Green Belt. Harm if on -site.
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from individual properties.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Existing PROW can be temporarily diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Suitable safe access onto highway network required.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on ecology, landscape and visual impact, viable resources not confirmed
Deliverability (29)	No	

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Church Farm, Sherbourne Parcels 2-4	
Grid reference	SP 270 620	
Area (hectares)	94.6	
Potential tonnage	Not known	
Extension /Satellite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Not known	
Restoration proposals	No information provided	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	No information provided.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided.
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to the highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No loss of known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	Two Scheduled Ancient Monuments within the site and one to the south west. Parcel 2 is likely to affect the setting of Sherbourne Conservation Area
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No loss of known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Buffering required to the LWSites adjoining all the boundaries of the site.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	The settlements of Sherbourne and Barford lie nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(---)	High landscape sensitivity and high visual impact
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	The site can be restored to agriculture
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from individual properties.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Land lies within flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Improvement works required to Old Road.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway is available .
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, ecological assets and landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	

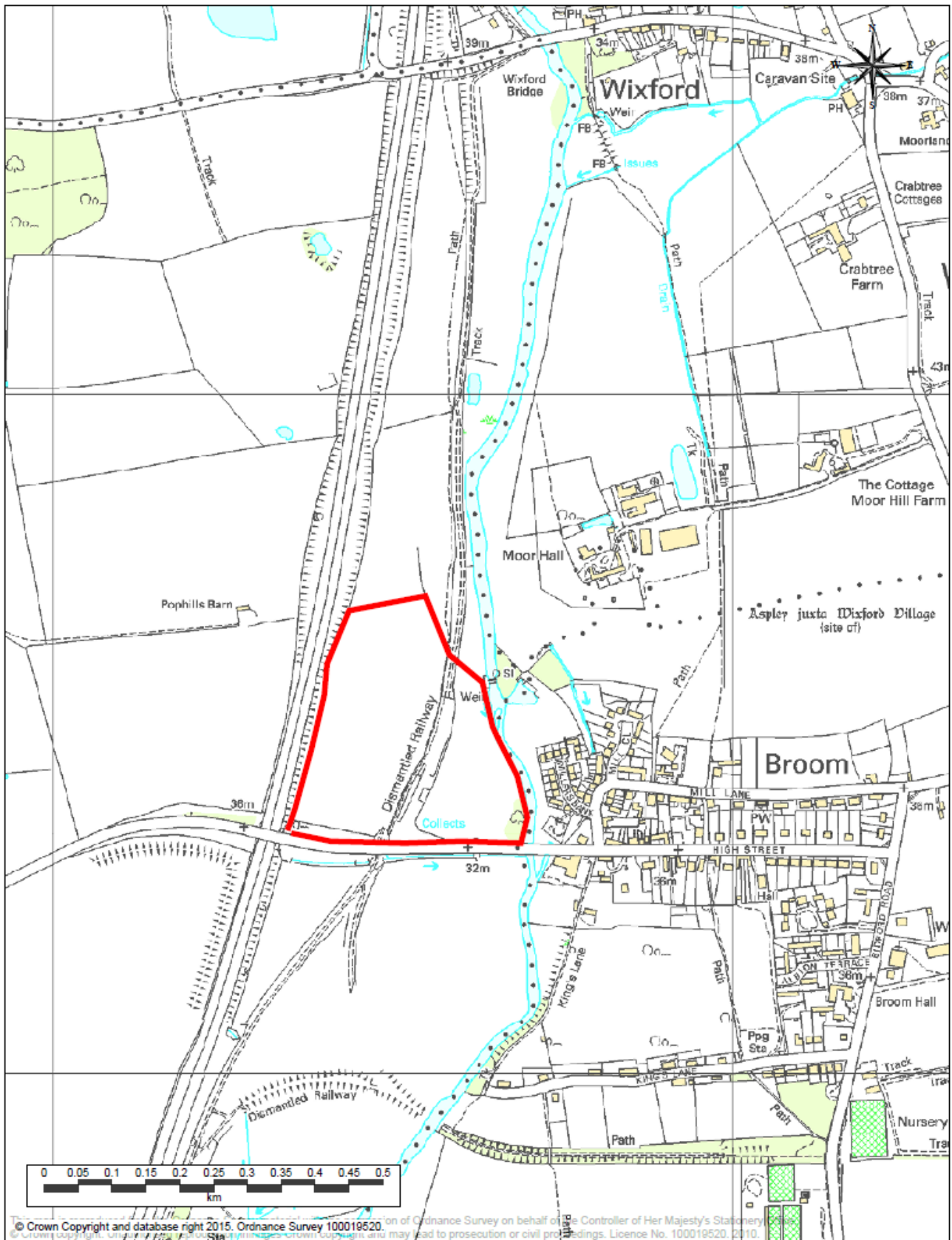


Title:	Church Farm, Sherborne		
Ref:	W03	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	Tony Lyons	Scale:	1:20000



E.19 –Site 19 Millers Bank, Dunnington: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Millers Bank , Dunnington	
Grid reference	SP 085535	
Area (hectares)	5	
Potential tonnage	0.25 million tonnes	
Extension /Satellite or New Site	New but could be extension to Marsh Farm Quarry if reopened	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Part fishing lake, part nature conservation and biodiversity habitat	
Restoration proposals	No infilling	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information has been supplied.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	Too small
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Broom Conservation Area would be harmed.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	A LWS in the site (disused railway line) would be lost.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	Broom settlement nearby.
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Moderate landscape sensitivity
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	No land affected
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Broom settlement nearby.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	A large part of the site lies within flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	A section of the existing PROW (north-south) may not be capable of being temporarily diverted which would diminish public accessibility
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway is available.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, ecological assets (loss of LWS), proximity to Broom, poor access and routing and impact on PROW and too small
Deliverability (29)	No	



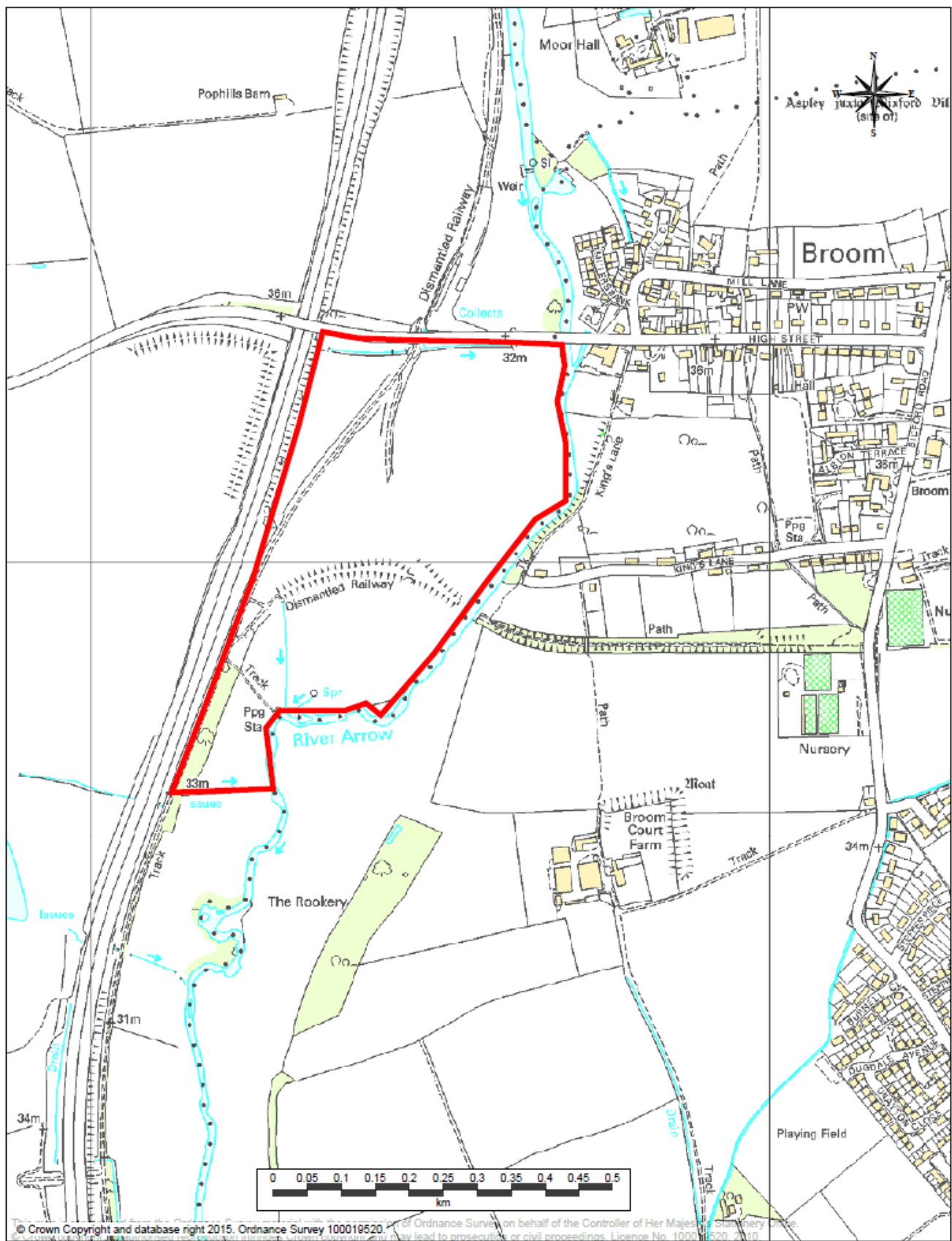
Title:	Millers Bank, Dunnington		
Ref:	S05	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.20 –Site 20 Broom Lake, Dunnington: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Broom Lake, Dunnington	
Grid reference	SP 085531	
Area (hectares)	10	
Potential tonnage	0.525 million tonnes	
Extension /Satelite or New Site	New but could be extension to Marsh Farm Quarry if reopened	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Part fishing lake, part nature conservation and biodiversity habitat	
Restoration proposals	No infilling	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information has been supplied.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No loss of known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Broom Conservation Area would be harmed
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No loss of known site. Protected species surveys may be
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Two sections of a disused railway line (LWS) would be lost.
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	The settlement of Broom lies nearby.
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Moderate landscape sensitivity
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	No land affected
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Broom settlement lies nearby.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The majority of the site lies within flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	A section of the PROW (north -south) may not be capable of being diverted diminishing public accessibility
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal or railway is available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, ecological assets (loss of LWS), proximity to Broom, poor access and routing, and impact on PROW
Deliverability (29)	No	



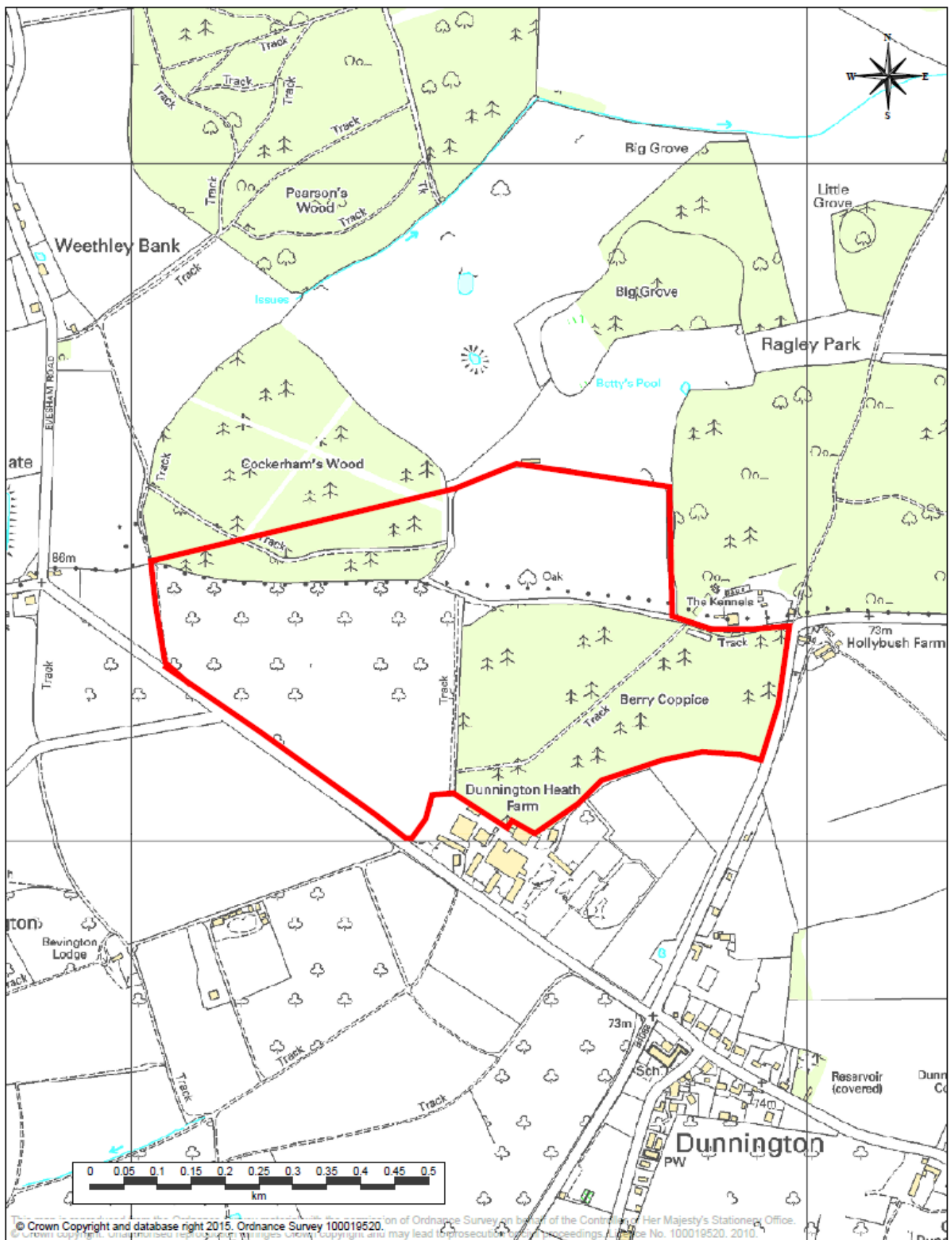
Title:	Broom Lake, Dunnington		
Ref:	S04	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.21 –Site 21 Berry Coppice, Dunnington: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Berry Coppice, Dunnington	
Grid reference	SP 0649 5428	
Area (hectares)	34	
Potential tonnage	1.5 million tonnes	
Extension /Satelite or New Site	New	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Part tree planting, open grazing land, hedgerow and block copse tree planting	
Restoration proposals	No infilling	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole and site investigation information has been supplied.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	No suitable routing available.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside of zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	Yes	Loss of large part of ancient woodland and LWS
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	Ragley Hall Historic Park and Garden would be affected. The setting of a listed building would be harmed.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	NA	See answer to Question 6
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Buffering of two large LWS and ancient woodlands to the north
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	No settlements nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Moderate adverse visual impact. Loss of orchard and woodland will have a potential impact on landscape character. Site within proposed Arden Special Landscape Area.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	Part of the site can be restored to agriculture
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply.
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from individual properties and Hilliers Farm Shop
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable canal and railway available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside airport safeguarding zone
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside any area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets, ecological assets, landscape and visual amenity and poor routing.
Deliverability (29)	No	



Title:	Berry Coppice, Dunnington		
Ref:	S03	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:8000

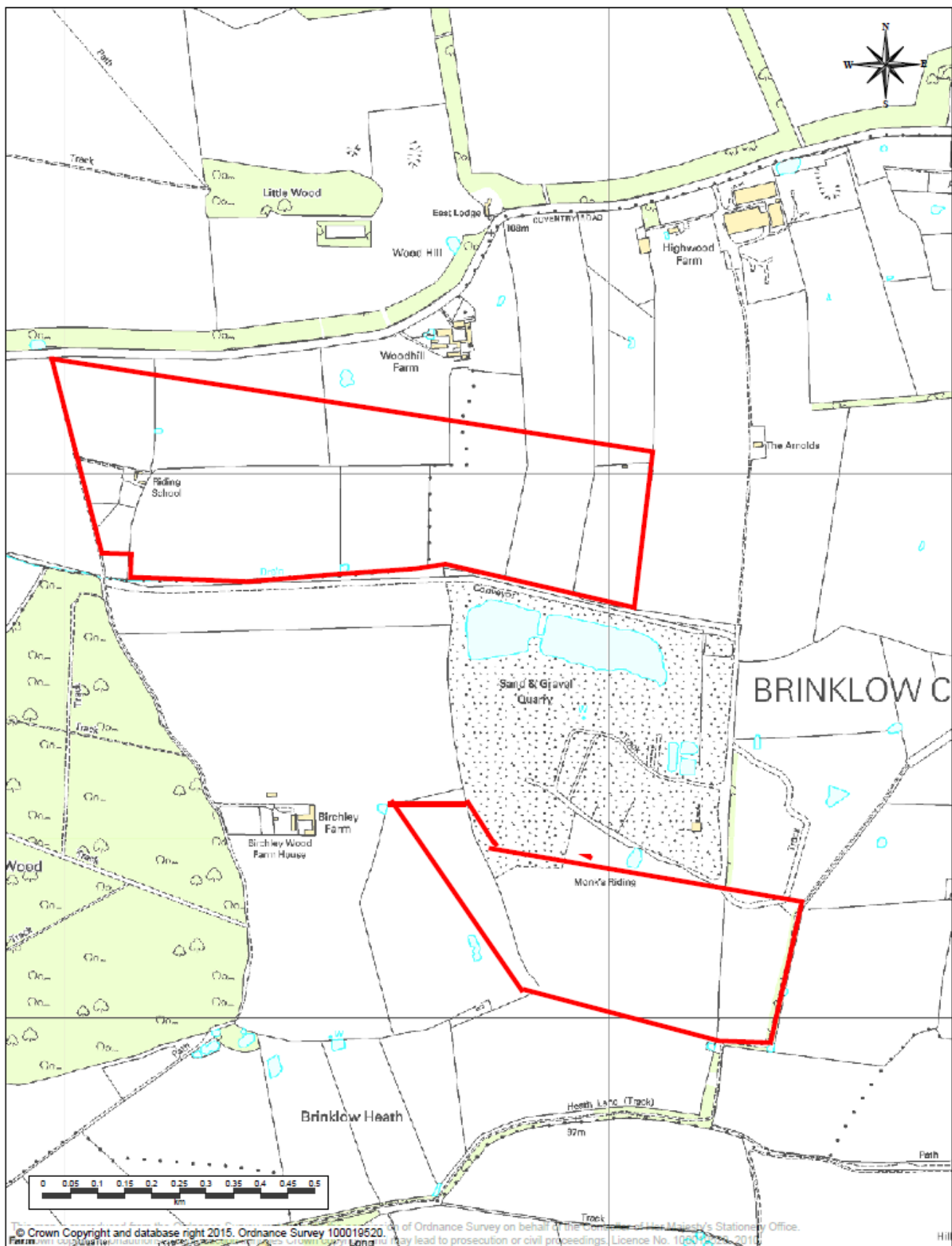


Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.22 –Site 22 Brinklow (North & South): Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Brinklow (north)	
Grid reference	SP 415 790	
Area (hectares)	31	
Potential tonnage	2.64 million tonnes (in addition to existing permitted reserves)	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Extension to existing quarry (Quarry permission expires May 2016)	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Lake, woodland and agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Very large site with adequate tonnage.
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Adequate routing.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	There would be harm to Coombe Abbey Historic and Garden 2*
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(-)	Stand off required to Birchley Wood which is an ancient woodland and to strong hedgerows to the west and south of the site
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(0)	Brinklow village nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	Landscape sensitivity is high -medium. Development should avoid the higher ground
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Adjacent to existing operations no additional plant required and no new access
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	East Lodge ,Birchley Farm house, Woodhill Farm house are in close proximity and the riding stables lies within the site.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Use existing access. Legal agreement restricts vehicles passing through Brinklow village.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Infilling of existing Site has not raised issues. The site also contains a wide range of waste uses and operations.
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets and landscape and visual amenity. Renewed planning permission not in place.
Deliverability (29)	No	

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Brinklow (south)	
Grid reference	SP 418 784	
Area (hectares)	Not known	
Potential tonnage	Not known	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Extension to existing quarry (Quarry permission expires May 2016)	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Not known	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	Borehole information has not been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	No	No information provided (would be in addition to permitted reserves).
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known sites. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known buildings
Built Character (13)	(0)	Brinklow village nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(-)	Intervisibility is medium-low, Safeguard existing hedgerow pattern.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Adjacent to existing operations no additional plant required and no new access
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(0)	Except for Birchley Farm house there are no buildings in close proximity to the site.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Use existing access. Legal agreement restricts vehicles passing through Brinklow village.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Infilling of existing Site has not raised issues. The site also contains a wide range of waste uses and operations.
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Viable resources not confirmed. Renewed planning permission not in place.
Deliverability (29)	No	



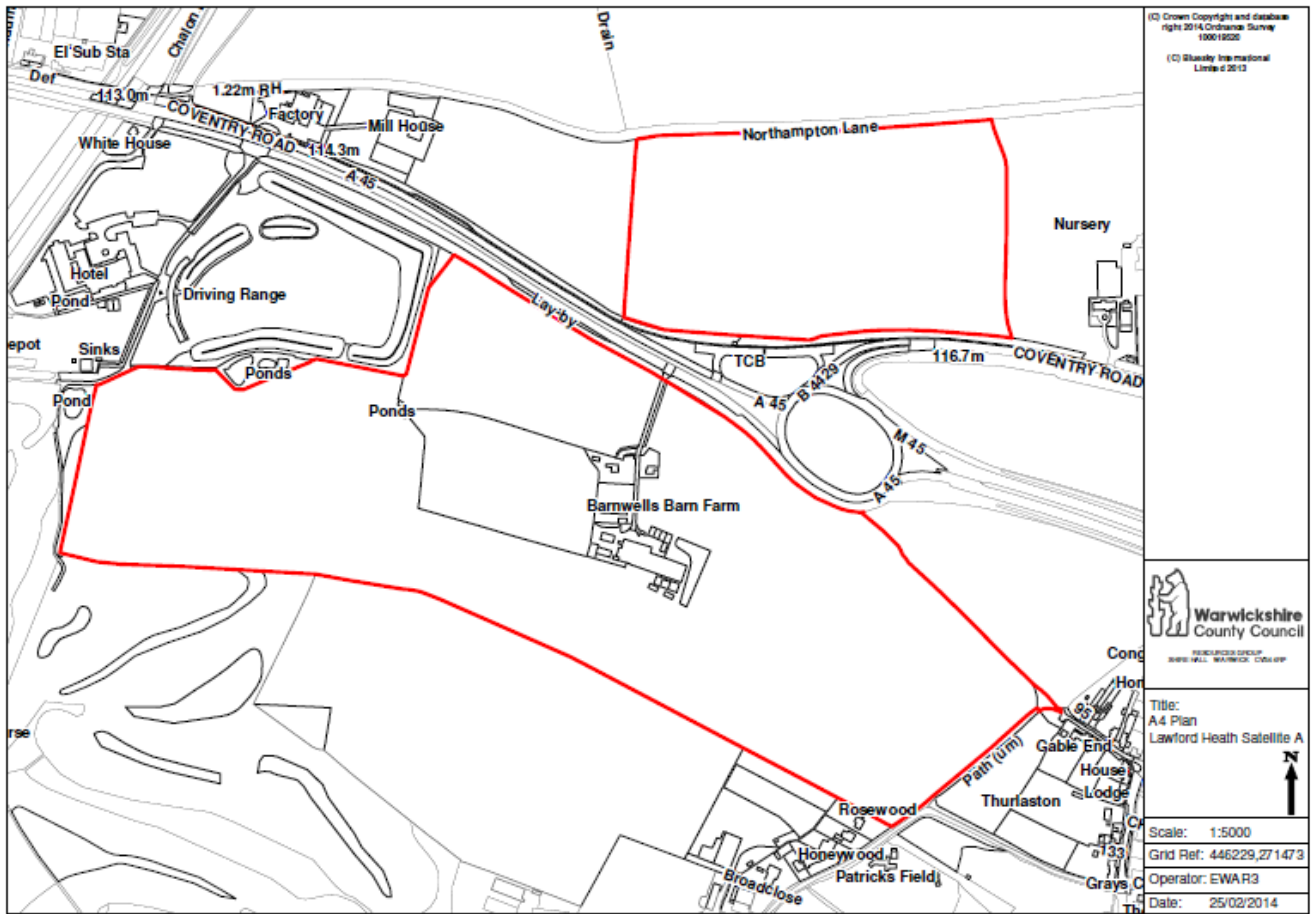
Title:	Brinklow Extensions		
Ref:	R05	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:10000



Warwickshire County Council
Shire Hall
Warwick CV34 4SA
Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

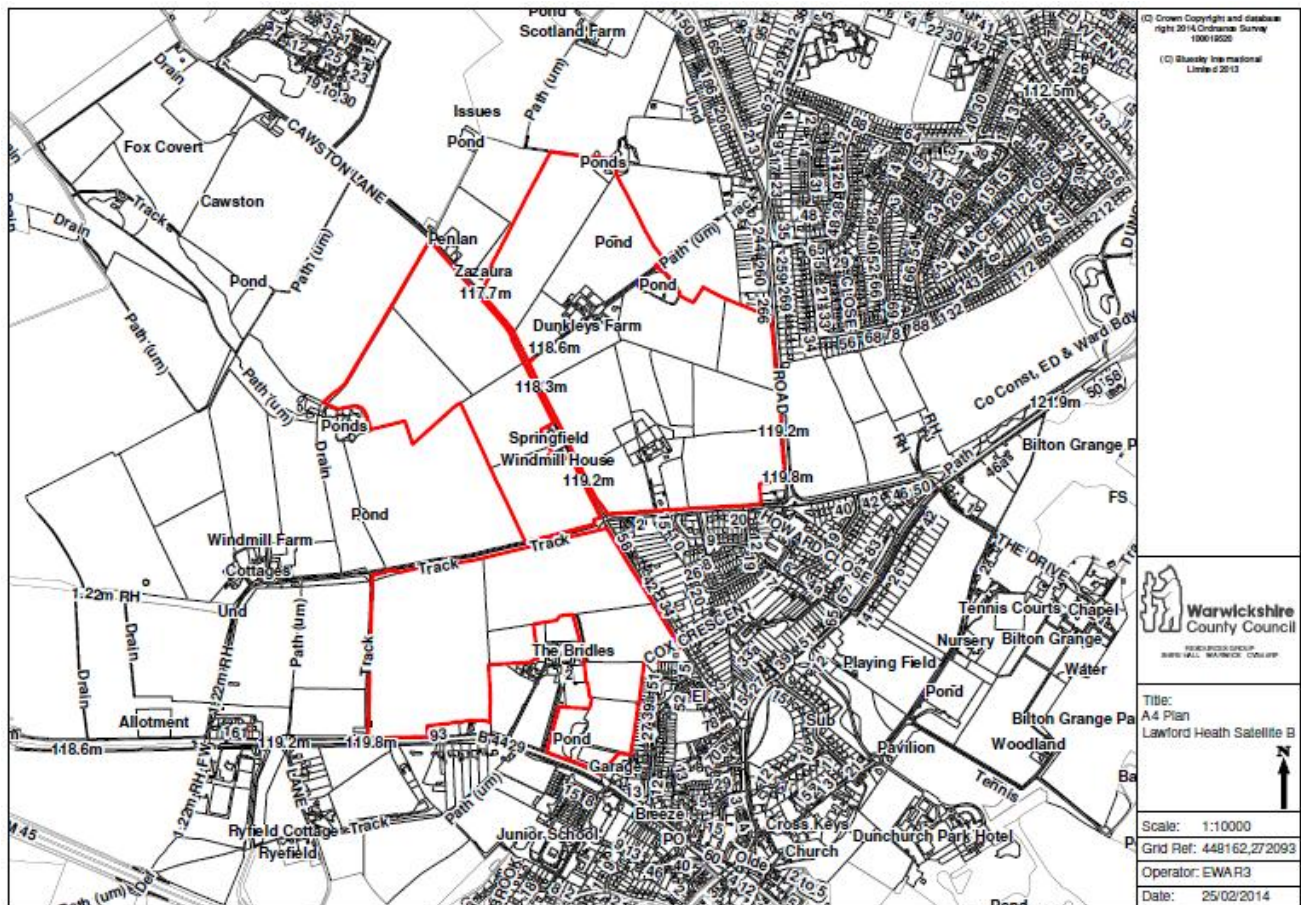
E.23 –Site 23 Barnwell's Barn Farm, Lawford Heath: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Barnwell's Barn Farm, Lawford Heath	
Grid reference	SP 46306 71463	
Area (hectares)	34	
Potential tonnage	0.3 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Satellite -Site 2	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Small site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access available. Good links to the highway network.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Thurlaston Conservation Area would be harmed by working the southern area.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	Thurlaston Village lies near to the southern section.
Landscape Character (14)	(+)	The sensitivity of the inherent character is low and visibility is considered moderate
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The Grade 3 land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along the western edge of Thurlaston Village, hotel and golf course and farm house would make working the southern area unviable
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(0)	Access direct onto Coventry Road and A45
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Infilling with waste possible.
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Impact on heritage assets and proximity to Thurlaston Village and Hotel and Golf course complex.
Deliverability (29)	No	



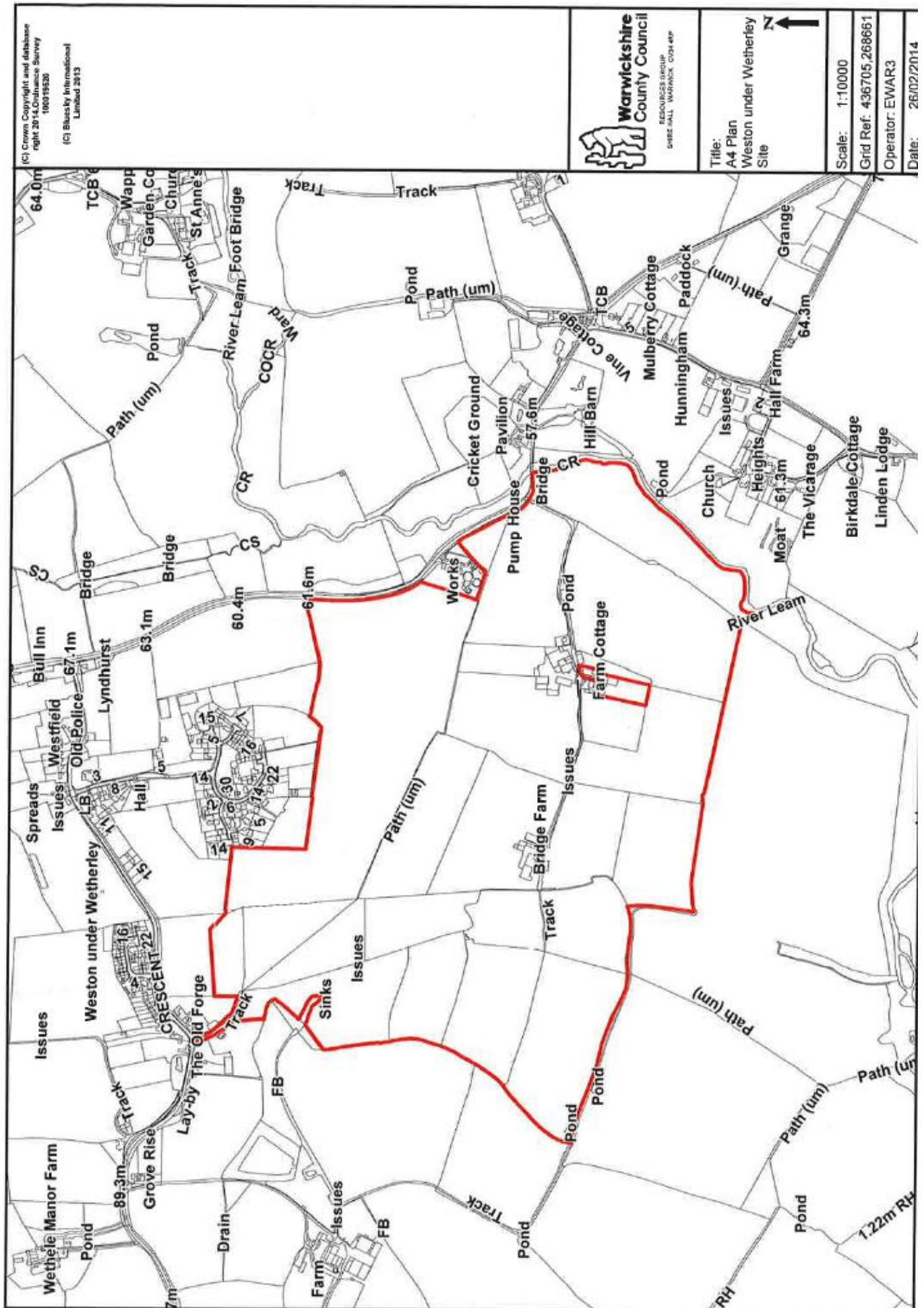
E.24 –Site 24 Dunkley's Farm, Lawford Heath: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Dunkley's Farm, Lawford Heath	
Grid reference	SP 48344 72004	
Area (hectares)	61	
Potential tonnage	1.3 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	Satellite - Site 2	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known buildings
Built Character (13)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along edges of major estates, main roads and farm houses would significantly reduce the working area.
Landscape Character (14)	(+)	The sensitivity of the inherent character is moderate and visibility is considered low
Air Quality (15)	(-)	Whole site within Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along edges of major estates, main roads and farm houses would significantly reduce the working area.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROWs crossing the site could be temporary diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(-)	Infilling with wastes possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in a deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Close proximity to planned and existing communities and poor access and routing.
Deliverability (29)	No	



E.25 –Site 25 Weston-under-Wetherley: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Weston-under-Wetherley	
Grid reference	SP 36847 68394	
Area (hectares)	91	
Potential tonnage	0.6 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration.	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor routing. Dependent on vehicle numbers at Bubbenhall
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known buildings
Built Character (13)	(-)	Weston -under-Wetherley village lies nearby
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	High sensitivity and moderate visibility
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant could be located on the site
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from properties and farm houses
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The eastern edge of site in Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided.
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW s crossing the site could be temporary diverted but public accessibility would be diminished
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Infilling with wastes possible
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Close proximity to residential property, poor routing, impacts on PROWS, landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	



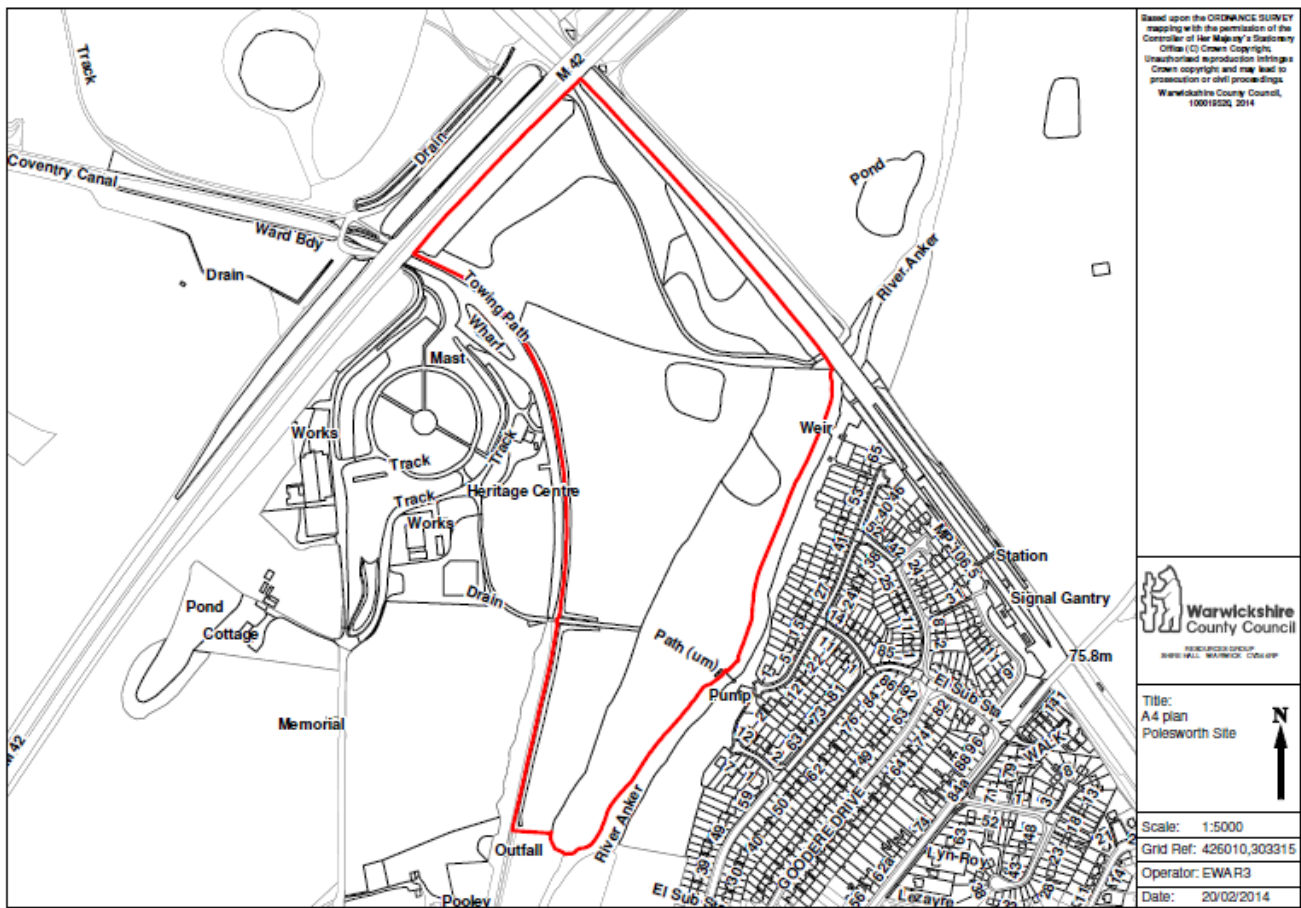
E.26 –Site 26 Burton Hastings: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Burton Hastings	
Grid reference	SP 42947 88568	
Area (hectares)	58	
Potential tonnage	1.5 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	Borehole information has been provided but this shows that the site may not be viable because of the presence of clay and very low proportion of gravel.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor routing. The only acceptable route is via B4114 to junction with B4109 and then north to M69 and A5. However, this takes the vehicles past a number of residential properties.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known buildings
Built Character (13)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along B4114 and B4109
Landscape Character (14)	(---)	High sensitivity and high visibility
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 land (47ha) can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(-)	Mobile plant may be erected without harm to the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	100m stand off from properties along the B4114 and B4109 and farm houses
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Only part of the site (3.5ha) is within Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	PROW crossing through western parcel of the site could be temporary diverted.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Not viable, close proximity to residential property, landscape and visual impact, poor routing.
Deliverability (29)	No	



E.27 –Site 27 Polesworth: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Polesworth	
Grid reference	SK 26103 03189	
Area (hectares)	16	
Potential tonnage	0.4 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Country park activities	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Small site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangement (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	Yes	Affected by HS2
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm on known buildings
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm on known buildings
Built Character (13)	(-)	Polesworth village is only 50m from the site
Landscape Character (14)	(--)	A large part of the site falls within an area of higher sensitivity for landscape character
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(0)	The majority of the site is Grade 4 (12ha)
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Impact on the existing Pooley Country Park. 100m stand off from properties along the western edge of Polesworth Village
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	Half of the site lies within flood risk areas
Flood Alleviation (21)	(+)	Further information required
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	The site is not affected by PROW but towpath along canal is well used and the site has permissive paths consistent with a country park. The main access into the country park is also a PROW.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	Although there is a railway and canal next to the site the small tonnage is unlikely to make transportation by other means viable.
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(-)	Site lies within a Coal Authority Standing Advice area.
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Close proximity to the settlement of Polesworth, public access to Pooley Country Park, landscape and visual impact, poor access and routing and affected by HS2 phase 2.
Deliverability (29)	No	



E.28 –Site 28 Broom Farm, Waterloo Road, Bidford: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Broom Farm, Waterloo Road, Bidford	
Grid reference	SP 09911 53287	
Area (hectares)	65	
Potential tonnage	0.6 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture with improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Medium site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	No	No harm to known buildings and areas
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	(0)	No harm to known buildings and areas
Built Character (13)	(-)	The site adjoins the village of Broom and Bidford on Avon. There are four parcels of land with properties along most road side boundaries. 100m stand off from properties along these roads and the retained farmhouses will significantly reduce the developable area of the site. It may be unviable
Landscape Character (14)	(---)	High visibility and inherent rural character will be adversely affected.
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	There are four parcels of land with properties along most road side boundaries. 100m stand off from properties along these roads and the retained farmhouses will significantly reduce the developable area of the site. It may be unviable
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The majority of the site is outside flood risk zones
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Close proximity to settlements of Broom and Bidford, poor access and routing and landscape and visual impact.
Deliverability (29)	No	

By: T Lyons	Ref: 208	Title: Broom Farm, Watshoe Road, Biford
Drawn:	Date: 17/05/2018	
Scale: 1:10000		

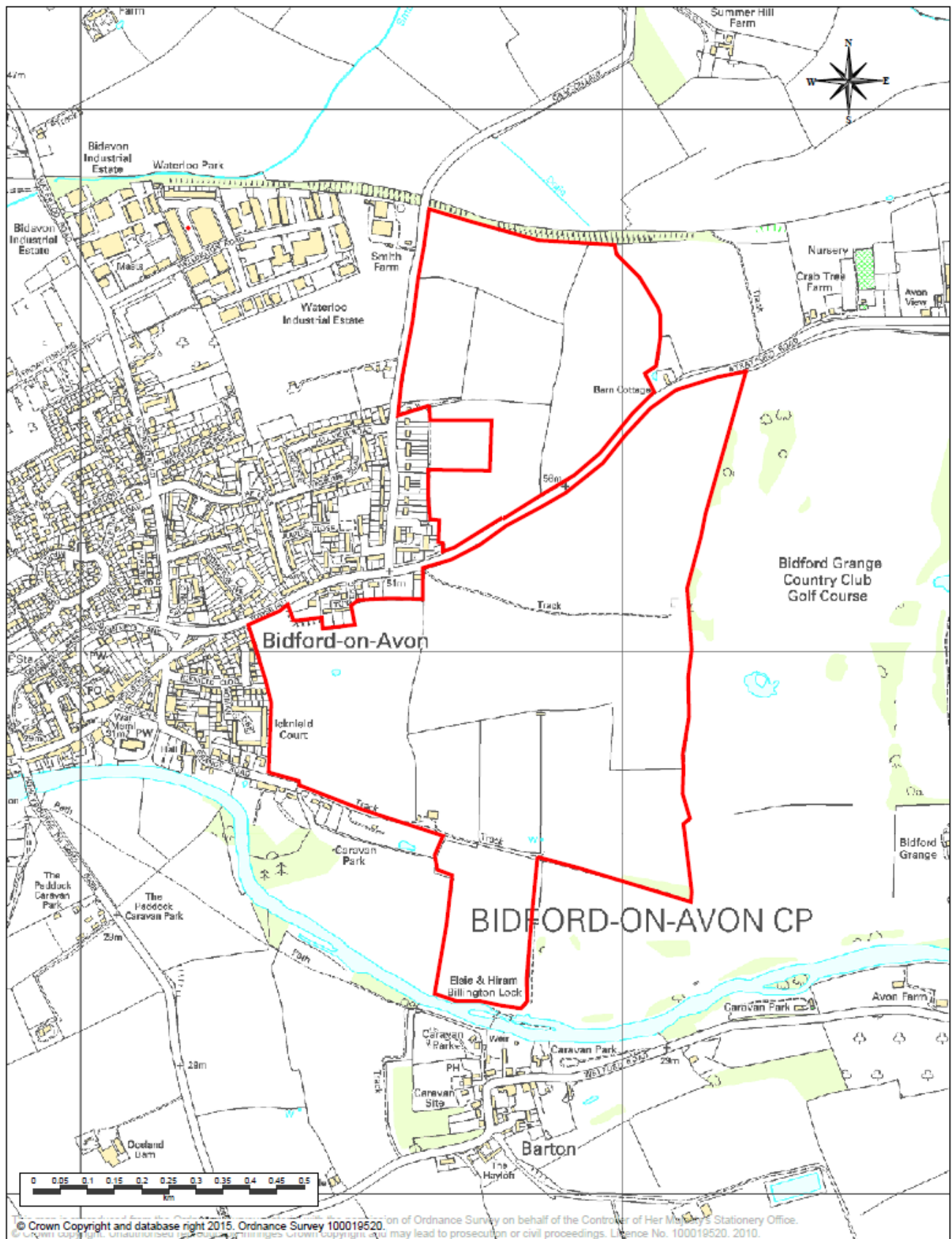
Warwickshire
County Council

Warwickshire County Council
3rd Floor
Warwick CV34 4BA
Telephone: 01925 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk



E.29 –Site 29 Tower Hill Farm, Bidford on Avon: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Tower Hill Farm, Bidford on Avon	
Grid reference	SP 10723 51675	
Area (hectares)	69	
Potential tonnage	1.7 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture ,improved biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	Yes	Borehole information has been provided
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	Yes	Safe access is available.
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	Mineral development would affect the settings of Barton and Bidford Conservation Areas.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	The site adjoins the easternside of Bidford. The site also adjoins an area of restraint.(Policy CS13) in draft plan. 100m stand off from properties along the eastern edge of Bidford would significantly reduce the developable area.
Landscape Character (14)	(---)	Northern parcel : inter-visibility with rising ground to the north and the impact on the inherent rural character. Southern parcel: highly visible, adverse impact on high (natural) landscape character and break up of skyline
Air Quality (15)	(0)	Outside an AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	The site adjoins the easternside of Bidford. 100m stand off from properties along the eastern edge of Bidford would significantly reduce the developable area.
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The majority of the site is outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(-)	Southern parcel : the two PROWs crossing the site could be temporary diverted but public accessibility would be diminished.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	(-)	Travelling westwards towards A46 is acceptable.
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Close proximity to Bidford, Area of Restraint, impact on heritage assets, landscape and visual impact
Deliverability (29)	No	



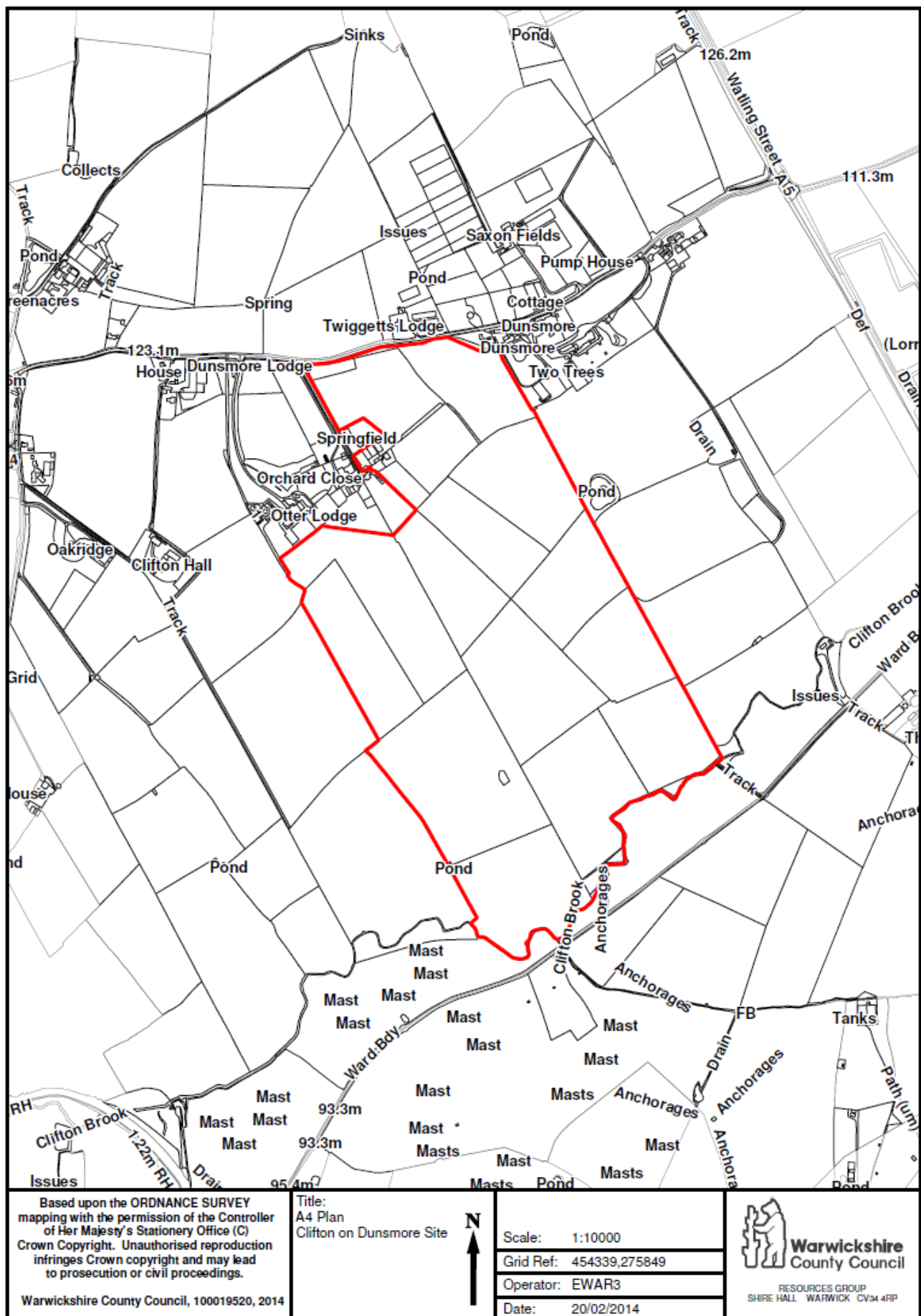
Title:	Tower Hill Farm, Bidford		
Ref:	S07	Date:	17/02/2015
Drawn By:	T Lyons	Scale:	1:10000



Warwickshire County Council
 Shire Hall
 Warwick CV34 4SA
 Telephone: 01926 410410
www.warwickshire.gov.uk

E.30 –Site 30 Land at Clifton, Dunsmore: Assessment and Location Map

Site Basic Information (Step 1)		
Site name	Land at Clifton on Dunsmore	
Grid reference	SP 54205 76425	
Area (hectares)	38	
Potential tonnage	1 million tonnes	
Extension/Satellite or New site	New Site	
Mode of transport for mineral	Road	
Proposed site after-uses	Agriculture, with biodiversity and habitat creation	
Restoration proposals	Infilling with inert waste and low level restoration	
Initial Assessment & Site Exclusion (Step 2) Questions	Outcome	Reasoning
Site availability (1)	Yes	There is landowner support
Proven Mineral Resource (2)	No	Borehole information has been provided but the site does not contain any deposit of sand and gravel suitable for the production of construction aggregates.
Adequate potential tonnage (3)	Yes	Large site with adequate tonnage
Access & routing arrangements (4)	No	Poor access and routing
HS2 Safeguarding Zone (5)	No	Outside the zone
Biodiversity Value (6)	No	No effect on known site
Geological Value (7)	No	No harm to any site
Heritage Assets (8)	Yes	The setting of Dunsmore House would be harmed.
Detailed Site Assessment (Step 3) Questions		
Biodiversity Value and Legally Protected Species (9)	(0)	No effect on known site. Protected species surveys may be required.
Geodiversity Value (10)	(0)	No harm to any site
Natural features not subject to statutory protection (11)	(0)	No effect on known site
Heritage Assets (12)	NA	See answer to Question 8
Built Character (13)	(-)	The village of Clifton on Dunsmore is nearby.
Landscape Character (14)	(---)	High visual sensitivity running across the site and high sensitivity of the inherent landscape character to the south.
Air Quality (15)	(-)	Whole site in Rugby AQMA
Agricultural Land (16)	(-)	The majority of the Grade 2 and 3a land can be restored.
Green Belt (17)	(0)	Outside the Green Belt
Water quality (18)	(0)	Development would not affect public drinking water supply
Compatibility with Neighbouring Uses (19)	(-)	Site adjoins Care Home and other properties. Southern end adjoins major new urban extension based on Rugby Radio Mast Site. 100m stand off from properties along the southern edge of Barford Village and listed buildings and farm houses
Flood Risk (20)	(0)	The majority of the site lies outside flood risk zones.
Flood Alleviation (21)	(0)	No information provided
Public Rights of Way (22)	(0)	No PROW affected.
Highway Network Capacity (23)	NA	See answer to Question 4
Wider Non-Road Transport Network (24)	(0)	No suitable railways and canals available
Airport Safeguarding Zones (25)	(0)	Outside safeguarding zones for Birmingham and Coventry
Coal Referral Areas (26)	(0)	Outside area
Economic Benefits (27)	(0)	Not in deprived area.
Selection of Preferred Sites (Step 4) Questions		
Insurmountable Constraints (28)	Yes	Not viable. Impact on heritage assets, landscape and visual impact, proximity to residential property include Care Home and a major new development site (Rugby Mast Site), poor access and routing.
Deliverability (29)	No	



F. Strategy and Development Policies Assessment Results

POLICY MCS1: Supply of Minerals and Materials

The County Council will seek to maintain a supply of materials from alternative sources and will take account of this before considering the extraction of aggregate minerals in the county.

The Council will seek to ensure that during the plan period there is a sufficient supply of minerals through Warwickshire's appropriate contribution to local and national needs.

The Council will seek to maintain landbanks of permitted reserves for aggregate minerals and for clay.

Where there is no identified shortfall in provision (when assessed against Government guidance) any planning application for mineral development will be treated on its merits and assessed against all other relevant Development Plan policies, taking into account the guidance of the National Planning Policy Framework and all other relevant material planning considerations.

Effects													Assessment				
SA Objective		Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations					
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	x	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	-	--	--	--	Significant negative effects on biodiversity are possible as there will be development of mineral resources allowed under this policy. These effects would be potentially permanent (through loss of habitat etc.). Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of mineral development sites and any associated infrastructure and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place. However, the intention of this policy is that materials from alternative sources will be prioritised before consideration of additional extraction. This is likely to reduce the number of	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM1, but also aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on biodiversity are minimised to acceptable levels and the mineral exploitation industry is appropriately controlled. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. This will be particularly the case for sites designated for nature conservation purposes as these will require strict consideration under existing					

6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	X	Local	LT	Per m	Hig h	-	-	-	-	<p>Negative effects on historic sites etc. are likely and could be permanent if the site is impacted directly. Developments with no direct effect but in the vicinity of an historic site could negatively impact the setting of that site. Effects would be permanent, but typically confined to the local area. These effects could be significant in the short, medium and long term depending on the mineral development proposals.</p> <p>However, the intention of this policy is that materials from alternative sources will be prioritised before consideration of additional extraction. This is likely to reduce the number of new mineral sites but new mineral development will still take place in Warwickshire.</p>	<p>Application of relevant Development Plan policies (specifically DM1 which notes archaeology, heritage and cultural assets) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that impact on sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings is avoided and minimised. This will particularly be the case for features that are currently known and protected. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified.</p> <p>Any new developed site should have an archaeological investigation undertaken as part of the development process in order to ensure that there are no unknown features of historic, archaeological or architectural importance present.</p>
7	Protect and enhance soil resources	?	Local	LT	Tem	Hig h	-	-/0	-	-	<p>Negative effects on soil resources could occur due to the development of new mineral sites. The effects will be experienced at the local scale (on the site itself and any associated infrastructure), for the duration of the mineral workings, though could be temporary depending on the nature of the development and the undertaking of mitigation.</p> <p>However, the intention of this policy is that materials from alternative sources will be prioritised before consideration of additional extraction. This is likely to reduce the number of new mineral sites but new mineral development will still take place in Warwickshire.</p>	<p>Application of Development Policy DM1 will ensure that any new developed site undertakes measures to protect, conserve and where possible enhance the soil resource at that location. This could include measures such as soil storage until the mineral site is exhausted and the site remediated. The soil could then be replaced on that site and utilised in future.</p>
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	X	Local	LT	Tem	Hig h	-	-	-	-	<p>By its nature the development of new mineral sites could have negative effects on geological features. This will be confined to the site itself (local), but will be permanent in nature.</p> <p>However, the intention of this policy is that materials from alternative sources will be prioritised before consideration of additional extraction. This is likely to reduce the number of new mineral sites.</p>	<p>Application of relevant Development policies (such as DM1 which notes specifically geodiversity and DM8 which is concerned with Mineral Safeguarding) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effect on sites that may be of geological importance (for science, education etc) will be addressed appropriately e.g. perhaps by rejecting the proposal for that particular site.</p>

9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Med	+	+	+	+	The use of alternative sources (recycling/ re-use etc) will help reduce carbon emissions and therefore help meet carbon reduction targets by reducing the need for new mineral workings. Maintenance of landbanks and development of sites within Warwickshire will reduce the need for imported minerals and therefore contribute to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Med	+	+	+	+	The use of alternative sources (recycling/ re-use etc) will help reduce the consumption of natural resources. This will be a permanent benefit and will apply at the Regional and National level.	See assessment of Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	The policy does not encourage or discourage the use of sustainable modes of transport.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	+	+	+	+	The use of alternative sources (recycling/ re-use etc) will help reduce the consumption of minerals and therefore help safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations. This will be a permanent benefit and will apply at the Regional and National level.	In addition to the aims of this policy, Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals, in particular those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations						0	0	0	0	The policy does not encourage or address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	x	Local	LT	Per m/T em p	Hig h	-	--	--	--	New mineral sites may have negative effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. These effects could be permanent or temporary, but at a local level. These effects could be significant in the medium and long term as more mineral development takes place. However, the intention of this policy is that materials from alternative sources will be prioritised before consideration of additional extraction. This is likely to reduce the number of new mineral sites but new mineral development will still take place in Warwickshire.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM1 (Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. will be addressed appropriately. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. Appropriate mineral development could allow the enhancement of some features such as PROW and open space.

15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Development Policy DM1 encourages proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Document and would apply to all mineral development proposals.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire						++	++	++	++	The policy will encourage the Warwickshire area to develop sufficient supply of minerals at the county level. The use of alternative sources and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will encourage the sustainable utilisation of minerals in this area and provide a long term basis for their exploitation – thereby encouraging sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resource in the County.

POLICIES MCS2 Sand and Gravel, MCS3 Crushed Rock, MCS6 Brick Clay & MCS7 Building Stone

MCS2 Sand & Gravel

The Council will seek to ensure that during the plan period there is a steady and adequate supply of sand and gravel, taking account of the Council's latest land bank figures, based on annual monitoring and the latest Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA).

The County's requirement based on the LAA is 11.33 million tonnes over the 15 year plan period. The Council will seek to maintain a minimum 7 year landbank for sand and gravel.

Proposals for sand and gravel extraction within the sites identified on the Policies Map will be supported where the proposal accords with all other relevant development plan policies.

Proposals for sand and gravel extraction outside the sites shown on the Policies Map will only be supported where the proposal:

- a) would provide significant operational, transport, environmental and restoration benefits from working in that location; and
- b) would accord with all other relevant development plan policies.

MCS3 Crushed Rock

The Council will seek to ensure that during the plan period there is a steady and adequate supply of crushed rock, taking account of the Council's latest landbank figures, based on the latest published annual monitoring and the latest Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA).

The Council will seek to maintain a minimum 10 year landbank for crushed rock.

Proposals for the winning and working of crushed rock will be supported where:

- the proposal would accord with all other relevant development plan policies; and

- it is demonstrated that the proposal would provide significant operational, transport, environmental and restoration benefits from working in that location.

Proposals for the working of limestone in the Cotswold AONB for crushed rock provision will be refused unless it can be clearly demonstrated that it is in the public

interest and that there are very significant benefits arising from the proposal which would over-ride any potential adverse impacts from working in that location.

MCS6 Brick Clay

The Council will seek to maintain a minimum of 25 years permitted reserves of brick clay to support capital investment required for new or existing plant for brick manufacturing and the maintenance and improvement of existing plant and equipment, particularly premium brick clays such as those from the Etruria Formation.

Proposals for brick clay extraction will be encouraged where the proposal makes an appropriate contribution to local and national markets, releases minerals which will create products that facilitate good quality design and the proposal accords with all other relevant development plan policies.

Proposals for the long term stockpiling of clays released through the extraction of other minerals or prior extraction will be supported unless the proposals;

- are not practicable and environmentally feasible;
- will lead to any unacceptable adverse impacts; and
- Accord with all other relevant development plan policies.

MCS7 Building Stone

The Council will support proposals for small scale extraction of building stone where the proposal encourages local distinctiveness, contributes to good quality design and restoration and accords with all other relevant development plan policies.

Proposals for building stone extraction in the Cotswolds AONB will only be approved where the proposal provides very significant benefits that outweigh any unacceptable adverse impacts of working in that AONB location.

		Effects					Assessment				Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
SA Objective		Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm		
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	x	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	-	--	--	--	Negative effects on biodiversity are possible as there will be development of a range of mineral resources allowed under these policies and therefore associated effects could occur. These effects would be potentially permanent (through loss of habitat etc.). Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place. Of particular note in these policies is the general aspiration to have an appropriate level of mineral resource within 'landbanks' (of varying duration) in anticipation of future need and exploitation.	In relation to mineral development sites identified in the plan, application of relevant Development policies (in particular directly through DM1, but also indirectly through aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7 such as protection of water quality, potential remediation strategies etc) will help ensure that impact on biodiversity is minimised as much as possible and the mineral exploitation industry is appropriately controlled. This could potentially reduce the significance of the effects identified. Under these policies, in addition to relevant development plan policies sites will be subject to additional 'tests' which include environmental and which will therefore help protect biodiversity. In all instances, as noted in Policy DM1, sites designated for nature conservation value will be afforded a high level of protection. This level of protection is

8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	X	Local	LT	Term	High	-	-	-	-	By its nature the development of new mineral extraction sites could have negative effects on geological features. This will be confined to the site itself (local), but will be permanent in nature.	Application of relevant Policies (such as DM1 which notes specifically geodiversity and DM8 which is concerned with Mineral Safeguarding) for both sites in the plan or otherwise will help ensure that impact on sites that may be of geological importance (for science, education etc) will be addressed appropriate e.g. perhaps by rejecting the proposal for that particular site.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets						0	0	0	0	These policies do not address the delivery of energy efficiency or carbon reduction targets.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Development Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources						0	0	0	0	These policies do not encourage a reduction in the consumption of natural resources	most versatile agricultural assessment of policy DM1. See
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	These policies do not encourage or discourage the use of sustainable modes of transport.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	?	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	High	-/+	-/+	-/+	-/+	These policies aim to ensure through the general aspiration to have an appropriate level of mineral resource within 'landbanks' (of varying duration) in anticipation of future need and exploitation. Note that it is unclear if the duration of these landbanks would be sufficient for future generations to benefit.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Mineral reserves, in particular those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	?	Local	LT	Per m	Med	-/+	-/+	-/+	-/+	As a whole these policies do not address the restoration of mineral sites or the use of former mineral operations, though Policy MCS2 Sand & Gravel makes note for those sites outside the plan which may be subject to further 'tests', that restoration benefits will form a component of these 'tests'.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites (in plan or outside).

14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	?	Local	LT	Per m/T em	Hig h	-	--	--	--	New mineral extraction sites may have negative effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. This impact could be permanent or temporary, but at a local level. These effects could be significant in the medium and long term as more mineral development takes place.	In relation to sites identified in the plan, application of relevant Development policies such as DM1 (Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PRoW) will help ensure that effects are minimised and potentially reduced in significance. In relation to sites not in the plan, in addition to relevant development plan policies (such as DM1, DM2 and DM4 as noted) these will be subject to additional 'tests' which include environmental and which will therefore help protect best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space. Appropriate mineral development on sites (in or outside the plan) could allow the enhancement of some features such as PRoW and open space.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	These policies do not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Development Policy DM1 encourages proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Documents and would apply to all mineral development proposals. It is recommended however, that the wording of DM1 is strengthened to make it more specific toward enfranchising the local community.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	++	++	++	++	These policies aim to ensure a steady and adequate supply of mineral resources (of various types) through the maintenance of appropriate landbanks to supply the county / region for the length of time those landbanks are maintained. This will encourage the construction industry within the Warwickshire area to be able to plan with confidence in their supply chain and therefore help develop & maintain a sustainable economy in the county.	Application of relevant Development policies such as DM8 (to protect minerals for future use) and consideration of proposed sites (in or outside the plan) will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resource in the County.

POLICY MCS4: Secondary & Recycled Aggregates

Proposals for the reception, processing, treatment and distribution of waste materials for the production of recycled and secondary aggregates will be supported where the proposal will promote the management of waste in accordance with the principles of the Waste Hierarchy and facilitate a reduction in the need for primary aggregates and will accord with all other relevant development plan policies.

Assessment											
Effects					Assessment						
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	?	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	This policy should lead to reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will reduce the need for new sites that may have a negative effect on biodiversity. Notwithstanding, the proposals may have themselves negative effects on biodiversity.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM1, but also aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7) to this type of sites may be required to ensure that effects on biodiversity are minimised.
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources	?	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on water quality and resources. Notwithstanding, the proposals may have themselves negative effects on water quality and resources.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM1, DM2 and DM5) to sites that still may be required will help ensure that effects on water quality and resources is controlled and minimised.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	?	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will reduce the need for new sites that may impact on flood risk. Notwithstanding, the proposals may have themselves negative effects on flood risk.	Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM5) and consideration of proposed sites will help ensure that impact on flood risk is controlled and minimised.
4 Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	?	Sub Reg	MT-LT	Te m	Me d	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will reduce the need for new sites and therefore help reduce the impact on local communities. However, effects may still be experienced by some communities though e.g. those adjacent to the processing / treatment sites and associated infrastructure, as well as the sites that would still require development. The effects would be limited to the lifetime of the development. Effects will be most pronounced in the immediate vicinity of developments (local health) indirectly, DM5 which aims to	Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM2 which is specific to health, but also DM1 which notes sport & recreational facilities and adjacent land users etc) will help ensure that impact on communities and their health is minimised and controlled as much as possible. Other Development Policies of note in relation to health include DM4 which relates to PROW that could benefit health indirectly, DM5 which aims to

10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Tem	Low	+	+	+	+	+	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will result in a reduction in the consumption of natural resources.	See assessment of Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not encourage or discourage the use of sustainable modes of transport.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Tem	Low	+	+	+	+	+	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will result in reserves being safeguarded for the use of future generations.	In addition to the aims of this policy, Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals, in particular those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations						0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	?	Local	LT	Tem	Low	-/+	-/+	-/+	-/+	-/+	This policy should lead to a reduction in demand for primary mineral extraction which will result in less sites being developed and therefore the protection of assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space. Note that while demand should be reduced, there will still be a requirement for new mineral sites to be developed within Warwickshire and this could have a negative effect on best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW) to those mineral sites required and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. will be addressed appropriately. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. Appropriate mineral development could allow the enhancement of some features such as PROW and open space.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Development Policy DM1 encourages proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Document and would apply to all mineral development proposals.

16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	++	++	++	++	++	This policy will help conserve future stocks of minerals within the county for future economic growth.	Application of relevant Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resource in the County.
----	--	---	-------------	----	----------	----------	----	----	----	----	----	--	---

POLICY MCS5: Safeguarding of Minerals and Mineral Infrastructure

Mineral resources of economic importance within the Mineral Safeguarding Areas shown on the Policies Map will be safeguarded from sterilisation by incompatible non -mineral development.

Non -mineral development within the Mineral Safeguarding Areas shown on the Policies Map will have to demonstrate that the sterilisation of mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development and that the development would not constrain or hinder future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be demonstrated, prior extraction will be sought where practicable.

Prior extraction will be supported where:

- it is practicable;
- It can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse impacts;
- It can be carried out within a reasonable timescale; and
- There are proposals to restore the site should the development be delayed or not implemented.

The sites and facilities for the storage, handling and processing of minerals, mineral derived products and recycled and secondary materials will be safeguarded from non -mineral development which could constrain or hinder their existing and potential use for these purposes.

SA Objective		Effects				Assessment					Mitigation/Recommendations	
		Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm		Commentary
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	?	Local	ST-LT	Tem / Per m	Med	0	0	0	0	This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on biodiversity for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.	Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include on biodiversity. Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies - in particular DM1, but also aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7. These would act to reduce the significance of any potential effects identified.

2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	?	Local	ST-LT	Tern / Per m	Med	0	0	0	0	0	This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on water quality for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.	This will be particularly the case for sites designated for nature conservation purposes as these will require strict consideration under existing Development Plan policies and legislation designed to protect important areas of biodiversity. Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include on water quality. Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies -in particular DM1, DM2 and DM5) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on water quality and resources is controlled and minimised. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. DM5 notes the importance of the Water Framework Directive and the water quality targets within – while directly related to water quality, these targets form a 'cross cutting benefit across a range of environmental issues such as biodiversity. Use of Best Practice measures for protecting water quality & resources at each developed site are critical and consideration of how these would be enacted should be made as part of the assessment of each mineral development proposal on its merits.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	?	Local	ST-LT	Tern / Per m	Med	0	0	0	0	0	This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on flood risk for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.	Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include flood risk. Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies -in particular DM5 and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that impact on flood risk is controlled and minimised. Use of Best Practice measures for protecting against flood risk at each

																	landscapes and townscapes is addressed adequately. This might reduce the significance of effects identified. This reduction would also be aided by Development Policies DM7 which highlights the need for appropriate remediation of sites. Appropriate landscaping proposals should be considered as part of the assessment of each proposed scheme.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological importance and their settings	?	Local	ST-LT	Term	Med	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on historic assets for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.</p> <p>Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include historic assets.</p> <p>Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies - specifically DM1 which notes archaeology, heritage and cultural assets and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that impact on sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings is avoided and minimised. This will particularly be the case for features that are currently known and protected. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified.</p> <p>Any new developed site should have an archaeological investigation undertaken as part of the development process in order to ensure that there are no unknown features of historic, archaeological or architectural importance present.</p>
7	Protect and enhance soil resources	?	Local	ST-LT	Term	Med	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on soil resources for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.</p> <p>Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include soil resources.</p> <p>Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies – such as Development Policy DM1 which will ensure that any new developed site undertakes measures to protect, conserve and where possible enhance the soil resource at that location. This could include measures</p>

																			such as soil storage until the mineral site is exhausted and the site remediated. The soil could then be replaced on that site and utilised in future.
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	?	Local	ST-LT	Tem / Perm	Med		0	0	0	0	0	0	0					Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include geological features. Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies – such as DM1 which notes specifically geodiversity and DM8 which is concerned with Mineral Safeguarding and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effect on sites that may be of geological importance (for science, education etc) will be addressed appropriate e.g. perhaps by rejecting the proposal for that particular site.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets							0	0	0	0	0	0	0					Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources							0	0	0	0	0	0	0					See assessment of Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals							0	0	0	0	0	0	0					Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Tem	Low		++	++	++	++	++	++	++					In addition to the aims of this policy, Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals, in particular those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.

13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations							0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	?	Local	ST-LT	Term / Perm	Med	0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy will act to safeguard minerals from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development. It is considered that this policy will have a neutral effect on best quality agricultural land etc for an indefinite period (short to long term) as it is unclear if the mineral development will ever take place.	Although prior extraction can take place (if practicable), this will only be done if it can be carried out without any unacceptable adverse effects – this would include best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space. Any prior extraction would also have to comply with other Development Plan policies – such as DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. will be addressed appropriately. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. Appropriate mineral development could allow the enhancement of some features such as PROW and open space.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Development Policy DM1 encourages proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Document and would apply to all mineral development proposals.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	✓	Reg/Nat	LT	Perm	High	+	++	++	++	++	++	This policy will help protect future stocks of mineral resources of economic importance within the county for future economic growth.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resource in the County.

POLICY MCS8: Coal Mining (Opencast and deep mining)

Proposals for coal mining will only be approved where the proposal is demonstrated to be environmentally acceptable, or can be made so through planning conditions. Where this cannot be demonstrated, planning permission will only be granted where the proposal is demonstrated to provide national, local or community benefits that clearly outweigh the adverse impacts arising from the proposal and where it accords with all other relevant development plan policies.

In particular, appropriate consideration will need to be given to the proposal's impacts in terms of:

- contribution to delivering an indigenous source of energy and securing a diverse energy mix;
- disposal of colliery spoil (deep mining);
- minimising the nature and extent of surface subsidence (deep mining)
- Arrangements for the extraction and stockpiling of other minerals (surface mining).

For surface coal mining proposals the County Council will have regard to the desirability of the preservation of natural beauty, of the conservation of flora and fauna and geological or physiological features of special interest and of the protection of sites, buildings, structures and objects of architectural, historic or archaeological interest and the extent to which the coal operator has complied with the duty under Section 53 of the Coal Industry Act 1994 when preparing any planning application.

		Effects					Assessment				Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm			
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	X	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	-	--	--	--		Negative effects on biodiversity are possible as there will be development of coal resources allowed under this policy. These effects would be potentially permanent (through loss of habitat etc.). Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place. It is noted that approval will only be given where it can be demonstrated to be environmentally acceptable or will provide national, local or community benefits that clearly outweigh adverse effects.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM1, but also aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on biodiversity are minimised to acceptable levels and the mineral exploitation industry is appropriately controlled. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. This will be particularly the case for sites designated for nature conservation purposes as these will require strict consideration under existing Development Plan policies and legislation designed to protect important areas of biodiversity.
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources	X	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	-	--	--	--		Negative effects on water quality & resources are possible as there will be development of coal resources allowed under this policy. These effects could be limited to the lifetime of the development or could be permanent if effects on the water table etc occur. Direct effects are most	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM1, DM2 and DM5) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on water quality and resources are controlled and minimised. This

										likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure (though note the potential for water pollution to travel considerable distances) and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place. It is noted that approval will only be given where it can be demonstrated to be environmentally acceptable or will provide national, local or community benefits that clearly outweigh adverse effects.	might reduce the significance of the effects identified. DM5 notes the importance of the Water Framework Directive and the water quality targets within – while directly related to water quality, these targets form a 'cross cutting' benefit across a range of environmental issues such as biodiversity. Use of Best Practice measures for protecting water quality & resources at each developed site is critical and consideration of how these would be enacted should be made as part of the assessment of each mineral development proposal on its merits.
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	x	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	-	--	--	Negative effects on flood risk are possible as there will be development of coal resources allowed under this policy. These effects could be limited to the lifetime of the development or could be permanent if effects on the floodplain occur. Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place. It is noted that approval will only be given where it can be demonstrated to be environmentally acceptable or will provide national, local or community benefits that clearly outweigh adverse effects.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies (in particular DM5) will help ensure that impact on flood risk is controlled and minimised. Use of Best Practice measures for protecting against flood risk at each developed site is critical and consideration of how these would be enacted should be made as part of the assessment of each mineral development proposal on its merits. Of particular note is the need (as per DM5) for each planning application for a scheme to note the County's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.
4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	x	Sub Reg	MT-LT	Term	Med	--	--	--	There may be negative effects such as noise, traffic, dust, vibration etc on local communities by the development of new coal sites and associated infrastructure under this Policy. The effects would be limited to the lifetime of the development. Effects will be most pronounced in the immediate vicinity of developments (local area) but will be experienced further afield via traffic etc. (Sub-regional) and more significant in the medium to long term as more mineral development takes place.	Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM2 which is specific to health, but also DM1 which notes sport & recreational facilities and adjacent land users etc) will help ensure that impact on communities and their health is minimised and controlled as much as possible. Other Development Policies of note in relation to health include DM4 which relates to PROW that could benefit health indirectly, DM5 which aims to protect against flooding and protect water quality and DM6 which aims to safeguard aviation. Use of Best Practice measures for reducing effects on local communities is

14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	?	Local	LT	Per m	Hig h	-	--	--	--	This policy will allow the development of new coal sites. These sites may have negative effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. This impact could be permanent, but at a local level and could be significant in the medium and long term as more mineral development takes place.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW) and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure that effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. will be addressed appropriately. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. Appropriate mineral development could allow the enhancement of some features such as PROW and open space.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Development Policy DM1 encourages proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Document and would apply to all mineral development proposals. .
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	✓	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	+	++	++	++	This policy would allow the development of this indigenous fuel source and this could help the economy at a local, Regional and National level by reducing the need for imported fuels which could be subject to price fluctuations due to international events.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land and consideration of proposed sites on their merits will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resource in the County.

POLICIES MCS9 Conventional Hydrocarbons, MCS10 Unconventional Hydrocarbons (Shale Gas & Coal Bed Methane), MCS11 Underground Coal Gasification										
<p>MCS9 Conventional Hydrocarbons Outside the Cotswolds AONB proposals to explore, appraise, and produce oil and natural gas will generally be supported where they do not give rise to any unacceptable impacts on the environment and residential amenity and the development accords with all other relevant development plan policies.</p> <p>MCS10 Unconventional Hydrocarbons Proposals to explore, appraise, produce shale oil/gas, and coal bed methane will only be supported where they do not give rise to any unacceptable adverse impacts on the environment, transportation and residential amenity and the development accords with all other relevant development plan policies. Particular consideration will be given to the impacts of the proposals on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • International and national designations for nature conservation; • Heritage assets and their settings; • Tourism facilities; • Local highway network; • Residential properties and settlements; and • Water environment. <p>Proposals for the exploration, appraisal and production of shale/oil and gas in the Cotswolds AONB will be refused unless it can be clearly demonstrated that it is in the public interest and that there are very significant benefits arising from the proposal which would over-ride any potential adverse impacts from working in that location.</p> <p>MCS11 Underground Coal Gasification Proposals for underground coal gasification will be refused unless the proposal is environmentally acceptable or can be made so by planning conditions or obligations and it provides national, local or community benefits which clearly outweigh the likely impacts to justify the grant of planning permission. In determining any proposals particular consideration will be given to the impacts of the proposals on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • International and national designations for nature conservation; • Heritage assets and their settings; • Tourism facilities; • Local highway network; • Residential properties and settlements; and • Water environment. 										
SA Objective	Effects			Assessment						Mitigation/Recommendations
	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary

1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	X	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	<p>Negative effects on biodiversity are possible as there will be development of hydrocarbon and coal resources allowed under these policies and therefore associated effects could occur. These effects would be potentially permanent (through loss of habitat etc.). Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure and more significant in the medium to long term as more development of these resources takes place.</p>	<p>It is noted that development proposals under these policies should not give rise to unacceptable environment or residential amenity effects.</p> <p>In addition, application of relevant Development policies (in particular directly through DM1, but also indirectly through aspects of DM2, DM5 and DM7 such as protection of water quality, potential remediation strategies etc) will help ensure that impact on biodiversity is minimised as much as possible and the hydrocarbon exploitation industry is appropriately controlled. This will be particularly the case for sites designated for nature conservation purposes as these will require strict consideration under existing Development Policies and legislation designed to protect important areas of Biodiversity.</p> <p>In all instances, as noted in Policy DM1, sites designated for nature conservation value will be afforded a high level of protection. This level of protection is reflected by the significance of the designation, with internationally designated sites receiving the highest level of protection.</p> <p>Under DM1, all sites derived from these policies will have to ensure that the proposals support the overarching aim and objectives of the County's Biodiversity Strategy.</p> <p>Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM1, DM2 and DM5) and consideration of proposed sites will help ensure that impact on water quality and resources is controlled and minimised.</p> <p>DM5 notes the importance of the Water Framework Directive and the water quality targets within – while directly related to water quality, these targets form a 'cross cutting' benefit across a range of environmental issues such as biodiversity.</p> <p>Use of Best Practice measures for protecting water quality & resources at</p>
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	X	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	<p>Negative effects on water quality & resources are possible as there will be development of hydrocarbon and carbon resources allowed under these policies and therefore associated effects could occur. These effects could be limited to the lifetime of the development or could be permanent if effects on the water table etc occur. Direct effects are most likely only in the immediate vicinity of development sites and any associated infrastructure (though it is to be noted that due to the nature of water pollution effects can be noted over considerable distances).</p> <p>Effects could be more significant in the medium to long terms as more development of these resources takes place.</p>	<p>Under DM1, all sites derived from these policies will have to ensure that the proposals support the overarching aim and objectives of the County's Biodiversity Strategy.</p> <p>Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM1, DM2 and DM5) and consideration of proposed sites will help ensure that impact on water quality and resources is controlled and minimised.</p> <p>DM5 notes the importance of the Water Framework Directive and the water quality targets within – while directly related to water quality, these targets form a 'cross cutting' benefit across a range of environmental issues such as biodiversity.</p> <p>Use of Best Practice measures for protecting water quality & resources at</p>

5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	X	Local	LT	Term	High	--	--	--	--	Negative effects on landscape / townscape caused by hydrocarbon and coal sites could be 20 years or more and will occur at all developed sites. Effects will be typically confined to the local area of the site and could lessen over time as drill rigs etc can be removed. It is noted that special protection will be given to the Cotswolds AONB area – unless there are exceptional circumstances where it is in the public interest.	Application of relevant Development policies (in particular DM1 which references quality and character of the landscape specifically) will help ensure that impact on the quality of landscapes and townscapes is addressed adequately and may reduce the significance of effects identified. This reduction would also be aided by Development Policies DM7 which highlights the need for appropriate remediation of sites. Appropriate landscaping proposals should be considered as part of the assessment of each proposed scheme.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	?	Local	LT	Term / Per m	High	--	--	--	--	Negative effects on historic sites etc. could be permanent if the site is impacted directly by a hydrocarbon or coal gasification drilling site. Developments with no direct effect but in the vicinity of an historic site could negatively impact the setting of that site. Effects would be both temporary (eg through effect on setting of drilling rig) or permanent (eg through loss / damage to heritage feature) but typically confined to the local area. These effects could be significant in the short, medium and long term depending on the development proposals.	Application of relevant Development policies (specifically DM1 which notes archaeology, heritage and cultural assets) will help ensure that impact on sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings is minimised. This will particularly be the case for features that are currently known and protected. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified. Any new developed site should have an archaeological investigation undertaken as part of the development process in order to ensure that there are no unknown features of historic, archaeological or architectural importance present.
7	Protect and enhance soil resources	?	Local	LT	Term	High	-	-	-	-/o	Negative effects on soil resources could occur due to the development of new drill sites. Effects will be experienced at the local scale (on the site itself and any associated infrastructure), for the duration of the workings, though could be temporary depending on the nature of the development and the undertaking of mitigation.	Application of Development Policy DM1 will ensure that any new developed site undertakes measures to protect, conserve and where possible enhance the soil resource at that location. This could include measures such as soil storage until the mineral site is exhausted and the site remediated. The soil could then be replaced on that site and utilised in future.

8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	X	Local	LT	Tem	Hig h	-	-	-	-	Hydrocarbon drilling would have relatively low impact on geological features in that the features typically remain in-situ. These effects would be confined to the site itself but will be permanent in nature.	Application of relevant Development policies (such as DM1 which notes specifically geodiversity and DM8 which is concerned with Mineral Safeguarding) will help ensure that effect on sites that may be of geological importance (for science, education etc) will be addressed appropriate e.g. perhaps by rejecting the proposal for that particular site.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	X	Reg/ Nat	LT	Per m	Hig h	---	---	---	---	These policies would allow the development & utilisation of hydrocarbon and coal reserves and while these are a source of indigenous energy, it does not conform to a desire to reduce carbon emissions.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	X	Reg/ Nat	LT	Tem	Hig h	-	-	-	-	These policies do not encourage a reduction in the consumption of natural resources and would allow the development of these energy resources.	See assessment of Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	These policies do not address the issue of the use of sustainable modes of transport.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations						0	0	0	0	These policies do not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations						0	0	0	0	These policies do not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	?	Local	LT	Per m	Hig h	---	---	---	---	These policies will allow the development of hydrocarbon and coal gasification sites. These sites may have a negative effect on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. These effects could be permanent, but at a local level. These effects could be significant in the medium and long term as more resource development takes place.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM1 (Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW) will help ensure that effects on assets such as best quality agricultural land etc. will be addressed appropriately. This might reduce the significance of the effects identified.

possible, enhanced. The level of protection to be afforded to the asset will be commensurate with its designation and significance. Proposals should also maintain or, where possible, enhance biodiversity and recognised sites, species, habitats and heritage assets (an indicative list of sites, species, habitats and heritage assets is contained in Table 9.1) of sub-regional or local importance, as well as designated Local Green Spaces or open space, sports and recreational facilities and land identified in Local Development Documents as of specific importance. The level of protection to be afforded to such assets will be commensurate with the level of importance and contribution to wider ecological or geological/geomorphological networks. If it is considered that the development is justified against the above criteria, proposals will only be permitted where the adverse impacts will be	
i) Avoided; or ii) Satisfactorily mitigated (where it is demonstrated that adverse impacts have been avoided as far as possible); or iii) Adequately compensated or offset as a last resort where any adverse impacts cannot be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.	
The plan should ensure that European Sites (Natura 2000 sites) will be protected. Any proposed development that could lead to a negative likely significant effect on any of the qualifying features of any European Site will not be permitted unless there are no alternatives and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest that could be of a social and economic nature or relating to human health, public safety or benefits of primary importance to the environment.	

Effects			Assessment						Mitigation/Recommendations		
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	+++	This policy will help to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on natural resources such as biodiversity from mineral development. This will be particularly relevant to the protection of areas designated for their nature conservation value. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on biodiversity.	Application of this policy to the Plan will ensure that biodiversity is protected as appropriate. Of particular note is that In all instances, sites designated for nature conservation value will be afforded a high level of protection. This level of protection is reflected by the significance of the designation, with internationally designated sites receiving the highest level of protection. In addition, the policy affords protection to recognised sites, species, and habitats of sub-regional or local importance.
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy will act to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on natural resources – including water. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which notes the requirements of the WFD.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy will act to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on natural resources – including water. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which specifically notes the issue of Flood Risk.

																			protection in the form of Mineral Safeguarding.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets																		Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources																		Mineral developments must address issues such as effects on the climate (carbon emissions), operational effects on the environment and resource efficiency; effects on the people who will work at the facility, who live beside the facility and who will be effected by its operation; and sustainable supply chain – both suppliers and customers. This is known as 'Whole Life' approach. It is recommended that a new DM policy is added to the Minerals Plan as follows: DM9 – 'Whole Life' Approach to Mineral Developments All mineral developments subject to this Plan are to take a 'Whole Life' approach to planning, construction, operation and reinstatement and restoration.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals																		Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations																		Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.

13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations					0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	This policy will ensure that issues such as Open Space and Green Belt are considered as part of any mineral development proposal.	Application of this policy to the Plan would act to protect assets such as open space and green belt is considered as part of any mineral development. It is noted that DM2 is more relevant to agricultural land, while DM4 is more applicable to PROW.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment	?	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	This policy would encourage enfranchisement of the community through potentially improving the local environment. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term.	While it is considered that application of this policy to the Plan would encourage proposals to maintain or where possible enhance the environment and notes facilities and land identified in Local Development Document and would apply to all mineral development proposals, it is considered that the wording is not specific enough in terms of enfranchising the community. It is recommended therefore, that the wording of DM1 is strengthened through the inclusion of the following paragraph: 'Mineral development should be undertaken in close consultation with local communities in order to address any neighbourhood issues'.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire						0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use and of all other Strategy policies will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.

POLICY DM2: Managing Health, Economic and Amenity Impacts of Mineral Development

Planning permission will not be granted for mineral development proposals which have unacceptable adverse impacts on the local environment, economy (including tourism) or communities through any of the following:

- noise
- lighting/illumination
- visual intrusion
- vibration/blast vibration
- public health
- dust
- emissions to air/odours
- contamination
- water quality
- road traffic
- loss of best and most versatile agricultural land
- land instability

Either individually or cumulatively with other existing or proposed developments.

Proposals will only be permitted where the adverse impacts will be

i) Avoided; or

ii) Satisfactorily mitigated where an adverse impact cannot be avoided or the adverse impacts have been avoided as far as possible.

Effects										Assessment					Mitigation/Recommendations
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary					
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy does not address the issue of protection for biodiversity directly, though it would provide protection indirectly via measures such as examining water quality, contamination etc as part of any scheme proposal. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on biodiversity.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of biodiversity. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM1.				
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy will act to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on water quality. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which notes the requirements of the WFD.				

3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	+	<p>This policy will act to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on water quality. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.</p> <p>This policy will ensure that a range of environmental issues are addressed for any proposed mineral site. Specifically noted are issues such as Public Health, traffic, dust, emissions to air etc.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on environmental quality.</p>	<p>Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which specifically notes the issue of Flood Risk.</p>
4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	<p>This policy addresses issues relating to visual intrusion and loss of agricultural land. These issues would have an impact on landscape / townscape.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on landscape / townscape.</p>	<p>Application of this policy to the Plan would ensure that environmental quality is safeguarded and this would aid the minimisation of effects on community health.</p> <p>Note also that DM6 would have a further indirect impact on health by ensuring aviation safety.</p> <p>DM4 protects PROW and recreational Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits.</p> <p>DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would help protect health.</p>
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	+	<p>This policy addresses issues relating to visual intrusion and loss of agricultural land. These issues would have an impact on landscape / townscape.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on landscape / townscape.</p>	<p>Conservation and enhancement of landscape / townscape is better addressed by DM1, but application of this policy (DM2) would act to help conserve these features also.</p>
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.</p>	<p>Protection of historic assets is addressed by Policy DM1.</p>
7	Protect and enhance soil resources						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to soil resources.</p>	<p>Protection of soil is addressed by Policy DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).</p>
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.</p>	<p>Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.</p>
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets.</p>	<p>Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.</p>

10	Reduce consumption of natural resources						0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not encourage a reduction in the consumption of natural resources and would allow the development of this energy resource.	See assessment of Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the issue of the use of sustainable modes of transport.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations						0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations						0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	++	++	++	++	++	++	This policy will ensure that issues such as best and most versatile agricultural land are considered as part of any mineral development proposal. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on best & most versatile agricultural land.	Application of this policy to the Plan would act to protect assets such as best and most versatile agricultural land. Note that DM1 is more applicable to open Space / Green Belt and DM4 is more applicable to PRoW.
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchisement of the community is addressed by DM1.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	+	+	+	+	+	+	This policy addresses the protection of best and most versatile agricultural land and this would have the effect of protecting a very valuable and sustainable economic asset whilst at the same time mineral development will be promoted. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on this valuable economic asset.	

POLICY DM3: Sustainable Transportation

Mineral development proposals should use alternatives to road transport where feasible. Developers must demonstrate that the proposal facilitates sustainable transportation by:

- minimising transportation distances;
- minimising the production of carbon emissions; and
- Where road is the only viable method of transportation, demonstrating that there is no unacceptable adverse impact on the safety, capacity and use of the highway network.

Where appropriate, applications for mineral development will need to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment (see Guidance on Transport Assessment - Department for Transport (March 2007)). The Transport Assessment will need to demonstrate that:

- the proposed development has direct access or suitable links which are also environmentally acceptable to the routes set out on the Warwickshire Advisory Lorry Route map and the strategic highway network;
- the proposal seeks to keep the transportation of minerals, mineral derived products and wastes to a minimum;
- the highway network is able and suitable to accommodate the additional number of movements;
- the proposal (either alone, or in combination with other developments) will not result in an unacceptable detrimental impact on road safety;
- the proposal has adequate arrangements for parking, loading/unloading and vehicle movements within the site;
- the proposed access arrangements are safe and convenient for users;
- the transportation of minerals, mineral derived products and wastes (either alone, or in combination with other developments) will not result in an unacceptable impact on environmental designations, the environment or noise sensitive local communities; and
- Sufficient mitigation or compensatory works directly related to the development are identified that may need to be funded by the developer in conjunction with the proposal.

Assessment											
Effects			Assessment								
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to biodiversity	Conservation and enhancement of biodiversity is comprehensively addressed by Policy DM1.
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to water resources	Protection and improvement of water quality is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to flood risk	Protection against flood risk is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.

4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	+	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health directly but it does encourage issues such as access arrangements being safe and ensuring that there is no unacceptable impact on noise sensitive local communities etc.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on health.</p>	<p>Application of this policy to the Plan would ensure that transport effects on community health are minimised.</p> <p>Note also that DM6 would have a further indirect impact on health by protecting aviation.</p> <p>DM4 protects PRoW and recreational Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits.</p> <p>DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would help protect health.</p> <p>Conservation and enhancement of landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.</p>
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to landscape / townscape</p>	<p>Protection of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.</p>
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.</p>	
7	Protect and enhance soil resources						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to soil resources.</p>	<p>Protection of soil is addressed by Policy DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).</p>
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.</p>	<p>Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.</p>
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	++	++	++	++	++	<p>This policy will encourage minimisation of carbon emissions e.g. by reducing transportation distances.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects from carbon emissions.</p>	<p>Application of this policy to the Plan would ensure that the issue of carbon emissions are addressed for all proposed mineral developments.</p>
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	+	<p>This policy would encourage a reduction in the consumption of natural resources such as energy by reducing transportation etc.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on consumption of natural resources.</p>	<p>Application of this policy to the Plan would result in the reduction of the consumption of natural resources.</p> <p>Protection of natural resources is addressed by Policy DM1.</p>

11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	+++	+++	+++	+++	The policy encourages the use of sustainable modes of transport. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects from mineral transportation.	Application of this policy to the Plan would result in more sustainable transportation of minerals. This policy would also have positive implications for health.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations						0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, PRoW etc.	Protection and enhancement of material assets is addressed by Policies DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PRoW)
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchising the community is addressed by Policy DM1.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.

POLICY DM4: Public Rights of Way and Recreational Highways

Mineral development proposals will only be granted where it is demonstrated that there will be no unacceptable adverse impact upon public rights of way and recreational highways, unless suitable permanent diversions or alternative routes are provided. Temporary diversions or alternatives may be required during construction or restoration works.

Effects												Assessment					
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations						
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to biodiversity.	Conservation and enhancement of biodiversity is comprehensively addressed by Policy DM1.						
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to water resources.	Protection and improvement of water quality is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.						
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to flood risk.	Protection against flood risk is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.						
4 Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health directly but it does ensure that PROW and Recreational Highways are protected / enhanced. This would be important to the Health and Wellbeing of communities.	Application of this policy to the Plan would ensure that effects on community health are minimised by allowing the retention / protection of PRoW and recreational Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits. Note also that DM6 would have a further indirect impact on health by protecting aviation. DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would help protect health.						
5 Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to landscape / townscape	Conservation and enhancement of landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.						
6 Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.	Protection etc of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.						
7 Protect and enhance soil						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to	Protection of soil is addressed by Policy						

resources										soil resources.	DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation					0		0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.	Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets					0		0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources					0		0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would result in the reduction of the consumption of natural resources. Protection of natural resources is addressed by Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals					0		0	0	The policy does not address the sustainable transportation of minerals.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations					0		0	0	This policy does not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations					0		0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	This policy would ensure the protection / enhancement of PROW and Recreational Highways. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on PROW and Recreational Highways.	Application of this policy to the Plan would act to protect assets such as PROW. Note that DM1 is more applicable to open Space / Green Belt and DM2 is more applicable to best agricultural land.

15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment					0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchisement of the community is addressed by DM1.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire					0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.

POLICY DM5: Flood Risk & Water Quality

Planning permission will not be granted where mineral development proposals would be likely to increase the risk of flooding elsewhere.
Planning permission will not be granted where mineral development proposals would have a detrimental effect on water quality or achieving the targets of the Water Framework Directive.

		Effects					Assessment						
SA Objective		Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations	
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy does not address the issue of protection for biodiversity directly, though it would provide protection indirectly via measures such as examining water quality as part of any scheme proposal. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on biodiversity.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of biodiversity. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM1.	
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	+++	This policy will act to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse effects on water quality. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. Of particular note to this policy are the requirements to consider the targets within the WFD.	

3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	<p>This policy will ensure that the issue of flood risk is addressed in any proposed mineral development.</p> <p>This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects from flood risk.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health directly but it does ensure that flood risk is addressed – flooding being a risk to public health and safety.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to landscape / townscape</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to soil resources.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.</p> <p>This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.</p>	<p>Application of this policy would aid in the reduction of flood risk. This would have the additional benefit of aiding Policy DM2 of managing health.</p> <p>Application of this policy would aid in the reduction of flood risk. This would have the additional benefit of aiding health.</p> <p>Conservation and enhancement of landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.</p> <p>Protection etc of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.</p> <p>Protection of soil is addressed by Policy DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).</p> <p>Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.</p> <p>Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.</p> <p>See assessment of Policy DM1.</p>
4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	+	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health directly but it does ensure that flood risk is addressed – flooding being a risk to public health and safety.</p>	<p>Application of this policy would aid in the reduction of flood risk. This would have the additional benefit of aiding health.</p>
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to landscape / townscape</p>	<p>Conservation and enhancement of landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.</p>
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.</p>	<p>Protection etc of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.</p>
7	Protect and enhance soil resources						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to soil resources.</p>	<p>Protection of soil is addressed by Policy DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).</p>
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.</p>	<p>Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.</p>
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.</p>	<p>Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.</p>
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources						0	0	0	0	0	<p>This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.</p>	<p>See assessment of Policy DM1.</p>
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals						0	0	0	0	0	<p>The policy does not address the sustainable transportation of minerals.</p>	<p>Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.</p>

12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations																	This policy does not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to agricultural land, green belt, PROW etc.	Protection and enhancement of material assets is addressed by Policies DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PROW)
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchisement of the community is addressed by DM1.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.

POLICY DM6: Aviation Safeguarding

Planning permission will not be granted for mineral development proposals where it would have an unacceptable adverse impact on aviation safety.

		Assessment											
		Effects											
SA Objective		Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations	
1	Conserve and enhance biodiversity						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to biodiversity.	Conservation and enhancement of biodiversity is comprehensively addressed by Policy DM1.	
2	Protect and improve water quality and resources						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to water resources.	Protection and improvement of water quality is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.	
3	Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to flood risk.	Protection against flood risk is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.	
4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health directly but it does ensure that aviation safety is maintained. This will help protect community health.	Application of this policy to the Plan would ensure that effects on community health are minimised by ensuring aviation safety. DM4 protects PRoW and recreational Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits. DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would also help protect health.	
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to landscape / townscape	Conservation and enhancement of landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.	
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to heritage and cultural assets.	Protection etc of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.	
7	Protect and enhance soil						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to	Protection of soil is addressed by Policy	

	resources															soil resources.	DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to geological features.	Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.	Protection of natural resources is addressed by Policy DM1..
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the sustainable transportation of minerals.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of safeguarding reserves of minerals for future generations.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	The policy does not address the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations.	Application of Development Policy DM7 aims to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space.	Protection and enhancement of material assets is addressed by Policies DM1 (Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PRoW).
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment							0		0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchisement of the community is addressed by DM1.

16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire					0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.
----	--	--	--	--	--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

POLICY DM7: Reinstatement, Reclamation, Restoration and Aftercare

Planning permission for mineral development will not be granted unless satisfactory provision has been made for high quality reinstatement or restoration of the site, for the steps to be taken to bring the land up to the required standard for the intended after use and for the long term management of its after use and unless it has been demonstrated that the site can be reclaimed at the earliest opportunity.

Effects												Assessment					Mitigation/Recommendations
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary							
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will make provision for biodiversity enhancement. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on biodiversity.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of biodiversity. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM1.						
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will make provision for improvement of water quality / resources. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which notes the requirements of the WFD.						
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d	+	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will make provision for the addressing of issues relating to flood risk. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on water resources.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of water. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM5 which specifically notes the issue of Flood Risk.						

4	Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health						0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health.	Safeguarding environmental quality is addressed in Policy DM1. Note also that DM6 would have a further indirect impact on health by protecting aviation. DM4 protects PRoW and recreational Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits. DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would help protect health.
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will make provision for the enhancement of landscapes / townscapes. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on landscape / townscape.	Conservation and enhancement of landscape / townscape is better addressed by DM1, but application of this policy (DM2) would act to help conserve these features also.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will ensure that the setting of historic sites / features is enhanced. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on heritage assets.	Application of this policy to the Plan would aid the protection of heritage assets. It is noted that a stronger level of protection is afforded by DM1 which specifically notes heritage.
7	Protect and enhance soil resources	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Med	++	++	++	Appropriate reinstatement planning will ensure that soil resources are stored in anticipation of these being used to restore the site. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the long term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects on soil resources.	Application of this policy will protect soil resources for future use. It is noted that DM1 also provides protection to soil.
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation						0	0	0	It is anticipated that for the most part, the geological features of a particular site will have been exhausted prior to restoration. Protection of features of note will be addressed by other Policies.	Protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets						0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.

10	Reduce consumption of natural resources							0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.	Protection of natural resources is addressed by Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals							0	0	0	0	0	0	It is anticipated that for the most part, prior to restoration, the minerals at the site will be exhausted. Sustainable transportation will be addressed by other Policies.	Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations							0	0	0	0	0	0	It is anticipated that for the most part, prior to restoration, the minerals at the site will be exhausted.	Development Policy DM8 aims to ensure the safeguarding of Minerals and would apply in particular to those within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
13	Ensure minerals restoration makes the best possible use of former mineral operations	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d		+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	The policy addresses the restoration of sites and the use of former mineral operations and encourages that this takes place at the earliest opportunity. This policy will have positive effects from the short through to the Long Term and will act to reduce the significance of any potential negative effects from mineral developments.	Application of this policy would aim to ensure the appropriate reinstatement of former mineral operations and would apply to all mineral sites.
14	Protect and enhance material assets such as best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space	✓	Local	MT-LT	Per m	Me d		+	+	+	+	+	+	Appropriate reinstatement planning will ensure that the issue of best quality agricultural land, Green Belt, Public Rights of Way and Open Space etc are addressed.	In addition to the application of this policy, further protection and enhancement of material assets is addressed by Policies DM1(Open Space & Green Belt), DM2 (agricultural land) and DM4 (PRoW)
15	Enfranchise the community in improving the local environment							0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the enfranchisement of the community in improving the local environment.	Enfranchising the community is addressed by Policy DM1.
16	Ensure that the minerals industry plays a central role in the sustainable economic development of Warwickshire							0	0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address the issue of sustainable economic development.	Application of relevant Development Plan policies such as DM8 which safeguards minerals for future use or DM2 which protects best agricultural land will help ensure the appropriate development of the mineral resources (including hydrocarbon and coal) in the County.

POLICY DM8: Mineral Safeguarding

Non - mineral development within the Minerals Safeguarding Areas on the Policies Map which is incompatible with the safeguarding of minerals should not proceed unless;									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be clearly demonstrated that the mineral concerned is no longer of any value, or potential value, or economically viable deposits of a similar quality exist elsewhere in the county; or It can be clearly demonstrated that the mineral cannot be extracted prior to the development taking place; or The incompatible development is of a temporary nature and can be completed and the site restored before the mineral needs to be extracted; or The development is of a minor nature which would not constrain or hinder the extraction of the mineral resource; or There is an over-riding need for the development. 									

Assessment											
Effects				Assessment							
SA Objective	Mag	Scale	Dur	T/P	Ce rt	ST	MT	LT	Sm	Commentary	Mitigation/Recommendations
1 Conserve and enhance biodiversity						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to biodiversity.	Conservation and enhancement of biodiversity is comprehensively addressed by Policy DM1.
2 Protect and improve water quality and resources						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to water quality / resources.	Protection and improvement of water quality is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.
3 Avoid, reduce and manage flood risk						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to flood risk.	Protection against flood risk is addressed by Policies DM1, DM2 and most notably by DM5.
4 Safeguard environmental quality in order to minimise potential impacts on community health						0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on community health.	Safeguarding environmental quality is addressed in Policy DM1. Note also that DM6 would have a further indirect impact on health by protecting aviation. DM4 protects PRoW and recreational

																Highways, both of which have indirect health benefits. DM5 provides protection against flood risk which would help protect health
5	Conserve and enhance the quality of the landscapes and townscapes							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on landscapes / townscapes.			This policy does not address issues relating to effects on landscapes / townscapes are addressed by Policies DM1 and DM2.
6	Preserve and enhance sites, features and areas of historic archaeological or architectural importance and their settings							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on setting of historic sites / features etc.			Protection etc of heritage assets is addressed in DM1.
7	Protect and enhance soil resources							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to effects on soil resources.			Protection of soil is addressed by Policy DM1 and DM7 (in relation to remediation).
8	Preserve and protect geological features and promote geological conservation	✓	Local	MT-LT	Pernm d	+ + + +	+	+	+	+	+	+	This policy will protect geological features temporarily from any development that could result in making the extraction of these features difficult / impossible. This applies to Mineral Safeguarding areas.	In addition to the protection provided by the application of this policy to the plan, further protection of geodiversity is addressed by Policy DM1.		
9	Promote the delivery of energy efficiency and carbon reduction targets							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to energy efficiency and carbon reduction.			Energy efficiency and carbon reduction are addressed by Policy DM3 Sustainable Transportation which would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
10	Reduce consumption of natural resources							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to the consumption of natural resources.			Application of this policy to the Plan would result in the reduction of the consumption of natural resources. Protection of natural resources is addressed by Policy DM1.
11	Encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals							0	0	0	0	0	This policy does not address issues relating to Sustainable transportation.			Development Policy DM3 addresses the Sustainable Transportation of minerals and would apply to all proposed mineral developments where feasible.
12	Adequately safeguard reserves of minerals for future generations	✓	Local	MT-LT	Pernm d	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	This policy will protect minerals from any development that could result in making the extraction of these features difficult / impossible. This applies to Mineral Safeguarding areas and will make minerals in these areas available for future generations. This policy will have positive effects from the	Application of this policy would provide sufficient safeguards to mineral areas to allow their retention for the use of future generations.		



© Atkins Ltd except where stated otherwise.

The Atkins logo, 'Carbon Critical Design' and the strapline
'Plan Design Enable' are trademarks of Atkins Ltd.